# DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 222 445 SP 020 948

| | |
|---|---|
| TITLE | Reference Material for Health Auxiliaries and Their Teachers. Second Edition = Materiel de Reference Destine aux Auxiliaires Sanitaires et a Leurs Enseignants. Deuxieme Edition. |
| INSTITUTION | World Health Organization, Geneva (Switzerland). |
| REPORT NO | ISBN-92-4-170028-5; WHO-OP-28 |
| PUB DATE | 82 |
| NOTE | 172p. |
| AVAILABLE FROM | WHO Publishing Centre USA, 49 Sheridan Avenue, Albany, NY 12210. |
| LANGUAGE | English; French |
| EDRS PRICE | MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS. |
| DESCRIPTORS | Annotated Bibliographies; Clinics; Communicable Diseases; *Developing Nations; Family Planning; *Foreign Countries; *Health Education; *Health Materials; Health Personnel; Instructional Materials; Laboratory Procedures; Nutrition; Obstetrics; Pollution; Postsecondary Education; Public Health; Resource Materials; *Rural Areas; Staff Development |

ABSTRACT

This bibliography contains annotations of materials that could be used by health personnel and their teachers in developing countries. Over 600 entries are presented in French and in English sections. Each section consists of 13 subject headings, an author index, and a title index. The annotations describe the contents, level, and uses of the documents and state the language of the document (English, French, Spanish, and Portuguese materials are included). Subjects covered are: (1) nursing and rural health; (2) communicable diseases; (3) diagnosis and treatment; (4) midwifery; (5) maternal and child health; (6) family planning; (7) health education; (8) nutrition; (9) first aid; (10) environmental health; (11) laboratory procedures; (12) bibliographies, journals, and sources of materials; and (13) general and miscellaneous items. Publishers' addresses are supplied for each document. (FG)

***********************************************************************
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
***********************************************************************

ED222445

SP

*WHO Offset Publication*
*OMS, Publication offset* *No. 28*

# Reference material for health auxiliaries and their teachers

Second edition

# Matériel de référence destiné aux auxiliaires sanitaires et à leurs enseignants

Deuxième édition

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL IN **MICROFICHE ONLY** HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
M. J. Harriague
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION
ORGANISATION MONDIALE DE LA SANTÉ
GENÈVE, 1982

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**
**NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION**
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

✓ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

SP 020 945

WHO offset publications are intended to make generally available material that for economic, technical, or other reasons cannot be included in WHO's regular publications programme and would otherwise receive only limited distribution. They are usually reproduced by photo-offset from typescript, rather than by letterpress, and do not necessarily receive such detailed editorial revision as other WHO publications.

Les publications offset de l'OMS ont pour objet de diffuser des documents qui, pour des raisons financières, techniques ou autres, ne peuvent trouver place dans le programme ordinaire de publications et risquent ainsi de n'atteindre qu'un public restreint. Elles sont généralement reproduites en offset plutôt qu'imprimées et ne font pas nécessairement l'objet d'une mise en forme aussi soignée que les autres publications de l'OMS.

ISBN 92 4 170028 5

© World Health Organization 1982

Publications of the World Health Organization enjoy copyright protection in accordance with the provisions of Protocol 2 of the Universal Copyright Convention. For rights of reproduction or translation of WHO publications, in part or *in toto*, application should be made to the Office of Publications, World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland. The World Health Organization welcomes such applications.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the World Health Organization concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

The mention of specific companies or of certain manufacturers' products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by the World Health Organization in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned. Errors and omissions excepted, the names of proprietary products are distinguished by initial capital letters.

© Organisation mondiale de la Santé, 1982

Les publications de l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé bénéficient de la protection prévue par les dispositions du Protocole N° 2 de la Convention universelle pour la Protection du Droit d'Auteur. Pour toute reproduction ou traduction partielle ou intégrale, une autorisation doit être demandée au Bureau des Publications, Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse. L'Organisation mondiale de la Santé sera toujours très heureuse de recevoir des demandes à cet effet.

Les appellations employées dans cette publication et la présentation des données qui y figurent n'impliquent de la part du Secrétariat de l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé aucune prise de position quant au statut juridique des pays, territoires, villes ou zones, ou de leurs autorités, ni quant au tracé de leurs frontières ou limites.

La mention de firmes et de produits commerciaux n'implique pas que ces firmes et produits commerciaux sont agréés ou recommandés par l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé de préférence à d'autres. Sauf erreur ou omission, une majuscule initiale indique qu'il s'agit d'un nom déposé.

PRINTED IN ENGLAND
82/5268 — Spottiswoode — 4200

*WHO Offset Publication No. 28*
*OMS, Publication offset N°. 28*

# PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

Much has been said and written about the importance of auxiliary health workers in the delivery of health services, especially in rural areas in developing countries. The necessity for training village primary health workers has also been stressed. However, there is still a dearth of teaching materials, though the situation has improved to some extent in recent years. The purpose of the present bibliography is to give a helping hand to those in developing countries who have the difficult task of producing learning materials for health auxiliaries, adapted to local conditions.

The first annotated list of reference material for health auxiliaries and their teachers was produced in WHO in 1973 for limited distribution. It was a first attempt to gather, list and evaluate this type of material and to stimulate the production of locally adapted textbooks and guides by providing data on suitable source and reference materials. The 200 selected items were listed according to subject and divided into three categories according to their potential usefulness. The response from consumers, i.e., people and institutions involved in the training of auxiliaries, was extensive and constructive.

A revised, updated and expanded version of the list was published in 1976 and was very well received. The 400 selected items were again listed according to subject.

The present edition is an updated version of the 1976 bibliography. Of the 400 items in the original version, 80 have been deleted because the books are either out of print or no longer applicable, and some 220 new entries have been added. Many of the annotations have been rewritten in the light of new experience, and publications in both Portuguese and Spanish are now included. At the request of a number of users of the first edition several publications appear under more than one subject heading according to their contents and the system of indexing has been improved.

In each subject area the entries are in alphabetical order of authors. Publishers' addresses are given in full with each entry so that the reader should have no difficulty in obtaining the material. No attempt has been made to evaluate the materials listed but more than 1500 works have been screened for suitability for inclusion in the bibliography. The majority of annotations give information on contents and type of user. The English and French sections both contain a few items available only in Spanish or Portuguese, the annotations being in English and French respectively.

The compilers of this bibliography would like to express their thanks to all those who helped in its updating by sending them publications from their countries or by drawing their attention to the material that has recently become available. They will welcome further information from readers so that the next edition can be fully representative of the wide variety of learning material that is produced in different countries but on which reliable data are not easy to obtain.

# PREFACE DE LA DEUXIEME EDITION

Beaucoup de choses ont été dites, ou écrites, sur l'importance du personnel auxiliaire dans la distribution des soins de santé, notamment dans les zones rurales de pays en développement. On a aussi souligné la nécessité de former des agents de soins de santé primaires opérant au niveau des villages. Mais on manque encore de matériel d'enseignement, quoique la situation se soit quelque peu améliorée au cours des dernières années. La présente bibliographie a pour but d'aider ceux qui, dans les pays en développement, ont la difficile mission de préparer, pour la formation des agents de santé auxiliaires, un matériel didactique adapté aux conditions locales.

La première bibliographie annotée d'ouvrages de référence pour les auxiliaires de santé et leurs enseignants a été établie par l'OMS en 1973 en vue d'une diffusion limitée. C'était la première tentative faite pour recenser sous forme de liste et évaluer ce type de documentation et pour faciliter la rédaction de manuels de cours et de guides adaptés aux conditions locales en donnant des indications sur les sources et matériels de référence possibles. Les 200 ouvrages retenus avaient été répertoriés par sujet et classés en trois catégories selon leur utilité potentielle. Cette bibliographie a suscité de la part des utilisateurs - c'est-à-dire des personnes et des institutions qui s'occupent de formation du personnel auxiliaire - des réactions nombreuses et constructives.

Une version révisée, augmentée et mise à jour de cette bibliographie a été publiée en 1976, et très favorablement accueillie. Les 400 ouvrages retenus y étaient là encore classés par sujet.

La présente édition constitue une version revue et corrigée de la bibliographie de 1976. Sur les 400 ouvrages mentionnés dans la version précédente, 80 ont été supprimés parce qu'ils sont épuisés ou désormais sans objet, et 220 entrées nouvelles ont été ajoutées. Le texte de nombreuses annotations a été revu à la lumière de l'expérience acquise et l'on a inclus des publications en espagnol et en portugais. A la demande d'un certain nombre d'utilisateurs de la première édition, diverses publications sont mentionnées sous plus d'une rubrique, selon leur contenu, et le système d'indexage a été amélioré.

Dans chaque rubrique, les références sont données dans l'ordre alphabétique des noms d'auteurs. L'adresse de l'éditeur est donnée en entier pour chaque référence, de manière que le lecteur puisse se procurer les documents sans difficulté. Il n'a pas été tenté d'évaluer les ouvrages retenus, mais la sélection a été faite à partir de plus de 1500 titres. La plupart des annotations donnent des précisions sur le contenu de l'ouvrage et le type d'utilisateurs auquel il s'adresse. La section anglaise et la section française de la bibliographie contiennent l'une et l'autre quelques titres d'ouvrages qui n'existent qu'en espagnol ou en portugais, avec une annotation en anglais ou en français selon le cas.

Les auteurs de cette bibliographie tiennent à remercier tous ceux qui ont contribué à sa mise à jour en envoyant des publications de leur pays ou en appelant l'attention sur les ouvrages disponibles depuis peu. Ils seront heureux de recevoir des lecteurs tous autres renseignements afin que la prochaine édition puisse être pleinement représentative de toute la diversité du matériel éducatif produit dans différents pays mais au sujet duquel il n'est pas aisé d'obtenir des données fiables.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Nursing and rural health ........................................ 1
2. Communicable diseases ........................................ 18
3. Diagnosis and treatment ........................................ 25
4. Midwifery ........................................ 27
5. Maternal and child health ........................................ 32
6. Family planning ........................................ 40
7. Health education ........................................ 45
8. Nutrition ........................................ 52
9. First aid ........................................ 58
10. Environmental health ........................................ 60
11. Laboratory procedures ........................................ 65
12. Bibliographies, journals, sources of material ................. 69
13. Miscellaneous ........................................ 76
14. Author index ........................................ 93
15. Title index ........................................ 97

# TABLE DES MATIERES

1. Soins infirmiers et santé rurale ........ 107
2. Maladies transmissibles ........ 115
3. Diagnostic et traitement ........ 118
4. Obstétrique ........ 119
5. Protection maternelle et infantile ........ 122
6. Planification familiale ........ 127
7. Education sanitaire ........ 130
8. Nutrition ........ 137
9. Premiers secours ........ 141
10. Hygiène du milieu ........ 142
11. Techniques de laboratoire ........ 144
12. Bibliographies, périodiques, sources d'information ........ 146
13. Divers ........ 148
14. Index des auteurs ........ 157
15. Index des titres ........ 159

Allen, M.
EVALUATION OF EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMMES IN NURSING
World Health Organization, Geneva; 1977; 71 pages, bibliog.

This design for evaluation has been developed for guidance in planning and evaluating educational programmes in nursing. It contains chapters on: criteria for evaluation; design for evaluation; programmes of evaluation. Annex 1 (Elaboration of the design) describes the nature of the evidence to be obtained, the methods of data collection, and approaches to analysis and evaluation. Annex 2 comprises suggested frameworks and forms for analysing the collected data. Though it is intended for the education of nurses, it will be useful to teachers and planners of auxiliary health personnel. (Also in French)

Anderson, M.C.
BASIC PATIENT CARE: A PROGRAMMED INTRODUCTION TO NURSING FUNDAMENTALS
W.B. Saunders Company, 218 W.Washington Square, Philadelphia, PA 19105, USA; n.d.; 234 pages, illus. (Volume I)

Step-by-step programmed instruction of nursing fundamentals in hospitals. Explains procedures of the patient's daily requirements: bed-making, moving and bathing the patient, meals.

Argentina, Department of Social Welfare
MANUAL DE PROCEDIMIENTOS PARA EL AUXILIAR DE ENFERMERIA O AGENTE SANITARIO: PROGRAMAS DE SALUD RURAL
Buenos Aires; 1969; 111 pages.

The manual, written in simple language, teaches the health worker: elementary principles of hygiene; use and maintenance of medical instruments; early detection and treatment of common diseases; vaccination techniques; and first aid. Most of the mechanical tasks to be performed are graphically illustrated, as are pregnancy and maternal and child health methods in rural environment. Finally, environmental sanitation and proper utilization of resources (rain, water, wells, rivers, etc.) as a means of preventing disease are discussed. (In Spanish only)

Bermejo Ortega, R. et al.
MANUAL OF STANDARDS AND PROCEDURE FOR NURSING AUXILIARIES IN SANITARY POSTS IN THE PUNO HEALTH AREA
Translated from Spanish and reproduced by World Health Organization, Geneva; 1973; 164 pages, bibliog. (UNIPAC Code 19-470-65)

Translated from: Manual de normas y procedimientos para auxiliares de enfermeria de postas sanitarias del area de Puno; Ministério de Salud Publica y Asistencia Social, Area de Puno, Peru; first published in 1967. Although written for low-level rural health auxiliaries in Latin America, the manual could be used elsewhere as a textbook in training, or as reference material for those working in the field. It deals with primary health care, first aid in accidents, and elementary maternal and child health administration of a rural health post.

Bolivia, Division Nacional de Enfermeria
MANUAL PARA EL AUXILIAR DE ENFERMERIA
Ministerio de Prevision Social y Salud Publica, La Paz; 1979; 242 pages; illus.; bibliog. (Revised version)

This manual is intended as a reference book for health auxiliaries working on their own in village dispensaries. It covers the main diseases, their signs and symptoms, their management and treatment with locally available drugs, complications, prevention, and referral. Separate chapters deal with administration of drugs and techniques of giving injections and immunizations. The section on first aid in case of accidents is well illustrated. Pregnancy, childbirth, and child care are briefly described. Environmental sanitation is not included. The language is simple and the text is easy to follow. Definitions of technical terms are simple. (In Spanish only)

Bollag, L.
SELFHELP METHODS: A MANUAL FOR HEALTH WORKERS
Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Ilorin, Ilorin, Nigeria; n.d.; 13 pages, illus.

A well illustrated booklet which explains how the health worker can teach the villager to become self-reliant and cope with the following conditions: diarrhoea in children; common cold and bronchitis; red eye; high fever; handling the umbilical cord of the newborn. It also emphasizes the importance of breast-feeding.

Bonewit, K.
CLINICAL PROCEDURES FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS
W.B. Saunders Company, 218 W.Washington Square, Philadelphia, PA 19105, USA; 1979; 472 pages, illus., bibliog.

This book is addressed to the medical assistant in the USA, the person who assists the doctor in his surgery. However, it presents information and teaches skills which all health workers need to know. The lay-out is very good, each chapter opens with a list of objectives, followed by definitions of terms. The procedures are presented step-by-step and self-evaluation questions conclude each chapter. Though geared to sophisticated conditions, this book may prove useful not only for its contents but as a model for method and lay-out.

British Red Cross Society
NURSING JUNIOR MANUAL AND PRACTICAL NURSING
British Red Cross Society, 9 Grosvenor Crescent, London SW1, UK; 1977; 74 pages.

The manual discusses basic nursing care of the sick and disabled, treatment and medication in communicable diseases, and care of wounds. A summary, the main aspects of infectious diseases, and syllabi for training nursing auxiliaries are included in the annex. It is simply written and applicable in developing countries either as source material for handouts or reference for health workers.

Byrne, M. & Bennett, F.J.
COMMUNITY NURSING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES: A MANUAL FOR THE AUXILIARY PUBLIC HEALTH NURSE
Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford OX2 6DP, UK; 1973; 208 pages, illus.

Community nurses discussed here are auxiliaries (nurse, nurse-midwife, midwife) who receive additional training to become an "auxiliary public health nurse". The manual is mainly for teachers and for direct use only by high-level auxiliaries. It contains a great deal of information on the following subjects: community health; home economics; nutrition; child care; communicable diseases; health education; public health.

Caldwell, E. & Hegner, B.
HEALTH ASSISTANT
Delmar Publishers, 50 Wolf Road, Albany, NY 12205, USA; 1973; 230 pages, illus.

Training manual intended for auxiliaries in US hospitals. It deals with hospital routine, bedside care and skills, basic anatomy and physiology. Each unit begins with a list of objectives and is followed by a summary and questions. Illustrations and method could serve as model.

Calvert, P.F.
AID POST ORDERLY MANUAL
Department of Health, Port Moresby,
Papua New Guinea; 1978; Vol.I - 187 pages, Vol.II - 223 pages, illus.

Training manual for the rural primary health care worker. The first volume covers basic anatomy and physiology; diseases and prevention; immunization; procedures carried out at the health post; administrative activities. Vol.II under the title of "Health Care" contains chapters on history taking and examination of patients; diagnosis and treatment; surgery at health post and referral; first aid. The manuals are written in simple language and are easy to follow.

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
COMMUNITY HEALTH AUXILIARIES: REPORT
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; 1973; 187 pages, bibliog.

The report contains some basic philosophy, observations and recommendations concerning the community health auxiliary programmes, stressing the community aspect. It deals with objectives and activities; roles; levels and qualification for employment; responsibilities; training and performance. Though the report discusses Canadian conditions it gives background information on the involvement of auxiliaries in community health. (Also in French)

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
A TREATMENT MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH AUXILIARIES
Canada; 1973; 20 pages

Addressed to the community health auxiliary who is supervised by a nurse. The manual lists common illnesses and treatment. Adaptable to other regions only as an example of simple reference material.

Cape Verde, Ministério da Saude e Assuntos Sociais
MANUAL DE AGENTE SANITARIO
S. Vincente; 1976; 337 pages, illus.

Portuguese translation of "The primary health worker", adapted to local conditions.

Chile, Servicio Nacional de Salud
MANUAL DEL AUXILIAR DE ENFERMERIA
Santiago; 1970; 135 pages, illus.

Simple reference book for the low-level auxiliary working in a village health post. It deals with basic nursing activities and procedures, child care, nutrition, immunization, and first aid in accidents and sickness. (In Spanish only)

Chile, Servicio National de Salud
MANUAL DEL AUXILIAR RURAL
Seccion de Accion Communitaria y Salud Rural, Santiago; 1970; 77 pages.

This manual deals with activities carried out by the low-level rural auxiliary within the framework of rural health care in Chile. (In Spanish only)

Chile, Servicio Nacional de Salud
MANUAL DE ENFERMERIA
Santiago; 1972; 105 pages., illus.

The purpose of this manual is to complement the training of nurse auxiliaries and to serve as a practical guide at the hospital or in the field. It covers the majority of emergency situations when a health professional is not available. Mechanical operations and emergency first aid care are graphically illustrated. The sequence of actions to be performed is well detailed. An immunization programme for infants and preschool age children is also included. (In Spanish only)

Christian Medical Commission
COMMUNITY HEALTH AND THE UNITED MISSION TO NEPAL (UMN)
Christian Medical Commission, World Council of Churches, 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland; 1972; various pagings.

Describes the Christian Hospital at Tansen plans of training 136 village health volunteers in a two-week programme of physiology, hygiene, common diseases, sanitation, nutrition and first aid. After returning to work in their own areas, they are visited every three months by UMN employed, trained medical auxiliaries acting as supervisors. The importance of health education is stressed and the need to provide suitable material for health teaching at village level which may also include agricultural extension work and family planning.

Clarke, M.
PRACTICAL NURSING
Baillière Tindall, 35 Red Lion Square, London WC1R 4SG, UK; 1977; 384 pages, illus. (Nurses' Aids Series)

The manual is intended for the British student nurse and as a reference book for hospital nurses. Though intended for sophisticated hospital conditions, it could serve as source material for the teacher or reference for the hospital nurse in developing countries.

Colombia, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL PARA EL ADIESTRAMIENTO DE PROMOTORAS RURALES DE SALUD, CONOCIMIENTOS BASICOS
Division de Atencion Medica, Bogota D.E., 1969; 237 pages.

The first part of the manual gives details about the organization and programme of an eight-week course for community health workers. The second part serves as a textbook, and is subdivided into five programme areas: basic knowledge (human body, etc.), preventive medicine, care of the sick and injured, maternal and child health, health education and environmental health. (In Spanish only)

Colombia, Ministério de Salud Publica
MANUAL No.1 PARA PERSONAL AUXILIAR, NORMAS ADMINISTRATIVAS Y PROMOCION DE SERVICIOS
INPES - Oficina de Administracion de Recursos Humanos, Bogota; 1974; 77 pages, bibliog.

The manual describes the duties and administration work of auxiliaries within a health service system. It covers: administrative organization; keeping a register; health education; injections and first aid. (In Spanish only)

Colombia, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL No.2 PARA PERSONAL AUXILIAR, MATERNO INFANTIL Y CONTROL DE ENFERMEDADES TRANSMISIBLES
Bogota; 1974; 116 pages, bibliog.

It discusses the health auxiliary's duties in maternal and child health care, including care of the mother during pregnancy and delivery and care of the new-born and preschool-age and school-age children. It includes: anatomy of female and male genital organs, physiology of reproduction; antenatal care; normal delivery; growth and development of babies; prevention of accidents and communicable diseases; family planning. Language is simple and explanations and instructions are brief. Manual No.3 and 4 not seen. (In Spanish only)

Colombia, Ministério de Salud Publica
PROGRAMA PARA LA FORMACION DEL AUXILIAR DE ENFERMERIA
Bogota, D.E.; 1973; various pagings, (unpublished document).

Describes a training programme established in 1974 for nursing assistants. It involves two main areas: maternal and child health and medical and surgical activities. The document lists the different admission requirements (age, level of education, etc.). The 18 months training period is divided into two stages: theoretical training twelve months and supervised practice lasting six months. Upon completion of training the nursing assistants are assigned to health delivery centres throughout the country. The document lists the curriculum of the programme and ends with a description of the functions and activities of the nursing assistant. (In Spanish only)

Echeverri, G. O. et al.
UN SISTEMA RURAL DE SERVICIOS DE SALUD - MANUAL DE MEDICINA PARA LA FAMILIA CAMPESINA
Centro de Investigaciones Multidisciplinarias en Desarollo Rural - CIMDER -, Apartado Aéreo 3708, Cali, Colombia; 1977; 104 pages and 10 technical handouts, illus.

The first part of the manual contains simple programmed text addressed to the rural population teaching them how to improve health conditions within the family and village. The authors suggest that the village health worker should use the book for group teaching in the village, the village community could then use it as a reference manual at home. It discusses: child health - nutrition and malnutrition; care of the sick at home; most frequent conditions and diseases in rural areas; first aid in emergencies. Part II is addressed to the health worker and consists of 10 technical handouts dealing with environmental health, water supply, digging wells, excreta disposal, and construction of latrines. The last handout explains how to test eyesight. (In Spanish only)

El Messiri Nadim, N.
RURAL HEALTH CARE IN EGYPT
International Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1980; 40 pages, illus.

This monograph describes and analyses the content and structure of formal and informal health services in rural Egypt, and the interrelations between the two systems. It shows that villagers consult both systems and that the modern and traditional methods complement rather than mutually exclude one another. The study confirmed that any attempt to introduce innovations in health practices at village level had to take into account existing structures and had to exploit their possibilities. This is a good case study for teachers of primary health care workers. It shows the importance of collaborating with traditional healers and, specially, with traditional midwives.

Ericsson, S. & Adjou-Moumouni, B.S.F.
TRAINING COURSE FOR VILLAGE HEALTH WORKERS
World Health Organization, Regional Training Centre, Lomé, Togo; 1979; 9 volumes, illus. (Doc. WHO/AFRO ICP/SPM/013)

This is a teaching package for village health workers in Central and West Africa. It consists of: course outline & course of objectives on the following subjects: sanitation, nutrition, care of children, maternal health, first aid, care of adults, working in the village. Each lesson is planned in detail as to contents, teaching aids, activities and time table. The lessons are based on task analysis of the duties of village health workers. Simple line drawings illustrate the subjects. The package contains also three guides for teachers and planners. "The course outline" shows how to use the material and adapt it to local conditions. "The course objectives" and "Instructors manual" explain how to make best use of the course plans and how to proceed with the organization of the training. The package is useful for training large number of village health workers or their equivalent. (Available also in French)

Ferris, E.B. & Skelley, E.G.
BODY STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONS
Delmar Publishers, 50 Wolf Road, Albany, NY 12205, USA; 1973; 160 pages, illus.

Intended as a study manual for students of practical nursing in the USA. Could serve as example or source book for training auxiliaries in developing countries. Each unit of instruction includes the study of a specific system of the body. Achievement reviews follow each topic.

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
REACHING RURAL FAMILIES IN EAST AFRICA
FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy; 1973; 111 pages.

Handbook for field workers whose task is to teach rural families about agriculture, health, nutrition, family planning, etc. It discusses how to make people accept new ideas. It contains a section on personal communication skills, organization of group discussions and ways of using simple teaching aids. The advantages and disadvantages of different teaching techniques are described.

Harnar, R. et al.
TEACHING VILLAGE HEALTH WORKERS: A GUIDE TO THE PROCESS
Voluntary Health Association of India, C/14 Community Centre, Safdarjung Development Area, New Delhi 110 016, India; 1978.

A package consisting of two handbooks, flashcards and a set of slides on home delivery. The flashcards serve as examples, the booklets are addressed to all members of the health team entrusted with the training of village health workers (VHW). Book I, 71 pages, contains chapters on: process for planning the teaching of VHW; the concept of the VHW in the community; planning a curriculum and lessons for VHW training; ways of teaching the VHW; simple audio-visual aids to make in villages. Book II, 47 pages and annexes, contains: a teaching guide; curriculum charts; lesson plans; audio-visual kit. Although the books are well illustrated and written in a simple way, a good knowledge of English is essential. Though geared to Indian conditions this package could serve as a model for all developing countries on the methods of teaching village health workers.

Heggenhougen, K.
HEALTH CARE AT THE "EDGE OF THE WORLD" - INDIAN CAMPESINOS AS HEALTH WORKERS IN THE GUATEMALA HIGHLANDS
Available from author: Committee on Anthropology, Graduate Faculty, New School for Social Research, 66 W. 12th Street, New York, NY 11011, USA; 1974; 30 pages, bibliog.

A good description by a trained observer of how to teach the barely literate farmers to provide health care and health education in their villages on a part-time basis. Limits to their competence are clearly laid down, recognized and it seems adhered to - supervision is undertaken by one of the early trainees.

Helander, E., Mendis, P. & Nelson, G.
TRAINING THE DISABLED IN THE COMMUNITY

See annotation under 13. MISCELLANEOUS

Hornemann, G.V.
BASIC NURSING PROCEDURES
Delmar Publishers, 50 Wolf Road, Albany, NY 12205, USA; 1972; 272 pages, illus.

Written for US hospital conditions. The teaching method and lay-out of the manual could serve as an example. Suggested activities and review assignments follow each topic. Instructor's guide is available.

Hospital Research & Educational Trust of the American Hospital Association
BEING A NURSE AIDE - STUDENT MANUAL
Robert J. Brady Company, Bowie, MD 20715, USA; 1969; 450 pages, illus.

A simply written comprehensive text on US hospital procedures, personal behaviour and hygiene, and the care of all kinds of patients. Self-tests and a glossary follow each chapter. Overhead transparencies related to the important concepts described in the manual are also available.

Hospital Research & Educational Trust of the American Hospital Association
TRAINING THE NURSING AIDE - INSTRUCTOR'S GUIDE
Robert J. Brady Company, Bowie, MD 20715, USA; 1969; 256 pages, illus.

The guide suggests methods for class discussion, learning activities, and questions.

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKER
L-17 Green Park, New Delhi 110 016; 1977; var. pagings, illus. (2nd revised edition 1978)

This simple but comprehensive manual will be useful for training of and as a reference book for the literate community health worker. It lists the activities he will be able to carry out after training. Emphasis is on prevention. The manual covers: environmental sanitation, communicable diseases, immunization, maternal and child care, family planning, nutrition, first aid, treatment of minor ailments, administration of drugs and herbs. The publication has been translated into Hindi and various regional languages. The revised edition contains additional chapters on naturopathy and medicinal plants. Though written for Indian conditions, it can be easily adapted to other developing countries with only minor changes.

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
MANUAL FOR HEALTH WORKER (MALE)
L-17 Green Park, New Delhi 110 016; 1977; Vol.I - 253 pages, Vol.II - 187 pages; illus.

The two volumes are intended as reference material for the rural health auxiliary working under periodic supervision by the "health assistant" (who again is supposed to be supervised by the team leader, the medical doctor). The manual could also serve in training multipurpose health workers at peripheral level in other countries. Their aim is to impart basic information about the most common conditions and their management and about how to deal with emergencies. Vol.I contains a job description of the health worker and deals with environmental sanitation, family planning, nutrition, immunization, maternal and child health, and record keeping, and gives a list of essential drugs. Vol.II covers first aid in accidents, also various conditions, their signs and symptoms, treatment, management and referral, and administration of drugs. Prevention and health education are stressed. It can be easily adapted to other developing countries with only minor changes.

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
MANUAL FOR HEALTH WORKER (FEMALE)
L-17 Green Park, New Delhi 110 006; 1978; Vol.I and II various pagings, illus.

The volumes were designed as training and reference manuals for the female multipurpose health worker as a companion publication for the manual for male health worker, annotated above. In the course of her training the female health worker is expected to acquire the necessary knowledge and skills for delivering effective family welfare services, especially to the mothers and children under her care in the village. Vol.I gives a job description and discusses: community health, maternal and child health, family planning, nutrition and immunization. The appendices contain a list of drugs, use of homeopathic and ayurvedic medicines in the treatment of minor ailments. Vol.II deals with primary medical care in accidents and disease. It describes signs and symptoms of common conditions and their treatment and management. Care of women and children is stressed in these manuals. The publications, though geared to Indian conditions, are applicable in most developing countries and are a good example of materials adapted to primary health care training.

Indonesia, Directorate General of Community Health
HEALTH CENTRE REFERENCE MANUAL
Department of Health, Jakarta; 1976;
4 volumes, various pagings, illus.

The objectives of the 4 volumes are to serve as a guide and as reference material for health centre staff and as source books for supervisors and teachers. The manuals describe the tasks to be performed in the health centre. Vol.I contains sections on: administration and management including lists of supplies and equipment (with UNIPAC numbers); health education; nutrition; hygiene and sanitation. Vol.II has 4 sections: medical care of various diseases in flow chart form - signs and symptoms, probable diagnosis, treatment and management, referral; communicable disease control includes signs and symptoms, surveillance and control measures, health education; maternal and child health covers antenatal care, normal delivery and complications, postnatal care, infant feeding, charts of common diseases, supervision of pre-school-age children and family planning. Vol.III contains sections on school health, including health education in schools; dental health including emergency treatment by non-dental staff; mental health. In Vol.IV the section on laboratory discusses equipment and supplies, collection and handling of specimens, laboratory procedures in the health centre. Activities of the public health worker and record keeping are covered.

International Development and Research Centre
TRADITIONAL MEDICINE IN ZAIRE: PRESENT AND POTENTIAL CONTRIBUTION TO THE HEALTH SERVICES
Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1980; 39 pages.

This report discusses the present status of traditional medicine in Zaire in the first section; in the second, it provides suggestions for reorienting the health policy so as to make the best use of the skills and experience of traditional healers. The methods of the study and the interpretation of results, reflect the belief that the system and functions of traditional medicine, as well as its relationship to modern medicine, should be investigated simultanously when formulating a basic health policy. This is an example of how a national inquiry into the practice of traditional medicine could contribute to its potential integration into the primary health care system.

International Secretariat for Volunteer Services
THE MOBILIZATION OF RESPONSE STRUCTURES FROM THE GRASSROOTS TOWARDS HEALTH SERVICES
ISVS - Asian Regional Office, 503, Jalandoni Building, 1444A Mabini Street, Ermita, Manila, Philippines; 1974; 128 pages.

Discussion on new health approaches and public health problems in the Asian region. Review of health services in some Asian countries; community participation in community health programme; comprehensive rural health projects.

Isler,C.
THE NURSES' AID
Springer Publishing Company, Inc. 200 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10003, USA; 1973; 153 pages, illus.

Intended for nurses' aids working in US hospitals. Language simple. Though geared to highly sophisticated hospital conditions, it might be used as reference material for teachers in developing countries. Contents: hospital routine; care of the patient; collection of specimens; isolation; the dying patient; duties of nursing aids in well equipped hospitals.

Jackson, S.M.
ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY FOR NURSES
Baillière Tindall, 35 Red Lion Square, London WC1R 4SG, UK; 1979; 335 pages, illus., bibliog. (Nurses' Aid Series)

This is a very complete textbook containing all the information which nurses need for their examination in these subjects. Teachers of auxiliaries will find it a useful source book for lectures and handouts. The illustrations are particularly good. Though the text is fairly simply written, a knowledge of technical terms and of English is essential.

Jamaica, University of the West Indies
MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKERS
Department of Social and Preventive Medicine, Mona; 1970; 222 pages.

Oriented towards the Jamaican community health aids, i.e., the junior members of a health team and their teachers. It deals with communication, nutrition, basic anatomy and physiology, maternal and child health, environmental health, and community health.

John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in Health Sciences
A BAREFOOT DOCTOR'S MANUAL
US Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health, Washington, DC 20201, USA; 1974; 960 pages, illus.

The document was published by the Institute of Traditional Medicine of Hunan Province. It focuses on the improvement of medical and health care facilities in the rural village. The manual aims to meet the basic needs of the "barefoot doctor" serving the broad rural population. Its purpose is to integrate prevention and treatment, with emphasis on treatment, and it describes traditional Chinese and western medicine stressing the former. The manual contains 7 chapters: anatomy and physiology, hygiene, diagnostic techniques, therapeutic techniques (mainly traditional), family planning, diagnosis and treatment of 197 common diseases (emphasizing traditional treatment), Chinese medical plants with description of 522 herbs and 338 illustrations.

Knoedler, E.L.
MANUAL FOR THE NURSE'S AIDE
Delmar Publishers, 50 Wolf Road, Albany, NY 12205, USA; 1968; 102 pages, illus.

Intended for training nurse's aides who work in US hospitals under constant supervision. The manual is accompanied by an instructor's guide, which sets forth instructional and administrative techniques.

Kumar, V.
DANGER SIGNALS IN COMMON ILLNESSES: GUIDELINES FOR REFERRAL OF PATIENTS
Rama Brothers, Bank Street, Karol Bagh, New Delhi 110 005, India; 1979; 120 pages.

This book gives guidelines for the referral of patients from primary health centres to secondary and tertiary centres. The danger signals are listed simply in three columns: grass root, primary health care and intermediate health care. The fourth column then presents the diagnosis. A detailed glossary explains the terms used in the book. This is a practical and simply written booklet which will be useful to auxiliaries in the field as reference material, as well as to teachers as source material.

Leedam, E.J.
COMMUNITY NURSING MANUAL: A GUIDE FOR AUXILIARY PUBLIC HEALTH NURSES
McGraw-Hill International Book Company, Jalan Boon Lay, Jurong, Singapore; 1972; 224 pages. (International Health Services Series)

The manual is addressed to public health nurse auxiliaries who have already acquired some knowledge of midwifery and nursing. It discusses environmental health, health education, nutrition and malnutrition, family planning, maternal and child health clinics and clinic routine, and immunization and mass campaigns. The text is comprehensive and written in a clear simple style. It gives information on practical procedures and treatments for common complaints.

Macagba, R.L.
HEALTH CARE GUIDELINES FOR USE IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
MARC Publication, World Vision International, 919 W. Huntington Drive, Monrovia, CA 91016, USA; 1977;111 pages.

The book deals with health programme design, management, and evaluation in developing countries. The first part discusses the present status of health care - problems, root causes, and effects. The second part covers planning and organizing projects. Source material for planners and managers. (Also in French and Spanish)

McCusker, J.
EPIDEMIOLOGY IN COMMUNITY HEALTH: A SELF-TEACHING MANUAL FOR RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1978; 10 units.

The manual is addressed to health workers in charge of rural health clinics. It is divided into 10 self-instructional units; each consisting of an introduction to the subject, learning objectives, explanations and examples, and self-test questions. The subjects covered are: community health; prevention and treatment; the collection and use of statistical data; carrying out surveys; evaluating community health services; record keeping. The book will be useful for inservice training of health workers with a good knowledge of English, and for teachers in preparing materials for courses on community health.

McMahon, R. et al.
ON BEING IN CHARGE: A GUIDE FOR MIDDLE-LEVEL MANAGEMENT IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; 365 pages, illus.

Addressed to the health worker at middle level e.g. midwife, public health nurse, medical assistant, health assistant. This guide will help these health workers in organizing, supervising and providing continous support to primary health care programmes. The guide contains 4 sections: (1) management concepts; (2) working with people - skills in leading a health team, skills in organizing work relations; (3) organizational methods - skills in controlling and assessing; (4) applying management plans and organizing activities, implementing health programmes, managing complex operations in a health area, progress report-evaluation. The guide is intended as a reference book for health personnel in the field but it could prove useful as source material for teachers of both middle level personnel and primary health care workers. (Also in French)

Medicus Mundi
NOVOS CAMINHOS NA PROMOCAO DA SAUDE
Ediçoes Paulinas, Rua Dr. Pinto Ferraz, 183, 04117 Sao Paulo, SP, Brasil; 1978; 89 pages, illus.

A collection of short papers on rural health care in several countries and on various related problems.

Mexico
GUIA DEL INSTRUCTOR - ENFERMERA AUXILIAR
Nueva Editorial Interamericana, S.A. de C.V. Cedro. 512 México 4, D.F., Mexico; 1972; various pagings, illus. (Serie para auxiliares hospitalarios)

Translated from "Training the Nursing Aide", by Hospital and Educational Trust, Chicago, 1969. Programmed course guide for instructors of hospital nursing aides. The guide is divided into lessons, each with its objective and management of the lesson.

Mozambique, Ministério da Saude
MANUAL DO AGENTE POLIVALENTE ELEMENTAR
Direcçao Nacional do Pessoal, Secçao de Formaçao; Maputo; 1977; 329 pages, illus.

Portuguese translation of the "Primary Health Worker", adapted to local conditions.

Nepal, Department of Health Services
HEALTH POST TECHNICAL STAFF OPERATIONS MANUAL
Training Cell, Community Health & Integration of Health Services Division, Katmandu; 1975; 200 pages, illus.

Reference manual intended for the members of the health team. Language simple. It deals with epidemiology and communicable diseases - sources, transmission and spread of infections, immunity and immunization; causes, symptoms, and treatment and prevention of malaria, smallpox, tuberculosis, and leprosy. It also discusses environmental sanitation, family planning, nutrition, health education, and maternal and child health care. A chapter on the auxiliary nurse-midwife, home visiting, domiciliary midwife, midwifery emergencies, the auxiliary nurse-midwife and the local birth attendant is also included.

Nepal, Tribhuvan University Institute of Medicine
RURAL HEALTH NEEDS
Health Manpower Development Research Project, Maharajgunj, Katmandu; 1977; 111 pages. (Report of a study in the primary health care unit (District) of Tanahu

A very detailed report which covers the steps taken to make a successful survey of rural health needs and describes its results. It could serve as a model for similar projects.

Nepal, Department of Health Services
VILLAGE WORKER (JUNIOR AUXILIARY HEALTH WORKER) OPERATIONS MANUAL
Training Cell, Community Health & Integration of Health Services Division, Katmandu; 1975; 76 pages, illus.

Training and reference manual for the village health worker as a member of the health team. Written in simple English, suitable for low-level auxiliaries. It explains causes, symptoms, treatment and prevention of: malaria, smallpox, tuberculosis and leprosy. It also discusses family planning, maternal and child health care, and health education.

Nigeria, Ministry of Health
STANDARD TREATMENT IN DISPENSARIES
Kaduna; 1965; 29 pages.

Quick reference booklet intended for dispensary assistants mainly on drug dosage for current diseases. Geared to the dispensary system in Nigeria. Written in simple language.

Nzeribe, N.G.
BASIC TROPICAL NURSING
Baillière Tindall, 35 Red Lion Square, London WC1R 4SG, UK; 1978; 183 pages, illus.

This book is intended as a guide for nurses and nursing auxiliaries working in hospitals, health centres and rural communities. Apart from basic hospital nursing procedures, the book deals with some common diseases found in the tropics giving symptoms and signs, treatment and nursing care, and prevention. It could be used for training auxiliary hospital nurses who have a good knowledge of English, or used as source book for teachers.

Pakistan, Health Division
A GUIDE TO HEALTH TRAINING: MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKERS
National Basic Health Services Cell, Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, Islamabad; 1980; 382 pages; illus.; bibliog.

This manual has been designed to teach health technicians (health workers in charge of basic health units) the skills and knowledge needed to establish and maintain community health programmes. Guidelines for training community health workers are set out clearly and simply with the aim of ensuring preventive, promotive and curative services at the village level. The subject matter is covered under the following headings: working with villagers for a community health programme; management of diarrhoea; nutrition; healthy living practices; first aid; immunization; common clinical problems; clean and safe normal delivery; high-risk pregnancies; and family planning. Each chapter begins with a list of instructional objectives and is followed by the text with special instructions on how to teach the text. The chapter ends with a teacher's manual containing sections on: task analysis, testing, a teaching plan, and evaluation. The teaching material and methods are just what is needed for a large number of community health workers to be trained by middle-level health personnel. Though few technical terms are used, a sufficiently good knowledge of English is necessary.

Pakistan, Health Division
MID-LEVEL HEALTH WORKER TRAINING PROGRAMME MODULES: BASIC HEALTH SERVICE PROJECT
The National Basic Health Service Cell, Government of Pakistan, Islamabad; 1978.

A series of 6 books intended for the training of health personnel who, after completion of the course, must be able to deal competently with common curative and preventive tasks as well as train and supervise community health workers. Each of the first 5 volumes is divided into modules. Every unit starts with a check on entry level knowledge, learning objectives and activities to be performed. Review questions conclude the chapters. The books are intended as textbooks for trainees.

Book I. CORE KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS, 275 pages, illus.- contains the following modules: introduction to health care; introduction to statistics and epidemiology; medical history taking; anatomy and physiology; physical examination.

Book II. GENERAL CLINICS, 381 pages, illus.- deals with: common skin problems, common ENT/dental problems, common problems of the gastro-intestinal tract, common genitourinary problems, common chronic diseases, common generalized infections and other medical conditions.

Book III. MATERNAL AND CHILD CARE, 322 pages - covers common problems of pregnancy and reproduction, obstetrical problems of labour and delivery, clinical family planning, prenatal and postnatal care, common problems of infants and children, child care.

Book IV. TRAUMA AND EMERGENCIES, 112 pages, illus.- contains 10 units on first aid and management of accidents as well as minor surgery.

Book V. COMMUNITY HEALTH, 237 pages - discusses community nutrition, community family planning, community environmental health. The health educational factor is emphasized in all three modules.

Book VI. CLINIC REFERENCE MANUAL, 246 pages. This volume is meant to be used as a ready reference for health workers in the field. The information contained is condensed from the students' manuals. It is divided into: diagnosis, management, drugs most commonly used in rural dispensaries, diagnostic tests.

Pan American Health Organization
GUIA PARA LA ORGANIZACION DE SERVICIOS DE SALUD EN AREAS RURALES Y LA UTILIZACION DE PERSONAL AUXILIAR: RECOMENDACIONES DE DOS GRUPOS DE TRABAJO DE LA OPS/OMS
Regional Office for the Americas, 525 Twenty Third Street N.W., Washington, DC 20037, USA; 1974; 68 pages, bibliog. (Scientific Publication, No. 290)

Background information for teachers. Guidelines for the organization of rural health care and utilization of auxiliary personnel. Contents: analysis of activities and tasks of the community, auxiliary worker, doctor and nurse; infrastructure of the programme - planning, organization, execution, control and supervision.

Pan American Health Organization
GUIDE FOR THE TRAINING OF NURSING AUXILIARIES IN LATIN AMERICA
Twenty Third Street N.W., Washington, DC 20037, USA; 1964; 36 pages. (Scientific Publication, No. 98)

The main purpose of the guide is to establish minimum standards for training auxiliary nurses. It could be useful as source material in other regions.

Pan American Health Organization
SEMINARIO SOBRE UTILIZACION DE AUXILIARES Y LIDERES COMUNITARIOS EN PROGRAMAS DE SALUD EN EL AREA RURAL
Twenty Third Street N.W., Washington, DC 20037, USA; 1975; 23 pages, bibliog. (Scientific Publication, No. 296)

Background information on a seminar in which 19 Latin American countries participated. Planning and organization of health services in rural areas, training of auxiliaries and community leaders, supervision and reference manuals were discussed.

Papua New Guinea, Department of Public Health
DRUG REFERENCE FOR NURSES
Division of Medical Training, Konedobu; 1974; 259 pages, illus.

This reference manual is intended for nurses. It contains tables of drug dosages and abbreviations, tables for calculating dosages as well as dosage schedules. The drugs are listed according to the route of administration. Drawings of equipment for drug administration are included. Useful as a source book for teachers and as a reference for health centres.

Papua New Guinea, Department of Public Health
SYLLABUS FOR HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS - PROPOSED CHANGES
Port Moresby; n.d.; 100 pages.
(Unpublished document)

Discusses a three year course for health extension officers who after graduation are in charge of a health centre. The subjects of the course include: human ecology and disease; human biology - anatomy and physiology; statistics; environmental sanitation; disease control; microbiology, parasitology and entolomology; family planning; child health; general nursing procedures; health education; clinical duties in medicine, surgery, obstetrics, history taking and physical examination; administration and community practice. Example for training high level auxiliaries.

Papua New Guinea, Department of Public Health
SYLLABUS: DISPENSER TRAINING
Port Moresby; n.d.; unpaged. (Unpublished document)

Three year course for dispensers for hospital pharmacies. Course content: mathematics, physics, chemistry, human biology, personal and community health, pharmaceutics, pharmacology, microbiology, administration and English.

Papua New Guinea, Madang General Hospital
STANDARD MANAGEMENT OF MEDICAL PROBLEMS OF ADULTS IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA: MANUAL FOR HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS AND NURSES AT HEALTH CENTRES
P.O. Box 2030, Yomba, Madang; 1977; 160 pages.

This pocket-size booklet could serve as a useful reference for health workers in the field. Though it is geared to local conditions, it is applicable in other countries. Diagnosis is not discussed in detail but all relevant information on treatment and management of the following diseases is given in brief and simple form: shock; acute bacterial infections; diseases of the respiratory tract, blood, the liver, the nervous system, the urinary system, the heart and blood vessels, the joints, the eye, the skin. Venereal diseases; leprosy; tuberculosis; snakebite; poisoning; psychiatric problems are covered.

Petit, P.
MANAGEMENT SCHEDULES FOR DISPENSARIES: A MANUAL FOR RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1979; no pagings. (Rural Health Series, No.10)

This concise manual is intended for student health workers as well as a reference for personnel in the field. In 20 chapters it discusses briefly diseases and conditions, their causes, diagnosis with a description of signs and symptoms, management and referral, and prevention. One chapter covers the main actions, side effects and practical uses of common drugs. This is a practical handbook, very brief and to the point, useful also for teachers as a source book and model for their own handouts. A knowledge of basic technical terms is essential.

Philippines, Department of Health
FIELD MANUAL FOR PUBLIC HEALTH NURSING PERSONNEL
Manila, 1975; 260 pages.

A guide to all activities carried out by the rural midwife and public health nurse. The guidelines are divided into: service conditions, routine activities, emergency care, referral. It is a simple, clear method of preparing a reference manual for field staff. Useful as example.

Philippines, Department of Health
MANUAL ON RURAL HEALTH UNIT OPERATIONS
Manila; 1975; 91 pages.

The manual is addressed to the rural health team leader, usually a medical officer. The document is written for guidance on the administration of a rural health unit within the framework of the country's community health programmes. It discusses functions, activities, and programmes of the rural health unit. This guide could easily be adapted to other country situations to help those in charge of rural health teams, e.g. nurses, medical assistants, in the organization of the work of the health team.

Powell, M.
ORTHOPAEDIC NURSING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
World Health Organization, Regional Office for South-East Asia, New Delhi, India; 1977; 147 pages, illus., bibliog.

Intended for the trained nurse working in orthopaedics, the book may prove useful as a source for teachers of auxiliary nurses. It is hospital-oriented and contains chapters on basic anatomy, body mechanics, deformities, principles of treatment for orthopaedic patients, nursing care, care of patients in splints, plaster casts and traction devices, care of the injured and rehabilitation of orthopaedic patients. The book and its illustrations were produced for Asian conditions but it is applicable elsewhere.

Project Concern International
HEALTH CARE TRAINING MANUAL FOR THE VILLAGE HEALTH PROMOTER: INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL
Project Concern International, 3802 Houston Street, P.O. Box 81122, San Diego, CA 92138, USA; 1978; 231 pages, bibliog.

This manual though geared to Latin American conditions, could serve elsewhere as a model for similar guides for teachers of village health workers. It gives simple examples of play acting, mainly on subjects of health education. Each teaching unit contains learning objectives as suggested activities, and review questions. The book covers the main health problems to be taught to the promoter. The appendices are very useful, they deal with teaching suggestions, audiovisual aids, newsletters and a list of resource books with addresses. The teacher's manual is accompanied by a manual for the trainees.

HEALTH CARE TRAINING MANUAL FOR THE VILLAGE HEALTH PROMOTER: TRAINEE'S MANUAL
335 pages, illus.

In the first pages the trainee is acquainted with his duties and shown what his own conduct should be. The manual then discusses in short simple sections how to deal with health education and environmental health problems in the village. 25 conditions are covered explaining the disease, signs and symptoms, simple treatment and management, referral and prevention. All the lessons are based on the assumption that a health centre for referral is accessible and supervision of the health worker is regular.

Republic of Korea
MULTIPURPOSE MYEON HEALTH WORKER MANUAL
Basic Health Services in Yonging Gun, Gyeonggi Province; 1977; 61 pages. (Appendix 4 of manuals used in test run of operations research study)

This is a reference manual for primary health workers who look after several villages from a rural health centre. It contains a job description, public health measures and management of the most common conditions. The chapters deal briefly with: organization of work; conduct of a village visit; maternity care; child health and immunization; family planning; first aid and simple care; records and reports. A good example of guidelines for community health care routine.

Robertson, K.M.
HANDBOOK FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS FOR USE IN RURAL HEALTH UNITS
Ministry of Health Malawi, Capital City Lilongwe 3, Malawi; 1969; 169 pages.

The handbook was designed to serve as a guide for medical assistants working in rural dispensaries. It discusses briefly signs and symptoms, treatment and referral of about 100 common conditions and diseases. Chapters deal with: disorders of the alimentary system; cardiovascular disorders; diseases of the respiratory system, the urinary and nervous systems; pregnancy and delivery; infectious diseases; tropical diseases; nutrition and malnutrition; diseases of the skin and the eyes; common surgical conditions. This is not a textbook; it is a practical reference manual for trained health workers.

Ronaghy, H.A. et al. (Eds.)
VILLAGE HEALTH WORKERS: PROCEEDING OF A WORKSHOP HELD AT SHIRAZ, IRAN
International Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1976; 48 pages.

Compilation of case studies on health services in rural areas of Iran, Philippines, Nepal, Thailand and Papua New Guinea with emphasis on the training of auxiliary health workers. Suitable as source material.

Sotejo, J.V. & Beltran-Jackson, M.V.G.
LEARNING NURSING AT THE BEDSIDE: NURSING PRACTICES - PAST AND PRESENT
University of the Philippines Press, Quezon City, Philippines; 1965.

Traces the development of education of a Philippine nurse and past and present practices in clinical teaching. The material on curriculum development could be applied in any developing country also for auxiliaries, as well as the methods of teaching presented.

Stolten, J.H. & Elman, A.
THE HEALTH AIDE
Little, Brown and Company Inc., 34 Beacon Street, Boston, MA 02106, USA; 1972; 373 pages, illus.

Training manual written for health aides in US hospitals. It deals with hospital routine, patient care, infant care, basic anatomy and physiology. Method and illustrations could serve as model.

Sudan, Ministry of Health
COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKERS: GUIDELINES FOR FIRST COURSES
Produced for the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, Juba, by the African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O.Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1977; 28 pages.

A curriculum for a 9 month training course for community health workers, the document contains educational objectives and job descriptions. It outlines a training programme of 11 units, dividing the work over a period of 38 weeks. Each unit includes learning objectives, practical procedures and assessment. A useful tool for teachers.

te Velde, E.R. et al.
ALL SAINTS HOSPITAL DISTRICT CLINIC COURSE
P.O. All Saints, Transkei, South Africa; 1971; 60 pages, duplicated document.

Handbook divided into three sections: infant care, obstetrics, and health education. Full details of signs and symptoms of diseases, prevention, diagnosis and treatment, and the general hygiene necessary in hospital procedures. Last section includes principles and practice of health education and some suggested topics to be prepared

Thompson-Clewry, P.
IMPROVING VILLAGE HEALTH: A HANDBOOK FOR RURAL WORKERS
The Christian Literature Society, P.B. 501, Park Town, Madras 3, India; 1965; 89 pages, illus.

Practical handbook but would need adaptation to socio-cultural conditions as it is geared to India. It deals with communicable diseases, water, waste disposal, food, the home.

Thompson-Clewry, P.
REACHING RURAL FAMILIES THROUGH FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION
AHEA International Family Planning Project, 2010 Massachusetts Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20036, USA; 1976; 60 pages, illus. (No charge)

This is a subject-matter guide, published in Sierra Leone listing objectives and content to be covered in training community development and home economics field workers. Apart from home economics, it discusses nutrition, mother and child care and family planning. It is designed to be adapted by the instructor to different educational levels of the students. Included are sections on teaching methods for village audiences, communication, and supervision. Useful for training community health workers.

Threadgold, N. & Welbourn, H.
HEALTH IN THE HOME
East African Literature Bureau, P.O. Box 30022, Nairobi, Kenya; 87 pages, illus.

A simple guide to hygiene and child care which discusses care of the sick and injured, antenatal and postnatal care, safe childbirth in the home, personal hygiene and environmental sanitation, as well as nutrition and infant feeding. Community health workers will find it useful in their day-to-day activities.

United Republic of Tanzania, University of Dar es Salaam
STANDARD NOTES FOR TANZANIAN DISPENSARIES
Mwanza Programme, Nijmegen, c/o East African Institute for Medical Research, P.O.Box 1462, Mwanza, Tanzania; 1970; 44 pages.

Intended to serve as a means of quick reference for rural medical aides. 23 common diseases are listed briefly in alphabetical order, giving diagnosis and treatment which is based on the current standard drug schedules approved for Tanzanian dispensaries. A list of drugs is also included.

Upunda, G., Yudkin, J., Brown, C.
THERAPEUTIC GUIDELINES: A MANUAL TO ASSIST IN THE RATIONAL PURCHASE AND PRESCRIPTION OF DRUGS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1980; 167 pages.

The manual is designed for use by doctors, but medical students and senior medical assistants with a sound knowledge of pharmacology and therapeutics could find it useful when prescribing drugs. The drugs are listed according to their function with indication of dosage, side effects, etc., and cost.

Vargas Gonzales, W. et al.
MANUAL OF PROCEDURES FOR THE RURAL HEALTH ASSISTANT
Translated from Spanish and reproduced by the World Health Organization, Geneva; 1973; 118 pages. (UNIPAC Code 19-470-50)

Translated from: Manual de Procedimientos para el Assistente de Salud Rural; Ministerio de Salubridad Publica, San Jose, Costa Rica; 1972. The guide is intended as a reference book for low-level auxiliaries working in the village health posts. It could also serve as a training manual for the village health worker. It deals with basic nursing procedures, first aid, environmental health, maternal and child health, symptoms, treatment and prevention of common diseases, and the use of drugs.

Venezuela, Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social
MANUAL NORMATIVO PARA AUXILIARES DE ENFERMERIA Y OTRO PERSONAL VOLUNTARIO
Oficina de Publicaciones, Biblioteca y Archivo, Caracas; 1971; 212 pages.

A manual for a 4 months course of "simplified medicine" i.e. basic medical care for the rural population, carried out by auxiliary personnel under periodic supervision. The book deals with community health, symptoms and treatment of common diseases, maternal and child health, first aid in accidents, record keeping. (Only in Spanish)

Von Gremp, Z. & Broadwell, L.
PRACTICAL NURSING, STUDY GUIDE AND REVIEW
J.B. Lippincott Company, East Washington Square, Philadelphia, PA 19105, USA; 1971; 332 pages, illus., bibliog.

Intended for US practical nurses working in hospital, public health and doctor's office. The book is designed to develop nursing skills in stimulated patient situations. It contains basic anatomy and physiology, maternal and child health and patient care.

Werner, D.
WHERE THERE IS NO DOCTOR: A VILLAGE HEALTH CARE HANDBOOK
The Hesperian Foundation, P.O. Box 1692, Palo Alto, CA. 94302, USA; 1977; 403 pages, illus. (Also available from TALC)

Though intended for villagers who live far from medical centres, the guide could prove useful to village health workers or auxiliaries, also outside Latin America, for which it was originally intended. The English edition contains an introductory section addressed to the village health worker and chapters on: how to examine and care for the sick; use and misuse of medicaments and herbs; administration of drugs and injections; first aid in accidents; nutrition-disease prevention and common diseases; information for mothers and village midwives; child health; major diseases; referral and glossary. It is written in simple English, easy to understand. (Also in French, Spanish and Portuguese)

Whitaker, J.C.
GUIDELINES FOR PRIMARY HEALTH CARE IN RURAL ALASKA
Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Services, Alaska Area Native Health Service, P.O. Box 7-741, Anchorage, AK 99510, USA; 1976; 571 pages, illus.

The purpose of this book is to provide the community health aide with clear written guidelines to supplement her training. The guide is intended for reference on the job. The problems are treated briefly, in a simple way, a step by step procedure in examination is described; diagnosis, treatment, management and referral discussed. The book contains a chapter on the role of the community health aide and covers all conditions and problems she must cope with. Although the manual is intended for Alaska, most of the contents are applicable in all countries where community health workers are employed after initial training. It could well serve as a model for similar locally adapted guides.

White, H.A.
Duplicated material as used in Medical Auxiliaries Training School, Sudan Interior Mission, Jos, Nigeria; n.d.

Titles:
PERSONAL HYGIENE AND PUBLIC HEALTH
HEALTH EDUCATION
NURSING ARTS NOTES
TAKING A HISTORY
SYMPTOMOLOGY
NOTES ON VARIOUS SPECIFIC DISEASES

Clear and comprehensive. Suitable for senior medical auxiliaries.

Wood, C.H., Vaughan, J.P. & de Glanville, H.
COMMUNITY HEALTH
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1981; 478 pages, illus. (Rural Health Series 12)

This training manual for medical assistants attempts to cover all the different aspects of community health care on one volume under the chapter headings: introduction to community health; the people - behaviour and environment; the population of Tanzania; the pattern of health and disease; organization of health services; administration of health centres and dispensaries; community health techniques; the environment and health; immunization; child spacing; nutrition and health; health education; control of communicable diseases; maternal and child health; health services for special groups. Although the book has been specifically conceived for Tanzania, it could easily be adapted to conditions in other countries. Its value lies in the community approach to health problems and the stress which is put on prevention. A good knowledge of English is essential for teachers who wish to make full use of the book as source material.

Wood, L.A. et al.
NURSING SKILLS FOR ALLIED HEALTH SERVICES
W.B. Saunders Company, 218 W.Washington Square, Philadelphia, PA 19105, USA; 1972; 2 volumes, 767 pages, illus.

Hospital oriented programmed text written for US conditions. Most parts of the manual could be used in training auxiliary nurses for less well-equipped hospitals.

World Health Organization
AUXILIARY PERSONNEL IN NURSING, A SURVEY OF EXISTING LEGISLATION
Geneva, Switzerland; 1966; 38 pages.

Background information. (Also in French and Spanish)

World Health Organization
COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING, REPORT OF A WHO EXPERT COMMITTEE
Geneva, Switzerland; 1974; 28 pages. (Technical Report Series, No. 558)

The report deals with concepts of health care, community and family health, and proposes changes in the conceptual framework, in nursing education and nursing services. It discusses approaches to strengthening community health nursing such as expansion of manpower resources for community health. (Also in French and Spanish)

World Health Organization
METHODS OF INCREASING HEALTH SERVICES COVERAGE IN RURAL AREAS: REPORT ON A SEMINAR
Regional Office for Africa, Brazzaville, Congo; 1974; 175 pages, bibliog. (Document AFR/PHA/128)

Background information on rural health care in Africa. It discusses its extension, control and coordination of village health auxiliaries, and gives examples of rural health services in Niger, Nigeria and Tanzania. (Also in French)

World Health Organization
THE PRIMARY HEALTH WORKER - WORKING GUIDE GUIDELINES FOR TRAINING - GUIDELINES FOR ADAPTATION
Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; 346 pages, illus.

The guide is intended for adaptation to conditions in different countries or communities in order to suit the needs of users, rather than for general adoption without modification. It could be used in training low-level auxiliaries, or by auxiliaries in training community health workers. Educational objectives are stated before each chapter. The manual deals in an elementary way with communicable diseases; maternal and child health care; first aid; sanitation; most common diseases; community development; record keeping. Part II gives guidelines for training primary health workers and Part III guidelines for adapting the book. (Also in French and Spanish)

World Health Organization
TRAINING AND UTILIZATION OF AUXILIARY PERSONNEL FOR RURAL HEALTH TEAMS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Geneva, Switzerland; 1979; 35 pages, bibliog. (Technical Report Series, No. 633)

The report of the WHO Expert Committee is intended to help national authorities to formulate plans of action to develop and improve their primary health care services in rural areas through the training and utilization of front line and intermediate workers in health teams. The report discusses staffing patterns in rural health development, community involvement and participation. It stresses the importance of rural health teams, educational programmes, teacher training and management of rural health teams. Useful for health services planners.

World Health Organization
TRAINING AND UTILIZATION OF FELDSHERS IN THE USSR
Geneva, Switzerland; 1974; 52 pages. (Public Health Papers, No. 56)

Background information on the utilization and training of various grades of medical auxiliaries and on the feldsher system which helps to cover the health needs of the rural population. The annexes include curricula for feldsher training of three and a half years' duration. (Also in French and Spanish)

World Health Organization
TREATMENT AND PREVENTION OF DEHYDRATION IN DIARRHOEAL DISEASES: A GUIDE FOR USE AT THE PRIMARY LEVEL

See annotation under MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

## 2. COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

Alert
HEALTH EDUCATION KIT FOR TEACHERS
All Africa Leprosy and Rehabilitation Training Centre, P.O. Box 165, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia; n.d.; 16 pages, illus.

Intended to teach schoolchildren in Africa the facts about leprosy and its control, the booklet emphasizes the importance of early diagnosis, proper treatment, hygiene and social aspects. This well illustrated simple text will be useful not only to schoolteachers but also to health workers, for health education in the field.

Bahmanyar, M. & Cavanaugh, D.C.
PLAGUE MANUAL
World Health Organization, Geneva; 1976; 76 pages, illus., bibliog.

Though the manual discusses subjects which do not usually come within the scope of activities of health auxiliaries, the paragraphs on plague control could be a useful source for their teachers.

Brand, P.W.
DEFORMITY CAN BE PREVENTED
Hind Kusht Nivaran Sangh (Indian Leprosy Association), Red Cross Road, New Delhi 110 002, India; n.d.; 28 pages, illus.

A simple booklet telling the leprosy patient how to take care of hands and feet and avoid injury and resulting deformity. The practical advice in the booklet will be useful to auxiliaries not only in India but also in other countries.

Brand, P.W.
INSENSITIVE FEET: A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK ON FOOT PROBLEMS IN LEPROSY
The Leprosy Mission, 50 Portland Place, London W1N 3DG, UK; 1977; 87 pages, illus., bibliog.

The book explains what measures to take to prevent the crippling of feet by tropical ulcers in leprosy. It describes treatment of ulcers, their prevention, proper footwear and the methods of production. Useful source material for teachers and reference for auxiliaries in the field.

Brand, P.W.
PRINCIPLES OF REHABILITATION IN LEPROSY AND THEIR INTEGRATION IN LEPROSY CONTROL PROJECTS
World Health Organization, Geneva; 1970; 27 pages, illus. (Document LEP/70.3)

The document advocates the full integration of leprosy patients into general health and rehabilitation services. It discusses the responsabilities of the field auxiliary, the base unit and the hospital services. The paper explains how the auxiliary can help in the prevention and rehabilitation of injuries. Useful source material for teachers.

Browne, S.G.
DRUG RESISTANCE IN LEPROSY
The Leprosy Mission, 50 Portland Place, London W1N 3DG, UK; n.d.; 6 pages.

Pamphlet addressed to all leprosy health workers concerning the recognition of sulphone-resistant leprosy and practical recommendations on how to deal with it. Good knowledge of English and of some technical terms is essential. Available free of charge.

Browne, S.G.
MEMORANDUM ON LEPROSY CONTROL
Joint issue by OXFAM, Lepra and the Leprosy Mission, 274 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 7DZ, UK; 1976; 31 pages, bibliog.

The booklet is designed to give information about leprosy, possible methods of control, and how to carry out treatment. It emphasises the fact that leprosy should be considered just like any other public health problem.

Bryceson, A. & Pfaltzgraff, R.E.
LEPROSY
Churchill Livingstone, Robert Stevenson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk, Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK; 1979; 155 pages, illus. (2nd edition)

The book is addressed to medical students, it describes the principles of the basic disciplines in the study of leprosy and discusses the clinical and social aspects of the care of patients. It contains chapters on: clinical pathology, symptoms and signs; diagnosis; treatment; immunology; management of reactions; complications; physical rehabilitation and social, psychological and vocational leprosy; epidemiology and leprosy control. It is suitable as a source book for teachers.

Buchmann, H.
LEPROSY CONTROL SERVICES AS AN INTEGRAL PART OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
German Leprosy Relief Association, Würzburg, FRG; 1978; 80 pages, bibliog. (Available from The Leprosy Mission)

The paper suggests an unconventional alternative approach to leprosy control. The author puts forward his arguments under two main chapter headings: the need and rationale for leprosy control services to become an integral part of primary health care (PHC); implementation of a leprosy integrated PHC programme. The second chapter deals primarily with the training and tasks of the auxiliary as a PHC frontline worker in leprosy control. An innovative useful source book for curriculum planners and teachers.

Ciba Foundation Symposium
ACUTE DIARRHOEA IN CHILDHOOD
Elsevier, Excerpta Medica, P.O. Box 211, Amsterdam, Holland; 1976; 375 pages, illus., bibliog.

The Symposium concentrates on identifying bacterial and viral causative agents. The complex pathogenesis of overt diarrhoea and the implications for its clinical management are discussed, considerable stress being laid on protection of the infants by colostrum and breast milk. Suitable for teachers as reference material.

Davey, A.
A LEPROSY MANUAL FOR PAPUA NEW GUINEA
Department of Public Health, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea; 1971; 112 pages, illus.

Part I of the manual contains a brief description of how leprosy affects the skin and nerves. Care and treatment of the affected parts, rehabilitation and prevention of injuries and deformities are covered in chapters: care of hands; treatment of nerves - upper limb; tools; care of feet; treatment of nerves - lower limb; care of face and eyes. Part II deals with reconstructive surgery and post-operative reeducation. Medication is not included. The text is easy to understand and the illustrations are very clear. The manual could serve as reference for well trained auxiliaries or as source material for teachers.

Davey, T.H. & Wilson, T.
THE CONTROL OF DISEASE IN THE TROPICS: A HANDBOOK FOR MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS
H.K. Lewis and Company, Limited, P.O. Box 66, 136 Gower Street, London WC1E 6BS, UK; 1971; 438 pages, illus.

Intended for doctors working in rural areas of developing countries. Useful material for authors of textbooks and teachers. Chapters on: communicable diseases and measures of control; diseases associated with low standards of personal and public hygiene; proximity and contact with infections; insectborne infections; infections from lower animals; water and environmental health; health education.

Eshuis, J. & Manschot, P.
COMMUNICABLE DISEASES: A MANUAL FOR RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1978; 349 pages, illus. (Rural Health Series, No. 7)

The book is addressed to the primary health care worker in a rural clinic. It describes 60 conditions under the following headings: diseases - through contact, sexually transmitted, vector-borne, caused by faecal contamination, helminthic, airborne; tuberculosis and leprosy; as well as diseases through contact with animals or their product. Each chapter starts with general information on the type of diseases discussed before dealing with each separately, giving a brief description, epidemiology, clinical picture, diagnosis, management of the patient, control and action to be taken. Prevention and control are emphasized. The text is simple and easy to follow. A particularly useful textbook for courses and source book for health workers in the field.

Felton Ross, W.
A GUIDE TO LEPROSY FOR FIELD STAFF
All Africa Leprosy and Rehabilitation Training Centre (ALERT); 1975. Revised edition by the African Medical and Research Foundation, Nairobi, Kenya; 1977; 62 pages, illus.

Addressed to medical and auxiliary personnel, the guide covers diagnosis and management of ordinary cases of leprosy. It contains chapters on: history and examination of leprosy patients; description and classification of different kinds of leprosy; reactions and their management; drug treatment; complications and overall management. The language used is simple and easy to understand.

Goodwin, L.G. & Duggan, A.J.
A NEW TROPICAL HYGIENE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY

See annotation under 13. MISCELLANEOUS

Henessy, W.B. (ed.)
LAY COURSE IN TROPICAL MEDICINE

See annotations under 13. MISCELLANEOUS

Huckstep, R.L.
POLIOMYELITIS: A GUIDE FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES, INCLUDING APPLIANCES AND REHABILITATION FOR THE DISABLED
Churchill Livingstone, Robert Steveson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk, Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK; 1975; 279 pages, illus., bibliog.

The purpose of this book is to describe practical but effective methods of management for untreated polio and other paralysed patients. It is addressed to all health personnel in developing countries and especially those working with disabled patients. The manual contains chapters on: general aspects of polio including causation of deformities and organization of clinics; prophylaxis, diagnosis, treatment, management of deformities, appliances and rehabilitation. It stresses the importance of prevention of deformities by proper management and physiotherapy and gives detailed instructions with illustrations on how to make simple appliances and aids with locally available material. Suitable as source book for teachers of auxiliaries and as reference for trained auxiliary personnel. (Also in French)

Indonesia, Directorate General of Community Health
HEALTH CENTRE REFERENCE MANUAL

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

International Union Against Tuberculosis
TECHNICAL GUIDE FOR THE COLLECTION, STORAGE AND TRANSPORT OF SPUTUM SPECIMENS AND FOR EXAMINATIONS FOR TUBERCULOSIS BY DIRECT MICROSCOPY

See annotation under 11. LABORATORY PROCEDURES

Jopling, W.H.
HANDBOOK OF LEPROSY
William Heinemann Medical Books Ltd., 23 Bedford Square, London WC1B 3HT, UK; 1978; 139 pages, illus., bibliog. (2nd edition)

Addressed to medical assistants in charge of rural clinics, medical students, nurses and general practitioners, the book gives basic information about diagnosis, classification, treatment and management of the disease. In this edition the text has been updated and an additional chapter on immunological aspects added. The glossary has been enlarged. The reader needs a good knowledge of English and technical terms. Suitable for teachers and high level auxiliaries.

Kelly, E.D.
PHYSICAL THERAPY IN LEPROSY FOR PARAMEDICALS
American Leprosy Missions, 1262 Broad Street, Bloomfield, NJ 07003, USA; 1978; 235 pages, illus., bibliog. (Available from the Leprosy Mission, 50 Portland Place, London W1N 3DG, UK)

The manual is designed for training physical therapy auxiliaries who are already familiar with leprosy, also for their instructors in planning courses, as well as for trained physiotherapists who have no experience with leprosy patients. The contents are presented at three successive levels, each complete in itself. Level I is simply written giving the basic knowledge and skills. Levels II and III build on the knowledge and skills already acquired. Each section states the learning objectives and emphasizes what to teach the patient. This comprehensive manual would be useful as source book for auxiliaries working in clinics where there are no specialized leprosy personnel.

Laugesen, M.
BETTER CARE IN LEPROSY
Voluntary Health Association of India, C-14, Community Centre, Safdarjung Development Area, New Delhi 110 016, India; n.d.; 64 pages, illus.

Written in simple English, the booklet aims to teach the rural health worker about leprosy and its control. The paragraph headings are in the form of questions. Signs and symptoms, treatment and management, and control are discussed in simple form. One page deals with health education for the new patient and lists the important points to be discussed so that the patient knows what to expect. Advice to the health worker on how to make use of the book is also included.

Lepra
DRUGS TO COMBAT DAPSONE RESISTANCE
Lepra, Fairfax House, Causton Road, Colchester CO1 1P, UK; 1977; 19 pages. (ILEP Publication, No. 1, Heathrow Report) (Available also from The Leprosy Mission, 50 Portland Place, London W1N 3DG, UK)

Addressed to professionals, the booklet gives guidelines for the selection of drugs for therapy in large scale leprosy control programmes, in view of the emergence of dapsone resistance. Useful source material for teachers.

The Leprosy Mission
PARTNERS MAGAZINE FOR PARAMEDICAL WORKERS IN LEPROSY

See annotation under 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, JOURNALS, SOURCES OF MATERIAL

Lucas, A.O. & Gilles, H.M.
A SHORT TEXTBOOK OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE FOR THE TROPICS

See annotation under 3. DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

McDougall, C.
LEPROSY - FLIP CHARTS TO AID LEPROSY TEACHING - DESIGNED FOR LEPROSY OFFICERS AND MEDICAL ASSISTANTS
Office of the Leprosy Specialist, Department of Health, Lusaka, Zambia; 1970.

Masayoshi, I. & Eason, A.L.
MANUAL FOR TRAINING LEPROSY REHABILITATION WORKERS
International Society for Rehabilitation of the Disabled, 701 First Ave., New York, NY, USA; n.d.; 63 pages, illus.

The manual is intended to be used as a textbook for the training of physical therapy aides. Part I contains a general outline of leprosy, common disabilities, deformities, and general orientation in rehabilitation. Part II, under the heading of "Techniques" is devoted to a discussion of fundamental techniques which are commonly used in leprosy rehabilitation. For reading this manual a good knowledge of English is essential.

Meddia
INTERNATIONAL SLIDE BANK ON TROPICAL DISEASES
Royal Tropical Institute, Department of Tropical Hygiene, Mauritskade 63, 1092 AD Amsterdam, The Netherlands; 1978.

Audiovisual packages in the form of microfiches each with 84 images, or strips of unmounted slides on: schistosomiasis, malaria, leprosy, leishmaniasis, trypanosomiasis, geohelminthic infections, filariasis, amoebiasis, other helminthic infections, other protozoal infections. Each package is accompanied by a short explanatory text. They are intended for the teaching or self-instruction of various categories of health workers.

Nepal, Department of Health Services
HEALTH POST TECHNICAL STAFF OPERATIONS MANUAL

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Nepal, Tribhuvan University Institute of Medicine
RURAL HEALTH NEEDS

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Neville, P.J.
A GUIDE TO HEALTH EDUCATION IN LEPROSY

See annotation under 7. HEALTH EDUCATION

Neville, P.J. (ed.)
A FOOTWEAR MANUAL FOR LEPROSY CONTROL PROGRAMMES
All Africa Leprosy and Rehabilitation Training Centre, P.O. Box 165, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia; 1977; 47 pages, illus. (Available from The Leprosy Mission, 50 Portland Place, London W1N 3DG, UK)

This booklet, which is Part I of the manual, deals with the medical, technical and managerial aspects of providing footwear and other appliances for leprosy patients. It contains chapters on: cause and treatment of wounds of feet; organization and management of a footwear programme; workshops for the production of footwear; patient education. The objectives in the chapters are clearly stated; review questions at the conclusion of each subject are discussed. The text is easy to read and the illustrations clear. Several simple flowcharts help to illustrate the problems. A very useful document for administrators, teachers as well as health workers in the field.

A FOOTWEAR MANUAL FOR LEPROSY CONTROL PROGRAMMES
Part II, 118 pages, illus.

This part of the manual is designed to teach shoe workshop technicians the basic procedures in the construction of footwear and appliances. It describes in detail the various techniques, the necessary equipment and the step by step production, with clear illustrations. Approximate cost of the appliances is often given. The text is easy to understand and can be followed even by lay persons.

Noussitou, F.M. et al.
LEPROSY IN CHILDREN
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1976; 28 pages, illus., bibliog.

In this source book for teachers of auxiliaries, the authors stress the importance of early detection of leprosy in children, describe clinical signs, diagnosis, prevention, prognosis, health education and the socio-psychological aspects of the disease. (Also in French)

Pampiglione, S.
GUIDA SANITARIA PER I TROPICI

See annotation under 13. MISCELLANEOUS

Pan American Health Organization
ESTUDIOS Y ESTRATEGIAS NECESARIOS PARA REDUCIR LA MORBIDAD Y MORTALIDAD POR INFECCIONES ENTERICAS. Discusiones Tecnicas XIX Conferencia Sanitaria Panamericana de la OPS
Regional Office of the Americas, 525 23rd Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20037, EUA; 1975; 64 pages, bibliog. (Scientific Publication, No. 302)

Source book for teachers. It discusses enteric infections, their control, prevention of diarrhoea, rehydration, nutrition, morbidity and mortality in enteric infections.

Pan American Health Organization
INTRODUCCION AL CONOCIMIENTO Y AL DIAGNOSTICO DE LA LEPRA
Coproduccion del Centro Médico Nacional Audiovisual, Servicio de Salud Pùblica de los E.U.A. y de la Oficina Sanitaria Panamericana; n.d.; 40 pages. (Cinta Fija, 33)

Useful source material for teachers.

Papua New Guinea, Department of Public Health
LOOK AFTER YOUR HANDS AND FEET
Information and Extension Service, Port Moresby; 1973; 28 pages, illus.

A simply written booklet for leprosy patients who suffer from insensitive hands and feet. It advises how to protect the hands by wearing gloves or using tongs and how to take care of ulcers and sores. A number of exercises for hands are described. Useful source book or health education material for community health workers.

Pearson, J.M.H. & Wheate, H.W.
ESSENTIALS OF LEPROSY
All Africa Leprosy and Rehabilitation Training Centre, P.O. Box 165, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia; 1977; 54 pages, illus.

The booklet is designed for doctors, medical students and senior leprosy workers. It discusses bacteriology, clinical features and classification, diagnosis, immunology of leprosy, chemotherapy and physical therapy, surgery in leprosy, rehabilitation and leprosy control. Emphasis is laid on treatment of leprosy and its complications. A good knowledge of technical terms and of the English language is essential. Useful source material for teachers of auxiliaries.

Ridelagh, F.
MEMORANDUM ON TUBERCULOSIS CONTROL IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Oxfam, 274 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 7DZ, UK; 1971; 20 pages. (Free of charge)

A clear and concise survey of the extent of the tuberculosis problem and principles of treatment. Useful information for planners and teachers. It emphasizes the importance of planning in tuberculosis control campaigns.

Robertson, K.M.
HANDBOOK FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS FOR USE IN RURAL HEALTH UNITS

See annotation under 3. DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Ross Institute
MALARIA AND ITS CONTROL

SCHISTOSOMIASIS

See annotation under 13. MISCELLANEOUS

Schull, C.R.
COMMON MEDICAL PROBLEMS OF ADULTS IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA

See annotation under 3. DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Wheate, H.W. & Pearson, J.M.H.
A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF LEPROSY IN THE BASIC HEALTH UNIT
All Africa Leprosy and Rehabilitation Training Centre, P.O. Box 165, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia; 1978; 26 pages, illus.
(Available also from The Leprosy Mission, 50 Portland Place, London W1N 3DG, UK)

The aim of this booklet is to enable any member of a health team to diagnose leprosy accurately, to distinguish it from skin diseases, and to initiate treatment. It describes in simple form with many illustrations the signs and symptoms, how to examine a patient, treatment and management. Useful for teachers and auxiliaries in the field.

Wheate, H.W.
A GUIDE TO THE TEACHING OF LEPROSY IN TANZANIA
Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania; 1971; 69 pages, illus. (Mimeographed document)

Fairly technical language. Designed to make the facts about leprosy available to the non-specialist teacher with a medical or scientific background. Deals in detail with the background facts of leprosy, clinical features, treatment and control, and health education. There are student handouts throughout the manual.

Wilcocks, C. & Manson-Bahr, P.E.C.
MANSON'S TROPICAL DISEASES
Baillière Tindall, 35 Red Lion Square, London WC1R 4SG, UK; 1972; 1141 pages, illus. bibliog.

Textbook for medical students and reference book for doctors working in the field. Useful source material for medical teachers. It covers a wide range of tropical diseases with special attention given to the biology, epidemiology, and immunology of tropical infections.

World Health Organization
A GUIDE TO LEPROSY CONTROL
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; 97 pages.

Concise and to the point. Contains sections on: diagnosis of leprosy; treatment of leprosy; technical policy in leprosy control; prophylaxis in leprosy; results that may be expected from leprosy control projects; leprosy control projects - strategy and operations; medical measures; health education; social measures; legal measures; training; and programming and management. Also contains 6 annexes: Preparation of standard integral lepromin; Techniques of examination; Chemotherapy - additional drug combinations; Control of sulfone intake by urine tests; Classification of disabilities; Recording and reporting - OMSLEP system. Useful reference book for senior health administrators, teachers, and voluntary agencies concerned with leprosy.

World Health Organization
GUIDELINES FOR THE TRAINERS OF COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKERS ON THE TREATMENT AND PREVENTION OF ACUTE DIARRHOEA
Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; 29 pages
(Document WHO/CDD/SER/80.1)

These guidelines have been prepared to help trainers of community health workers to introduce simple methods and approaches for the treatment and prevention of acute diarrhoeal diseases. The material is presented in three parts: a description of the problem, the ways to treat it, and the ways to prevent it. Under each topic there is a heading "Essential knowledge", listing points which are considered to be the basic information that the community health worker must know. The general principles apply to all situations, but the methods and approaches will have to be adapted to meet local needs and customs. (Available also in French and Spanish)

World Health Organization
MANUAL FOR LEPROSY AUXILIARY WORKERS, LEPROSY CONTROL PROJECT, POGIRI/ASKA (INDIA)
Regional Office for South-East Asia, New Delhi, India; 1970; 34 pages, bibliog. (WHO Project No. India 81.2)

The manual is intended primarily for the use of the leprosy auxiliary workers and other staff members of the control project. It contains chapters on : duties of the auxiliary worker, the physiotherapy technician and the supervisory staff; records; standard procedures for examination and diagnosis; special medical care. The document could be used as reference for similar programmes. The chapters on examination and diagnosis, and special medical care, would be useful as source material for the training of other auxiliary health workers.

World Health Organization
TRAINING COURSE FOR MID-LEVEL MANAGERS OF THE EXPANDED PROGRAMME ON IMMUNIZATION
Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; 7 training modules.

This is a set of booklets intended as instructional modules for courses, as implied in the title. The course is designed around the major tasks which must be carried out in order to manage an immunization programme. Each major task is covered in a separate booklet, as follows: allocate resources; manage the cold chain system; conduct vaccination sessions; evaluate vaccination coverage; supervise performance; provide training; conduct disease surveillance; ensure public participation. (Available in limited numbers from WHO Regional Offices)

## 3. DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Bomgaars, M. & Bajcharya, B.
SYMPTOM TREATMENT MANUAL
Shanta Bhawan Community Health Services, Katmandu, Nepal; 1974; 42 pages.

The manual is intended for the use of health workers as reference book, and also for people living in isolated areas far from health services. It states briefly symptoms and signs of 100 common diseases and indicates their treatment and referral where needed. It also includes a short drug list and an immunization plan.

Essex, B.J.
DIAGNOSTIC PATHWAYS IN CLINICAL MEDICINE
Churchill Livingstone, Robert Stevenson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk, Edinburgh, EH1 3AF, Scotland; 1980; 168 pages. (Medicine in the tropics series, 2nd edition)

This book presents 64 diagnostic flow charts which have been designed for use by appropriately trained intermediate-level health personnel working in any developing country. The book emphasizes that the skills of history-taking and physical examination must be acquired before these flow charts can be used effectively. A chapter on clinical skills describes the most important physical signs used in the flow charts. The need for referral to outpatient clinic, nearest health centre or hospital where necessary is clearly stated in the charts. Using this book a health worker should be able to make rapid diagnosis with minimum risk of errors. A good knowledge of medical terminology will be needed to use this book most effectively.

Fountain, D.E.
THE ART OF DIAGNOSIS FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS
Lange Medical Publications, Los Altos, CA 94022, USA; 1974; 206 pages.

Textbook for students and reference book in the field. Although written for African medical assistants, it could be used by teachers of other regions. One part deals with symptom diagnosis using special schemes, another part with community diagnosis. (Also in French)

Gomez, J.
A DICTIONARY OF SYMPTOMS
Paladin, 3 Upper James Street, London W1R 4BP, UK; 1971; 482 pages.

Although this book has been written for the "ordinary intelligent person" in developed countries, it contains so much sound advice based on a description of symptoms, that it also can be considered as a valuable source of information for teachers of all health auxiliaries. A glossary of medical terms is also included.

Lucas, A.O. & Gilles, H.M.
A SHORT TEXTBOOK OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE FOR THE TROPICS
The English Universities Press, Ltd., St.Paul's House, Warwick Lane, London EC4P 4AH, UK; 1973; 326 pages.

The textbook is addressed to medical students in developing countries. It emphasizes basic concepts of the epidemiology and control of disease as well as other aspects of social medicine and public health in the tropics. The book contains such chapters as: health statistics, family health, environmental health, organization of health services, communicable and nutritional diseases. These are briefly dealt with under the headings: medical geography, bacteriology, epidemiology, laboratory diagnosis, control - the individual, the community, immunization, and summary. A useful source book for all teachers of health auxiliaries in the tropics.

Mtulia, I.A.T.
PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS: A MANUAL FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS AND OTHER RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1977; 240 pages. (Rural Health Series, No.5)

Intended as a textbook in training medical auxiliaries, the manual will prove a useful reference for all health workers in service. The drugs are mostly listed in relation to the disease to be treated, giving the trade names, dosage and administration, effects and side-effects, contra-indications, approximate cost. Two chapters deal with vaccines, sera and paediatric drug dosages. Though the manual was written for African conditions it is applicable elsewhere.

Papua New Guinea, College of Allied Health Sciences
DIAGNOSIS FOR HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS
P.O. Box 2033, Yomba, Madang; n.d.; 385 pages, illus.

This is a useful reference book for auxiliaries working in isolated areas. It deals in detail with signs and symptoms and describes briefly management. For more information on treatment reference is often made to other publications from the same source. Part I discusses history taking and clinical examination and explains terms used in case history notes. Part II contains chapters on: general body symptoms; signs and symptoms relating to head and neck, chest, abdomen, pelvic area, limbs and back. The language is simple and easy to understand.

Papua New Guinea, College of Allied Health Sciences
POCKET BOOK OF DRUG DOSAGES AND PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS
P.O.Box2033, Yomba, Madang; 1974; 194 pages

Lists drugs in alphabetical order, indication and contra-indication, dosage for children and adults, and describes procedures briefly and in a simple way. Proper storage and use of drugs and equipment, maintenance of equipment are also discussed. Useful booklet for easy and quick reference.

Robertson, K.M.
HANDBOOK FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS FOR USE IN RURAL HEALTH UNITS

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH CARE.

Schull, C.R.
COMMON MEDICAL PROBLEMS OF ADULTS IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA - A SUMMARY FOR HEALTH WORKERS IN HEALTH CENTRES AND HOSPITAL OUTPATIENTS DEPARTMENTS
College of Allied Health Sciences, P.O. Box 2033, Yomba, Madang, Papua New Guinea; 1979; illus.

In its 37 chapters the book sets out those facts about adult internal medicine which a health worker in a health centre or hospital outpatient clinic needs to know. The manual can be used either as a reference for medical assistants in the field or as a source book for teachers of other auxiliary health workers. It covers all common medical problems giving brief descriptions of signs and symptoms, treatment, and management. Communicable diseases form a large part of its contents. This book deals with conditions in Papua New Guinea and refers frequently to other material published for health extension officers. It would therefore have to be adapted to meet the conditions elsewhere. It is clear and written in a simple way.

Schull, C.R.
DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF COMMON MEDICAL PROBLEMS OF ADULTS IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA: A MANUAL FOR HEALTH WORKERS IN HEALTH CENTRES AND HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENTS
College of Allied Health Sciences, P.O.Box 2033, Yomba, Madang, Papua New Guinea; 1980; 275 pages.

This book is an attempt to put into one booklet an integrated approach to the common medical, surgical, obstetrical and gyneacological problems with which a paramedical worker may be faced. Most conditions are grouped under body systems. Each system contains first the symptoms and signs, and then the disease. Treatment and management are briefly described. Though the book has been written for Papua New Guinea, most of the conditions described are found in other parts of the world. A useful handbook for reference.

Wyatt, G.B. & Wyatt, J.L.
MEDICAL ASSISTANT'S MANUAL: A GUIDE TO DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT
McGraw-Hill International Book Company, 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA; 1973; 504 pages, illus.

Useful text and reference book not only for medical assistants but also for teachers of other auxiliaries. Contents: some basic principles; diseases and other conditions; drugs and equipment; symptom index describing 47 symptoms.

## 4. MIDWIFERY

Alaska
MIDWIFERY TEACHING GUIDE FOR PUBLIC HEALTH NURSES. To be used in conjunction with the MANUAL FOR ALASKA'S MIDWIVES
Department of Health and Welfare, Division of Public Health, Juneau, Alaska, USA; 1966.

Useful source material for teachers of auxiliaries, the teaching guide (39 pages) is designed to provide a general plan for teaching traditional midwives. It suggests a schedule for 100 clases dealing with anatomy and physiology, ante-partum, delivery, postpartum and the newborn, care of the premature. This manual for midwives will also be suitable for traditional birth attendants. Illustrations are simple and clear, with short captions. (Out of print in English but available in Portuguese from WHO)

Anderson, B.G.
OBSTETRICS FOR THE NURSE
Delmar Publishers, 50 Wolf Road, Albany, NY 12205, USA; 1972; 176 pages, illus.

Though intended for nurses in the USA this book would be suitable as source material for teachers. It has good illustrations and examples of questions for testing students. It covers conception, the growth of the foetus, management of the prenatal phase, parturition and post-partum. Only hospital delivery is discussed

Bailey, R.E.
MAYES' MIDWIFERY: A TEXTBOOK FOR MIDWIVES
Baillière Tindall, 35 Red Lion Square, London WC1R 4SG, UK; 1976; 552 pages, illus.

Although written for pupil midwives in Great Britain, the book can serve as source book for teachers of auxiliary midwives elsewhere. Covers anatomy, pregnancy, labour, puerperium and the baby. Includes detailed description of blood pressure and urine testing

Cox, H.
MIDWIFERY MANUAL: A GUIDE FOR AUXILIARY MIDWIVES
McGraw-Hill International Book Company, Jalan Boon Lay, Jurong, Singapore, 1971; 240 pages, illus.

The manual is intended for trained auxiliary midwives. Its main objective is to help recognize and prevent deviation from normal pregnancy and labour. The first part deals with midwifery, the second includes chapters on health teaching, family care, communicable diseases, family planning, elementary nursing, first aid and health centre organization. Useful for teachers and as a reference for auxiliaries working in the field. (Translated into Dari)

Cox, H.
STUDY GUIDE FOR AUXILIARY NURSE-MIDWIVES
World Health Organization, Regional Office for South-East Asia, New Delhi, India; 1969; 187 pages.

The guide is based on the Indian Nursing Council's syllabus for auxiliary nursemidwife courses. Each paragraph is followed by a review and test questions. Contents: the human body: its structure and functions and related first aid, personal and community health, the hospital and the patient, elementary nursing care, the child, midwifery, community nursing.

Does, C.D. van der & Haspels, A.A.
OBSTETRICAL AND GYNAECOLOGICAL HINTS FOR THE TROPICAL DOCTOR
A. Ooosthoek's Uitgeversmaatschappij NV, Utrecht, The Netherlands; 1972; 57 pages, illus., bibliog.

The booklet intends "to give an incentive to good infrastructural maternity care available to all, with emphasis on the small antenatal clinic building common to every village". Contains information not only for the tropical doctor but also for the teacher.

Essex, B.
MANAGEMENT OF OBSTETRIC EMERGENCIES IN A HEALTH CENTRE
World Health Organization, Geneva; 1978; 77 pages, illus.

The aim of this book is to help the trained midwife to work logically towards the solution of problems through the use of flow charts. It helps to ensure safe management of obstetric emergencies in situations where, in the absence of many of the usual facilities, she has to take decisions and rely on her own skills. The book contains an introduction for teachers and one for students; 15 flow charts with descriptive text and multiple choice questions and answers. It is intended for use during training by advanced students with basic theory and practice, and also for use as a reference for the midwife at the health centre.

Everett, J.
OBSTETRIC EMERGENCIES: A MANUAL FOR RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1976; 29 pages, illus. (Rural Health Series, N.4)

The booklet is intended for staff working in rural health centres and its aim is to provide easy and quick reference for dealing with obstetric emergencies. These are grouped under stages of pregnancy, labour and post-partum, setting forth symtoms, signs and causes. Diagnosis and management are briefly described and accompanied by drawings advocating or deploring a variety of treatment and referrals. Cases for emergency referral to hospital are listed at the end of the manual. The reader must be familiar with obstetric terminology.

Gally, E.
MANUAL PRACTICO PARA PARTEIRAS
Editorial Pax-Mexico, Apartado Postal 45009, Mexico D.F., Mexico; 1977; 559 pages, illus.

The book gives practical guidelines for history taking, examination, diagnosis and referral. It covers antenatal care, management of labour, postnatal care, child care and family planning. It is addressed to health workers in rural communities, to midwives and also personnel untrained in midwifery. The book is suitable as source material for handouts, but too bulky as a reference for the rural health worker.

Guinea-Bissau, Comissariado de Estado de Saude e Assuntos Sociais
FORMACAO DAS MATRONAS E DOS AGENTES DE SAUDE DE BASE NAS TABANCAS
Bissau; 1980; 280 pages, illus., bibliog.

The manual is intended as a reference book for auxiliaries in the field and for training village midwives and community health workers. The first part covers maternal and child care - pregnancy, labour and delivery, care of the newborn and child care. Part two - training of community health workers - deals with the most common conditions and with environmental sanitation and nutrition. Prevention is stressed throughout the entire text.

Johnson, D.G.
OBSTETRICS FOR HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS
Para-Medical Training College, Madang, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea; 1972; 157 pages, illus.

Extensive revision of the manual by Dr. S.E. Reid, published 1969. A comprehensive well illustrated and lucidly written book which could enable the middle level auxiliary in a remote area to deal with obstetrical problems, useful also for training courses. It includes chapters on: anatomy and physiology; antenatal care; delivery and care of the newborn; complications in pregnancy, labour and puerperium; and a glossary.

Malaysia, Department of Health
DRUG HANDBOOK FOR MIDWIVES IN RURAL CLINICS
Kuala Lumpur; 1974. (Mimeographed document)

The handbook contains descriptions of 53 drugs and their uses. It is issued as a reference book for maternal and child health clinics.

Malaysia, Department of Health
HEALTH EDUCATION MANUAL FOR MIDWIVES
Welfare of Mother and Child, Kuala Lumpur;
1973; 61 pages. (Mimeographed document)

To help prepare a health education programme as part of the midwife's work, the manual gives examples of talks on the following subjects: maternal and child health, nutrition, communicable diseases and their control, environmental sanitation, prevention of accidents.

Massawe, F. & Evans, R.
GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS FOR RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation,
P.O.Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1981; 261
pages, illus.

A comprehensive textbook and reference book in two parts. Part I (gynaecology) covers anatomy, physiology, gynaecological examination, and family planning. Disorders and diseases are covered in 8 chapters and include definitions, treatment and management, and prevention. Part II discusses the major aspects of obstetrics including obstetric pharmacology, antenatal care, and health education. The language used is not simple and a good knowledge of technical terms is essential. The book will be useful as source material for teachers and as a reference book for middle-level rural health personnel.

Myles, M.F.
A TEXTBOOK FOR MIDWIVES
Churchill Livingstone, Robert Steveson
House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk,
Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK; 1974; 848 pages,
illus.

Source book for teachers of auxiliary midwives. The book has been written with the aim of presenting the subject of obstetrics from the midwife's point of view and it is intended for the pupil midwife. It describes up-to-date techniques as well as simple methods.

Nepal, Department of Health Services
HEALTH POST TECHNICAL STAFF OPERATIONS MANUAL

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Ojo, O.A. & Briggs, E.
A TEXTBOOK FOR MIDWIVES IN THE TROPICS
Edward Arnolds, 25 Hill Street, London W1X
8LL, UK; 1976; 441 pages, illus.

This textbook covers in a systematic way anatomy and physiology related to pregnancy, anteand post-natal care, normal and abnormal labour with emphasis on complications and diseases encountered in tropical countries. It is hospital oriented and does not discuss home delivery. It contains, however, a section on public health in which it deals briefly with immunization procedures, environmental sanitation, vital statistics and family planning. The reader must have a very good knowledge of English and of technical terms. It is suitable as source material for teachers of auxiliary midwives in developing countries.

Pan American Health Organization
GUIA DE ORIENTACION Y SUPERVISION DE PARTERAS EMPIRICAS, PARA ENFERMERAS Y OBSTRICES RESPONDABLES DEL PROGRAMA
525 Twenty Third Street N.W., Washington,
DC 20037, USA; 40 pages. (Informes de
enfermeria, No. 12)

Intended for nurses and midwives responsible for the guidance and supervision of traditional birth attendants. It discusses the working programme, methods and techniques. Information on: health centres, personal hygiene, simple anatomy, antenatal care, labour and delivery, postpartum, care of newborn and premature infants, community health, first aid in accidents.

Papua New Guinea, Department of Public Health
MIDWIFERY MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSES
Maternal and Child Health Section, Port
Moresby; 1970; 175 pages. Reprinted by
WHO; 1973. (UNIPAC Code No. 19-481-75)

Comprehensive manual, useful for teachers and auxiliaries with some previous training. Suitable as textbook for courses and as reference material in the field. It covers anatomy and physiology of female reproductive organs and the foetus, pregnancy and complications, normal labour, complications of labour, the puerperium, the newborn, obstetric operations, family planning. (Also in French and Portuguese)

Philpott, R.H. et al.
OBSTETRICS, FAMILY PLANNING AND PAEDIATRICS: A MANUAL FOR PRACTICAL MANAGEMENT FOR DOCTORS AND NURSES
University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa; 1978; 293 pages. (Available from TALC, 30 Guilford Street, London WC1N 1EH, UK)

The book is designed for medical students in developing countries and all those involved in maternal and child health. It is based on the concept that the service should be community oriented with referrals of at risk patients to hospitals. Though sophis- ticated methods are presented emphasis is placed on the less expensive and most suitable alternatives. The subjects are clearly and briefly discussed and well arranged. It is a most suitable source and reference book for teachers.

Reid, S.E.
OBSTETRICS FOR HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS
College of Allied Health Sciences, P.O.Box 2033, Yomba, Madang, Papua New Guinea; 1977; 173 pages, illus. (Revised edition by Glen Mola)

The manual is intended for the Health Extension Officer who supervises the work of trained nurses. This book deals with those obstetrical conditions which he is likely to meet in any part of the country. It covers normal pregnancy, delivery and care of the newborn as well as complications. Health education, home delivery, prevention of complications through antenatal care and the referral of patients at risk are dealt with. It contains models of antenatal records, a glossary of terms and information on equipment for a labour ward. The text is written in an easy style and is accompanied by simple drawings. Suitable with some adaptation for teaching auxiliary midwives.

Reid, S.E.
OBSTETRICS FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS
College of Allied Health Sciences, P.O. Box 2033, Yomba, Madang, Papua New Guinea; 1969; 60 pages, illus.

Textbook written in a simple way, suitable also as reference for auxiliaries in the field. It covers anatomy and physiology of the pelvic organs and foetus, antenatal care, normal delivery and care of the newborn, important complications of pregnancy, complications of labour and their management.

Tengve, B. (ed.)
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS
Medical Assistants Training Centre, Bumbuli, Vuga Press, P.O. Box 25, Soni, Tanzania; 1973; 242 pages, illus.

The manual is intended to be used during training and as a reference for medical assistants in the field. It deals with diagnosis and management of common obstetric and gynaecological problems, describing only one line of treatment in most cases. It also covers emergencies and referral. The importance of history taking, record keeping and health education at the clinic are stressed.

Verderese, M. de Lourdes & Turnbull, L.
THE TRADITIONAL BIRTH ATTENDANT IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND FAMILY PLANNING: A GUIDE TO HER TRAINING AND UTILIZATION
World Health Organization, Geneva; 1975; 111 pages, bibliog. (WHO Offset Publication, No. 18)

Background information. The document has been prepared to give health administrators, educators and other health workers suggestions to help them in reviewing and evaluating their programmes or developing new ones to form a link between the traditional and organized health care systems with the aim of community involvement. It contains chapters on the survey of the role of the traditional birth attendant in maternal and child care and family planning; formulation of strategies for the involvement of the traditional birth attendant in maternal and child health care and family planning; the training of the traditional birth attendant, preparation of trainers and supervisors, supervision and evaluation of the performance of trained traditional birth attendants with regard to maternal and child health and family planning. (Also in French)

World Health Organization
FACILITATING TEACHING-LEARNING WITH MODULES: AN APPROACH FOR NURSE MIDWIFE TEACHERS
British Life Assurance Trust, Centre for Health and Medical Education, London; 1977; 307 pages, bibliog.

The purpose of the book is to provide information and guidelines for teachers on the use and development of modules. The first part deals in 5 chapters with: basic facts, objectives, teaching/learning methods, evaluation, systems approach to modular design, with bibliographical references at the end of each chapter. The second part contains examples of basic and advanced modules developed specifically for midwifery curricula. Source material for more advanced courses is listed. Though the book is intended for nurse-midwife teachers, it would be useful to teachers of auxiliary midwives.

World Health Organization
NOTES FOR THE PRACTISING MIDWIFE
Regional Office for South-East Asia, New Delhi, India; 1973; 61 pages.

The manual is intended for teachers of auxiliary nurse-midwives who are being trained for domiciliary work in rural areas in primary health centres. It deals with community development, training of traditional birth attendants, equipment and its care in domiciliary practice, prenatal care, home delivery, postnatal and early infant care in the home, record keeping, health education.
World Health Organization

TRADITIONAL BIRTH ATTENDANTS: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THEIR TRAINING, UTILIZATION AND EVALUATION

See annotation under 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, JOURNALS, SOURCES OF MATERIAL

World Health Organization
TRADITIONAL BIRTH ATTENDANTS: A FIELD GUIDE TO THEIR TRAINING, EVALUATION AND ARTICULATION WITH HEALTH SERVICES
Geneva, Switzerland; 1979; 109 pages. (WHO Offset Publication, No. 44)

The publication is intended to provide a systematic framework for the planning, implementation and evaluation of programmes for the training and utilization of traditional birth attendants for work in maternal and child health and family planning. It does not attempt to replace the previous publication "The traditional birth attendant in maternal and child health and family planning". The guidelines presented here were prepared with a view to the developing nation-wide programmes which could also serve as models for programmes on a smaller scale. The guidelines presented can be applied generally and summary descriptions of models of procedures used in traditional birth attendants programmes are included. Useful source material for planners and teachers. (Also in French)

## 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Aarons, A. & Hawes, H. (eds.)
CHILD-TO-CHILD
Macmillan Press; 1979; 104 pages, illus.(Available from TALC, 30 Guilford Street, London WC1N 1EH, UK)

The book is addressed primarily to schoolteachers, health workers and other adults interested in encouraging schoolchildren to concern themselves with the health of younger children and the welfare of the community. It includes simple preventive and curative activities, to be adapted to local situations. It discusses ways of making children take on responsibilities within their competence. The text is simple and the illustrations appropriate to developing country situations. A useful implement for health education and community health workers.

Balldin, B. et al.
CHILD HEALTH: A MANUAL FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS AND OTHER RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1975; 200 pages, illus.

The manual aims to cover all aspects of child health in the medical assistant syllabus. Suitable for teachers and auxiliaries with a good knowledge of English. It deals with child health and child spacing, maternal and child health clinics, clinical examination, nutrition, immunization, health education. It describes diseases, their causes, clinical features, treatment, prognosis, prevention. It also contains also chapters on burns and poisoning and paediatric drug dosages.

Barness, L.A.
MANUAL OF PEDIATRIC PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS
Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc., 35E. Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601, USA; 1972; 262 pages, illus.

Originally produced from lecture notes for second year medical students. This publication could serve as source book for teachers of auxiliaries. It deals with physical examination of children. Each section describes how to examine a particular part of the body, and some normal and abnormal findings and their significance are also discussed. One section covers examination of the newborn.

Biddulph, J.
CHILD HEALTH FOR HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS AND NURSES IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA
Department of Public Health, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea; 1976; 209 pages, illus.

Intended for medical assistants as reference book during their training and when working in the field. It covers maternal and child health activities, immunization, family planning and deals in some detail with signs and symptoms, treatment, complications, and prevention of common diseases. A chapter on drug doses for children is also included. Useful for auxiliaries working on their own in rural areas.

Bowler, D.P.
CHILD HEALTH MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSES
Department of Public Health, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea; revised edition 1970. Reprinted by WHO, 1973. (UNIPAC Code No. 19-132-00)

Comprehensive manual useful for teachers and auxiliaries with previous training. It contains most aspects of child health care, illnesses of the newborn, infectious and some common childhood diseases, immunization as well as equipment and drugs used on village patrols. (Also in French and Portuguese)

Brigley, C.M.
PEDIATRICS FOR THE PRACTICAL NURSE
Delmar Publishers, 50 Wolf Road, Albany, NY 12205, USA; 1973; 224 pages, illus.

A classroom textbook with suggested assignments and achievement reviews at the end of each section. Though written for US conditions this book is applicable elsewhere as a source material for teachers of auxiliaries. The manual discusses nurse-patient relationship and stresses the value of preventive pediatrics. It deals with prenatal development, the newborn, growth and development, care of the well child and illness in childhood.

British Red Cross Society
PRACTICAL CARE OF MOTHER AND CHILD
Educational Products Ltd., East Ardsley, Wakefield, Yorkshire, UK; 1965; 48 pages, illus. (Overseas Edition)

Practical booklet intended for mothers, suitable as health education material if adapted to local conditions. It discusses pre- and post-natal care of mother and child, nutrition, hygiene and follow-up care.

Cameron, M. & Hofvander, Y.
MANUAL ON FEEDING INFANTS AND YOUNG CHILDREN
Protein Advisory Group of the United Nations, New York; 1976; 184 pages, tables and illus., bibliog.

Source book for senior teachers. The authors wish to encourage the preparation of national or local editions, and an outline for such a simplified edition is given. The manual deals with normal growth and development during the first five years; nutritional needs and values of food, nutrition education, feeding programmes and recipes. (Also in French)

Centre International de l'Enfance
CHILDREN IN THE TROPICS
International Children's Centre, Château de Longchamp, Bois de Boulogne, 75016 Paris, France; with the participation of the Institut de Pédiatrie Sociale, University of Dakar, and National Institute of Public Health, Abidjan. (Annual subscription $4)

This bi-monthly review is intended to provide information for people working in all aspects of child welfare in tropical countries particularly medical and paramedical workers, social workers and teachers. Some issues include special handouts (fiches techniques). Useful for high level auxiliaries, but mainly for their teachers. (Also in French)

Colombia, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL MATERNO INFANTIL Y CONTROL DE ENFERMEDADES TRANSMISIBLES
Ministry of Public Health and the Colombian Association of Faculties of Medicine, Bogota D.E.; 1973; 93 pages.

The manual describes in detail the functions of and procedures to be followed by auxiliaries in promoting and protecting the health of mother and child, not only during pregnancy, but until the child grows up to school age. The chapters are devoted to: anatomy of genital organs and physiology of reproduction, prenatal care, normal delivery, growth and development of the child, child accident prevention, control of communicable diseases, family planning including birth control methods, and the content and organization of a local programme. (Only in Spanish)

Dean, P.
PAEDIATRIC OUT-PATIENT MANUAL
St. Luke's Hospital, Anua-Uyo, South Eastern State, Nigeria; 1975; 50 pages.

Though the booklet is intended for "senior staff nurses" running a rural clinic, it may prove a useful reference to auxiliaries with previous training. It states briefly how to examine and diagnose a patient and discusses management. The booklet contains a table of immunizations and drug dosage.

De Sweemer, C. et al. (eds)
MANUAL FOR CHILD NUTRITION IN RURAL INDIA

See annotation under 8. NUTRITION

Ebrahim, G.J.
BREAST FEEDING: THE BIOLOGICAL OPTION
Macmillan & Co. Ltd., Houndmills. Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XS, UK; 1978; 86 pages, illus., bibliog. (Macmillan Tropical Community Health Manuals)

This booklet attempts to promote what a number of textbooks do not sufficiently emphasize - the importance of breast feeding. It is intended as a source book for teachers of the health team. It contains chapters on: breast feeding and the mother - the physiology of lactation; lactation and the baby - the physiology of suckling; lactation and the health worker; breast milk and mechanisms of secretion; artificial feeding of infants - a historical review; breast feeding and the third world.

Ebrahim, G.J.
CARE OF TNE NEWBORN IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Macmillan & Co. Ltd., Houndmills Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XS, UK; 1979; 130 pages, illus., bibliog. (Macmillan Tropical Community Health Manuals)

This manual is a revised and expanded edition of "The newborn in Tropical Africa". It covers the health problems and hazards in the first months of an infant's life and the preventive and remedial steps which should be taken. It is addressed to members of the health team, particularly in rural health centres. However, a good knowledge of English and basic training are required to use the manual for reference. For teachers it will prove a useful source book. It contains chapters on: problems of the newborn; medical disorders in pregnancy; prenatal care; cerebral birth injury; routine care of the newborn; acute emergencies; feeding difficulties; low birth weight; various conditions and diseases of the newborn; drug therapy and fluid therapy; traditional midwifery.

Ebrahim, G.J.
CHILD CARE IN THE TROPICS
Macmillan & Co. Ltd., Houndmills Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XS, UK; 1978; 105 pages, illus. (Revised edition, Macmillan Tropical Community Health Manuals)

This manual is addressed to parents and schoolteachers as well as to the lay health worker of the health team. It discusses pregnancy, the newborn, feeding, and growth and development of the baby, emotional development, behaviour and training, health and disease, management in sickness and accidents, as well as problems of the schoolchild and teenager. This is a useful source for health education.

Ebrahim, G.J.
A HANDBOOK OF TROPICAL PAEDIATRICS
Macmillan & Co. Ltd., Houndmills Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XS, UK; 1978; 87 pages. (Macmillan Tropical Community Health Manuals)

Intended for medical practitioners in health centres and rural hospitals, the book discusses various regimens of treatment in paediatric wards. It will be useful as source material for teachers of auxiliary personnel. It contains chapters on: growth; motor, mental and social development; average biochemical standards; biochemical tests; haematological data; nutrition and dietetics; water and electrolytes; common emergencies; the newborn; infectious diseases; drug dosage. A good knowledge of English and technical terms is essential.

Ebrahim, G.J.
PRACTICAL MOTHER AND CHILD HEALTH IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Macmillan & Co. Ltd., Houndmills Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XS, UK; 1978; 130 pages, illus. (Revised edition, Macmillan Tropical Community Health Manuals)

The manual is intended for community health nurses at the rural health centre. Its aim is to integrate paediatric, obstetric, nutrition and preventive services sufficiently to promote the health of mothers and children within the family and community. The book gives useful information on all the main aspects of maternal and child care for all members of the health team. A useful source book for teachers and auxiliaries in the field.

Gandhi Gram Institute of Rural Health and Family Planning
A GUIDE FOR FIRST AID TREATMENTS OF MINOR AILMENTS FOR AUXILIARY NURSE MIDWIVES
Gandhi Gram, P.O. Madurai Distt.,
Tamil Nadu, India; n.d.; 38 pages, mimeographed manual.

Written in simple language, the book deals with accidents, afflictions of mothers and newborn infants, labour puerperium, infant's first day, complications of IUD and vasectomy. It discusses briefly signs and symptoms, examination, treatment, followup and referral.

Ghosh, S.
THE FEEDING AND CARE OF INFANTS AND YOUNG CHILDREN
SCAR, UNICEF, New Delhi, India; 1976; 110 pages, illus., bibliog.

Based on the "Manual on Feeding Infants and Young Children", by M. Cameron & Y. Hofvander, and adapted to Indian conditions, the book is intended for medical doctors, nurses, auxiliaries, midwives and those responsible for training village health workers. Its aim is to provide a practical background knowledge of nutrition and to emphasize the fact that a child can be adequately nourished with the common foods available. Chapters on related health matters, including health and nutrition education are also included. A good knowledge of English is required.

Gray, H.H.
TREATMENT HANDBOOK FOR HEALTH CENTRES IN WEST AFRICA
Christian Council of Nigeria, Ikot Abratam, P.M.B. 38, Abak South Eastern State, Nigeria; 1973; 58 pages.

The handbook is intended to help dispensary attendants and midwives. It provides brief descriptions of many diseases but no details on diagnosis. The introduction contains instructions on good maintenance of a dispensary and a maternity home, team work, care of the sick, health education, children's drug dosage, etc. Other topics include preventive medicine and vaccines, family planning, diseases of the nervous system, and special instructions for midwives.

Guyana, Ministry of Health
MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH MANUAL: A GUIDE FOR WORKERS IN THE FIELD OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH
Manual Sub-Committee, Georgetown; 1973; 110 pages.

The manual is intended for all personnel working in maternal and child health care. The language used is rather technical. It contains chapters on procedures in prenatal, intrapartum and postpartum care, family planning, care of the newborn, child health clinics - organization and procedures, immunization, health education and nutrition.

Hamza, M.H. & Segall, M.M.
CARE OF THE NEWBORN IN TANZANIA
Tanzanian Publishing House, P.O. Box 2138, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania; 1973; 43 pages, illus.

Practical booklet intended for medical assistants, but may be useful to other members of the health team. It describes the most important aspects of care of the newborn in Tanzania. It deals with the healthy newborn, with abnormalities and their treatment and with care of the low-birth-weight baby.

Hendrata, L. & Johnston, M.
MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY BASED UNDERFIVES WEIGHING PROGRAM
Yayasan Indonesia Sejahtera, Central Java Representative, Jala Kenanga 163, 8010 Central Java, Indonesia; 1977; 28 pages, illus.

The manual has been dveloped to a great extent in cooperation with communities involved in the programme. The authors stress that weighing programmes for underfives are very effective in providing basic understanding and creating community interest in nutrition. The booklet contains chapters on: preparation and implementation of a weighing programme; road-to-health card; methods of assessment and follow-up.

Heron, A.
PLANNING EARLY CHILDHOOD CARE AND EDUCATION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
UNESCO, 7, place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France; 1979; 98 pages, bibliog. (Fundamentals of educational planning, No.28)

The booklet is addressed to those engaged in (or preparing for) educational planning in developing countries. The author sets out to consider what might be done to accomplish the development of early childhood education, its organization and delivery. Three topics are considered basic: the needs of the young child; the relation between care and education; family, community and society. Although the booklet does not deal with health care, teachers will find in it good source material for their classes on child care and development.

Indonesia, Directorate General of Community Health
HEALTH CENTRE REFERENCE MANUAL

See annotations under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Institute of Child Health
CHILD TO CHILD PROGRAMME
TALC, Institute of Child Health, 30 Guilford Street, London WC1N 1EH, UK; 1979.

An international programme designed to teach and encourage school-age children to concern themselves with the health, welfare and development of younger children. Within the framework of the programme, sample activity sheets have been developed, each sheet consisting of an introduction to an idea followed by suggestions for practical activities. Some 10 different health education subjects are covered, each on a separate sheet in a folder which also includes a newsletter and posters. This material will be very useful for schoolteachers as well as community health workers. Auxiliaries and their teachers could use and develop the ideas for the production of other educational material.(Also in French)

India
HEALTH CARE OF CHILDREN UNDER FIVE: WORKSHOP ON HEALTH CARE OF CHILDREN UNDER FIVE
Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Co. Ltd., 12/4 Asaf Ali Road. New Delhi 110002, India; 1973; 98 pages, bibliog.

Manual dealing with the importance, organization and functioning of the Under Five Clinics in rural areas in India. It discusses the health team and in-service training of auxiliary personnel, significance of the "road to health" chart, nutrition, health education and family planning. Suitable for teachers as background material.

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
MANUAL FOR HEALTH WORKER (FEMALE)

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Jelliffe, D.B. et al.
CHILD HEALTH IN THE TROPICS: A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK FOR MEDICAL AND PARA-MEDICAL PERSONNEL
Edward Arnolds Ltd., 25 Hill Street, London W1X 8LL, UK; 1974; 176 pages, bibliog.

Intended for selective use by medical and allied personnel and especially by teachers of auxiliaries as a guide after suitable local modifications. The book aims to cover the main aspects of child health - clinical, preventive and social. Contents: customs and child health, the newborn, nutrition-malnutrition, diseases, school health service, young child clinics, immunization, health education, paediatric drug dosage.

Jelliffe, D.B. et al.
HEALTH EDUCATION OF THE TROPICAL MOTHER IN FEEDING HER YOUNG CHILD
Department of Preventive Medicine, Makere Medical School, Kampala, Uganda, reproduced by U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Washington, DC, USA; 1964; 25 pages, bibliog.

Source book for health educators with good knowledge of English, but mainly for their teachers. It deals with the importance of nutrition education, general principles of nutrition, breast feeding, artificial feeding, and weaning. It also gives some recipes.

Keister, M.E.
CHILD CARE: A HANDBOOK FOR VILLAGE WORKERS AND LEADERS
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy; 1975; 57 pages.

Handbook for workers in villages and social centres on health education, in 12 chapters, dealing with teaching aids and organizing lessons, healthy babies and children, nutrition, clothing, pre-school and school children. The book is intended to provide a basis for local production of posters, teaching aids, pamphlets and leaflets. (Also in French and Spanish)

Khan, M.A. & Baker, J.
NUTRITION AND HEALTH CARE FOR THE YOUNG CHILD

See annotation under 8. NUTRITION

King, M. et al.
PRIMARY CHILD CARE: A MANUAL FOR HEALTH WORKERS
Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford OX2 6DP, UK; 1978; 315 pages, illus.

Destined for teachers and all categories of health personnel caring for children. It covers: child care and the family; disease in the child and the community; health care in the centre - prevention, diagnosis and treatment in great detail; accidents and other problems; care of the newborn; drugs and equipment. It is written in simple English and contains a detailed vocabulary index. The manual is suitable for teaching. It can serve as a reference book for students and health personnel working in the field. It can be easily translated and adapted to local needs.

King, M. et al.
PRIMARY CHILD CARE: A GUIDE FOR THE COMMUNITY LEADER, MANAGER, AND TEACHER
Oxford University Press; 1979; 194 pages, bibliog. (Book two)

This guide is a complement to the manual, its aim is to provide managers such as district medical officers, senior nurses and midwives with a variety of instruments for measuring some variables that determine the quality of primary child care. The guide contains descriptions of technologies teaching aids, education instruments and three sets of multiple choice questions. For each chapter of the manual there is a pretest, a set of questions for the students to practise, and a post-test. The multiple choice questions are all coded to one of eight answer codes. Teachers and students using the manual will find this guide a useful teaching and evaluation tool.

Lagerkvist, B.
SOMATIC AND PSYCHOMOTOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE CHILD: A SELF INSTRUCTING TRAINING PROGRAMME

See annotation under 13. MISCELLANEOUS

La Liberté, D. (ed.)
CHILD HEALTH CARE IN RURAL AREAS: A MANUAL FOR AUXILIARY NURSE MIDWIVES
Asia Publishing House, Calicut Street, Ballard Estate, Bombay 1, India; 1974; 363 pages, illus.

Suitable as textbook for auxiliaries in training and also as a reference in the field. The manual covers child health work, prevention and immunization, care of the newborn, drugs and injections, dosage and procedures, signs and symptoms of diseases, treatment, table of referral, first aid in accidents. Written in simple English with explanations in great detail. Easy to follow.

Laugesen, H.
BETTER CHILD CARE
Voluntary Health Association of India, C-14 Community Centre, Safdarjung Development Area, New Delhi 110016, India; 1977; 52 pages, illus.

The booklet is intended for health workers administering child care but is really addressed to mothers; in a simple way it explains what to eat during pregnancy, how to feed and look after the baby, and the advantages of a small family. It is a practical booklet useful for health educationalists. It includes a series of pretested photographs for diagnosis of undernutrition, anaemia and vitamin A deficiency

Morley, D.
PAEDIATRIC PRIORITIES IN THE DEVELOPING WORLD
Butterworths, Borough Green, Sevenoaks, Kent, UK; 1973; 470 pages, bibliog. (Available from TALC, 30 Guilford Street, London WC1N 1EH, UK)

Intended for paediatricians and nurses, the book contains a great deal of material useful to teachers in planning courses for auxiliaries. The author stresses the role of economic, cultural and social aspects. He describes priority diseases and their management, care of the newborn, feeding, family planning, underfives clinic, nursing and management. (Also in French and Portuguese)

Morley, D. & Woodland, M.
SEE HOW THEY GROW: MONITORING CHILD GROWTH FOR APPROPRIATE HEALTH CARE IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Macmillan & Co. Ltd., Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XS, UK; 1979; 265 pages, illus. (Macmillan Tropical Community Health Manuals) (Also available from TALC)

The book is addressed to all levels of health workers involved in planning and implementation of health services, particularly in primary health care. It discusses the importance of record keeping with special emphasis on the growth chart and its uses in monitoring normal development and in specific diseases and conditions. The health education aspect is stressed throughout the book and teaching methods and communication are fully discussed. Teachers will find much source material also on community involvement. A good knowledge of English is necessary.

Pan American Health Organization
GUIDELINES TO YOUNG CHILD FEEDING IN THE CONTEMPORARY CARIBBEAN: Report of a Meeting of the Caribbean Food and Nutrition Institute
525 Twenty-third Street N.W., Washington, DC 20037, USA; 1970; 16 pages, bibliog. (Scientific Publication, No. 217)

The guidelines represent the authoritative considered views of paediatricians, obstetricians, nutritionists and public health workers in the English-speaking Caribbean. They have been designed to deal with real problems, with known practices and with recognized patterns of malnutrition. It is intended to disseminate these guidelines widely, especially to training school. Background information for teachers.

Papua New Guinea, Ministry of Health
STANDARD TREATMENTS FOR COMMON ILLNESSES OF CHILDREN IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA: A MANUAL FOR NURSES, HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS AND DOCTORS
Port Moresby; 1975; 48 pages, bibliog.

This simple pocket book describes "safe and effective" treatment of 17 common illnesses in children. Treatment and management are stated briefly, examination of the child is not included. A weight chart and milk mixtures are added.

Philpott, R.H. et al.
OBSTETRICS, FAMILY PLANNING AND PAEDIATRICS: A MANUAL FOR PRACTICAL MANAGEMENT FOR DOCTORS AND NURSES

See annotation under 4. MIDWIFERY

Ritchie, J.A.S.
MANUAL ON CHILD DEVELOPMENT, FAMILY LIFE, NUTRITION

See annotation under 7. HEALTH EDUCATION

Robinson, M.J. & Lee, E.L.
PAEDIATRIC PROBLEMS IN TROPICAL COUNTRIES
Churchill Livingstone, Robert Steveson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk, Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK; 1978; 349 pages, illus.

The book has been written for undergraduate medical students and for doctors concerned with primary child health care in tropical countries. The basic approach has been to present the material in a problem oriented manner. A useful sourcebook for teachers to help them in the preparation of teaching material.

Szereday, Z.
MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND FAMILY PLANNING: A MANUAL FOR HEALTH WORKERS
Mauritius Publication: World Population Year, The Mauritius Printing Co. Ltd., 37 Sir William Newton Street, Port Louis, Mauritius; 1974; 250 pages, illus. and tables.

Useful manual for auxiliaries. Contains chapters on domiciliary delivery, maternal care, some complications of pregnancy, labour, puerperium, nutrition during lactation, weaning, vitamins, infectious diseases, family planning techniques.

UNICEF
ASSIGNMENT CHILDREN

See annotation under 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, JOURNALS, SOURCES OF MATERIAL

US Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
PRENATAL CARE
US Children's Bureau Publication No. 4; 1973; 79 pages.

Addressed to women living in the USA. It advises on nutrition and general health, cites some common complaints, and complications during pregnancy; discusses birth and baby's needs.

Walsh, B.E.
GUIDE TO THE CARE OF THE LOW BIRTH-WEIGHT INFANT
World Health Organization, Regional Office for South-East Asia, New Delhi, India; 1974; 62 pages, bibliog.
(Document SEA/Nis/262)

Although addressed to hospital nurses the manual could serve as a reference for auxiliaries working in rural maternal and child health clinics or as source material for instructors. The guide contains chapters on: characteristics of a low birth-weight infant, general policies in nursing care, principles of management and care, nursing care for prematures and a glossary of terms.

World Health Organization
BREASTFEEDING
Geneva, Switzerland; 1979; 40 pages, illus.

The brochure is intended as a reference for the health worker and all those concerned with maternal and child care. It deals with preparation for breastfeeding, nutrition of the mother, weaning, and child spacing. Health education aspects are stressed. This practical booklet is applicable in all countries.

World Health Organization
A GROWTH CHART FOR INTERNATIONAL USE IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH CARE, GUIDELINES FOR PRIMARY HEALTH CARE PERSONNEL
Geneva, Switzerland; 1978; 36 pages.

In Part I, the booklet gives background information on the development of a growth chart and results of testing. Part II includes instructions on use of a growth chart and weight and height reference values as a guide for instructors of primary health care workers. The aim is to provide a prototype for those countries or areas where no charts are available and to offer an alternative approach where existing charts have proved unsatisfactory. (Also in French)

WHO Expert Committee on Maternal and Child Health
NEW TRENDS AND APPROACHES IN THE DELIVERY OF MATERNAL AND CHILD CARE IN HEALTH SERVICES
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1976; 98 pages. (WHO Technical Report Series, No. 600)

The report discusses the general principles and problems involved in delivering maternal and child health care to a maximum number of people, particularly the large underserved populations and as part of primary health care. The Expert Committee discussed trends and approaches in maternal and child health care mainly in relation to three problem areas: recent knowledge of health problems in mothers and children; new approaches in the delivery of care; the reorientation of training and education for personnel at all levels. These problem areas are discussed in the following chapters of the report: health status of mothers and children; social and environmental changes; content of maternal and child health care and priorities; health education in the delivery of maternal and child health care; maternal and child health care within the health care system; training priorities. Source material for planners and teachers. (Also in French)

World Health Organization
TREATMENT AND PREVENTION OF DEHYDRATION IN DIARRHOEAL DISEASES: A GUIDE FOR USE AT THE PRIMARY LEVEL
Geneva, Switzerland; 1976; 31 pages.

Simple guidelines for auxiliaries in primary health care and their teachers. Problems are set out step by step with appropriate methods of treatment, by using the recommended oral rehydration fluid which is inexpensive and easily available. Annexes contain the growth chart, flowcharts on the management of dehydration and instructions on how to make and administer oral fluid. A good knowledge of English is needed. (Also in French; Spanish edition available from Pan American Sanitary Bureau, Washington, DC)

## 6. FAMILY PLANNING

American Home Economics Association
FAMILY PLANNING AND POPULATION EDUCATION IN HOME ECONOMICS: A SOURCE BOOK FOR TEACHERS
AHEA, 2010 Massachusetts Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20036, USA; 1977.

A package intended for teachers of home economics in developing countries. It consists of 6 booklets: Guidelines for teachers (7 pp); The family (15 pp); Food and nutrition (15 pp); Resource management (19 pp); Human development (19 pp); Resource catalogue - annotated list of books, journals, brochures, filmstrips, slides and other teaching aids. This is very useful material for training community health workers and health education in the field.

Baird, B.
PUPPETS AND POPULATION
World Education, 667 Madison Avenue, New York, USA; 1971; 95 pages.

Information on family planning provided through puppet plays. Suitable for health education.

Carolina Population Center
FAMILY PLANNING EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS

See annotation under 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, JOURNALS, SOURCES OF MATERIAL

Castro, H.H.
PLANNING FAMILIES: A GUIDE FOR EXTENSION AND VILLAGE WORKERS
US Department of State, Agency for International Development, Washington, DC, USA; 1975; 22 pages.

Simple booklet divided into four parts. (1) Introducing the idea of family planning and organizing resource materials (2) Basic facts about family planning methods (3) Questions and answers (4) Human relations.

Colombia, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL DE ADIESTRAMIENTO DE AUXILIARES DE ENFERMERIA
Direccion de Atencion Medica, Division Materno Infantil y Dinamica de Poblacion, Bogota D.E.; 1974; 4 volumes.

Self-instructional manuals intended for training nursing auxiliaries in family planning methods. Adapted from "Methods of Family Planning" published by the Ministry of Health, Thailand.
See annotation under "Thailand"

Gally, E.
PLANIFICACION FAMILIAR ES BIENESTAR
Ministerio de Salubridad y Asistencia, Mexico D.F., Mexico; n.d.

Fourteen full-colour flipcharts with special text for instructors on back of every page. Useful for social and health workers in family planning clinics. It is used for motivating and informing patients. A booklet by the same name is available for distribution to reinforce the family planning message. (Only in Spanish)

Ghana, National Family Planning Programme
METHODS OF FAMILY PLANNING
P.O. Box M-76, Accra, Ghana; n.d.; 4 volumes, unpaged, illus.

Self-instructional manuals for nurses and midwives in family planning. Suitable for auxiliaries. Written in simple style. Originally prepared in Thailand. See annotation under "Thailand"

Hazelden, D. & Perl, S. (eds.)
TALKING FAMILY PLANNING: A FIELDWORK HANDBOOK
International Planned Parenthood Federation, 18/20 Lower Regent Street, London SW1V 4PW, UK; 1975; 88 pages, illus.

Written for family planning workers, field work organizers and supervisors, suitable for teachers and health educators. Chapters on: family planning, fieldworker's job, knowing your audience, teaching aids, planning the programme, recruitment and selection, training of fieldworkers, managing the programme and evaluation.

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
PROCEDURAL MANUAL FOR PERFORMING IUCD INSERTIONS BY SELECT NURSING PERSONNEL
New Delhi; 1968; 50 pages. (Technical Bulletin Series, No. 2)

Intended for nurses and lady health visitors for guidance and reference. It gives details of equipment, instruments, sterilization, technique of IUD insertion and follow-up procedures. Suitable as source material for teachers.

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
GUIDE FOR INTEGRATION OF FAMILY PLANNING FOR AUXILIARY NURSE MIDWIFE TRAINING
New Delhi; 1971; 93 pages, illus.

Guide for teachers of auxiliary nurse midwives. Shows how to integrate family planning components into all subjects included in the syllabus. Appendices: illustrations, samples of definitions and test questions, methods of sterilizing material, contraceptive methods, duties and responsibilities of auxiliary nurse midwives in subcentres.

International Planned Parenthood Federation
FAMILY PLANNING : A GUIDE TO METHODS FOR FIELD WORKERS, HEALTH, SOCIAL AND WELFARE WORKERS
International Planned Parenthood Federation
18/20 Lower Regent Street, London SW1V 4PW, UK; 1973; 28 pages, illus.

The booklet is intended as reference for the family planning field worker. It explains the different contraceptive methods in a simple way and gives examples of questions and problems the field worker may have to cope with, together with the correct answers.

Keehn, T.B.
FUNCTIONAL EDUCATION FOR FAMILY LIFE PLANNING
World Education, 667 Madison Avenue, New York, NY, USA; 1971; 45 pages.

Monograph on the integration of family planning education with literacy and non-formal adult education programmes. Background information.

Kleinman, R.L. (ed.)
FAMILY PLANNING FOR MIDWIVES AND NURSES
International Planned Parenthood Federation
18/20 Lower Regent Street, London SW1V 4PW, UK; 1976; 69 pages, illus.

Suitable for teachers and high level auxiliaries. It deals with contraceptive techniques and sterilization and gives instructions for users of contraceptive methods. (Also in French and Spanish)

Kleinman, R.L. (ed.)
INDUCED ABORTION
International Planned Parenthood Federation
1972; 37 pages.

A report of the meeting of the IPPF Panel of Experts on Abortion (1971). Suitable as source material for teachers. (Also in French and Spanish)

Kleinman, R.L. (ed.)
INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTION
International Planned Parenthood Federation
1977; 42 pages, bibliog.

Source material for teachers and high level auxiliaries. Deals with intrauterine devices, clinical management and evaluation. (Also in French and Spanish)

Kleinman, R.L. (ed.)
MALE AND FEMALE STERILIZATION
International Planned Parenthood Federation
1976; 39 pages.

A report of the meeting of the IPPF Panel of Experts on Sterilization, held in Bombay. Information for medical teachers on modern methods of sterilization.

Kleinman, R.L. (ed.)
MEDICAL HANDBOOK
International Planned Parenthood Federation
1974; 112 pages, illus., bibliog.

Source book for teachers stressing the two modern forms of contraception - hormonal methods and intra-uterine devices. Information on abortion, sterilization, equipment needed for family planning clinics, statistical evaluation. (Also in French and Spanish)

Kleinman, R.L. (ed.)
SYSTEMATIC CONTRACEPTION
International Planned Parenthood Federation; 1973; 82 pages, bibliog.

Source material for teachers on action, side effects, and clinical use of contraceptives. (Also in French and Spanish)

Kleinman, R.L. (ed.)
VASECTOMY
International Planned Parenthood Federation; 1972; 27 pages, illus.

Source material for teachers. (Also in French and Spanish)

Krishnamurthy, J.B. & Thiagarajan, S.
A PROGRAMMED GUIDE TO A HAPPY FAMILY: A SELF-INSTRUCTIONAL MANUAL ON SELECTED CONTRACEPTIVE TECHNIQUES
Commissioner of Family Planning, Ministry of Health, Nirman Bhavan, New Delhi, India; 1967; 135 pages.

The manual is intended for non-medical family planning workers and laymen. In a simple way it deals with the reproductive system, male and female sterilization and contraceptive devices. It does not include oral contraceptives.

Mexico
LA PASTILLA ANTICONCEPTIVA
PIACT of Mexico, Shakespeare No. 27, Mexico 5 D.F., Mexico; 1978.

A nonverbal pamphlet, used as "support material" to assist in explaining the correct use of oral contraceptive to women who have already decided to use this method. The pamphlet serves as a reminder of the verbal instruction received at the time of acceptance. A useful example of how to instruct illiterate villagers, produced after extensive field testing.

Murphy, W.E. & Quadland, M.C.
HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND FAMILY PLANNING: A PROGRAMMED TEXT
Syntex Laboartories, Inc., Standford Industrial Park, Palo Alto, California, USA; 1972; 128 pages, illus.

The book has been designed for health and education professionals. It progresses gradually from a review of male and female reproductive anatomy and physiology to reproductive processes and conception control. Suitable for teachers, a good example of programmed instruction.

Narangwal Rural Health Research Centre
INTEGRATION OF HEALTH AND FAMILY PLANNING IN VILLAGE SUB-CENTRES
Narangwal, Ludhiana District, Punjab State, India; 1970; 95 pages. (Report on the fifth Narangwal Conference)

Addressed to the auxiliary nurse-midwife in the village, it deals mainly with the rural health research centre population project. Discusses maternal and child health services, the training of family health workers and family planning services in the rural health research sub-centres. Gives an account of family planning attitudes of rural women and of training adjustments.

New York State University
FAMILY PLANNING PROCEDURE: MANUAL FOR NURSE-MIDWIVES
State University of New York, Downstate Medical Center, 450 Clarkson Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11203; USA; 1977; 168 pages, illus.

The manual is based on procedures carried out in a post partum family planning clinic in New York. The methods described have also been employed in some developing countries. Among other things the manual deals with breast and pelvic examinations; fitting vaginal diaphragms, insertion and removal of IUDs - their side effects, oral and injectable contraceptives. Good reference material for teachers.

Papua New Guinea, Department of Public Health
GUIDE FOR TEACHERS OF AID POST ORDERLIES AND NURSE AIDS, FAMILY PLANNING COURSE
Family Planning Section, Konedobu; 1976; 13 pages.

This is an example of family planning teaching methods. It shows the health worker the best way of explaining how to take the pill and includes a checklist of signs and symptoms of cases when the pill is not indicated. Could serve as example for developing other methods.

Papua New Guinea, Ministry of Public Health
METHODS OF FAMILY PLANNING
Port Moresby; 4 volumes; unpaged, undated, illus.

Self-instructional manuals for nurses and midwives, suitable for auxiliaries, written in simple style. Originally published in Thailand. See annotation under "Thailand"

Philippines, University of the Philippines
GUIDE FOR THE TEACHING OF POPULATION DYNAMICS, HUMAN SEXUALITY AND FAMILY HEALTH IN THE NURSING AND MIDWIFERY CURRICULA
Manila; 1973; 168 pages, bibliog.

Though written for the Philippines the guide could serve as source book for teachers of auxiliary nurse-midwives elsewhere.

Philpott, R.H. et al.
OBSTETRICS, FAMILY PLANNING AND PAEDIATRICS

See annotation under 4. MIDWIFERY

Reed, F.W.
PRE-TESTING COMMUNICATIONS: A MANUAL OF PROCEDURES
University of Chicago, Community and Family Study Center, 1411 E. 60th Street, Chicago, IL 60637, USA; 1974.
(Communications/Media Monograph, No.2)

Background information for teachers and organizers of family planning campaigns. The purpose of this manual is to provide a set of techniques for evaluating communication products prior to their actual field use. Deals with the range of activities that can be pretested, concepts and their elaboration, layout, evaluation, fully finished materials, materials and methods, campaigns.

Sai, F.T.
SOME ETHICAL ISSUES IN FAMILY PLANNING
International Planned Parenthood Federation, 18/20 Lower Regent Street, London SW1Y 4PW, UK; 1976; 34 pages.

Background information on the philosophy and ethics of family planning.

Szereday, Z.
MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND FAMILY PLANNING

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Thailand, Ministry of Public Health
METHODS OF FAMILY PLANNING
Family Health Section, Division of Maternal and Child Health, Samsen Road, Bangkok; 1971; 4 volumes; unpaged, illus.

Self-instructional manuals for nurses and midwives in family planning, suitable for auxiliaries, written in simple style.
Book 1: Introduction to the methods. Reviews basic anatomy and physiology and conventional methods of contraception.
Book 2. The loop. Describes the loop, its insertion, side effects, contra-indication.
Book 3. The oral pill. Taking the pill, side effects, contra-indications, advantages and disadvantages. Book 4. Summary. Resumé of above books to be used as review and/or reference material.

Thompson-Clewry, P.
NUTRITION AND FAMILY PLANNING

See annotation under 8. NUTRITION

Wishik, S.M. & Hulka, J.F.
CASEBOOK FOR THE INTRAUTERINE CONTRACEPTIVE DEVICE
International Institute for the Study of Human Reproduction, Columbia University, New York, NY, USA; 1974; 136 pages. (2nd edition University of North Carolina)

Intended for professionals, the manual might be useful for teachers. Contents: types of IUDs, side effects and complications, insertion, indications for and against IUD insertion, description and diagnosis of cases. Good layout, the problems are presented on one side of the page, the suggested management on the other side. (Translated into French and Spanish)

WHO Study Group on Education and Training for Family Planning in Health Services
EDUCATION AND TRAINING FOR FAMILY PLANNING IN HEALTH SERVICES
Geneva, Switzerland; 1972; 28 pages. (Technical Report Series, No. 508)

Examines several aspects of integrating family planning into community health services and particularly the education and training of health services personnel, the contribution of educational institutions, the implementation of education and training programmes and their evaluation. (Also in French and Spanish)

Zawacki, A.A.
A TEXTBOOK FOR FAMILY PLANNING FIELD WORKERS
Community and Family Study Center, University of Chicago, 1411 E. 60th Street, Chicago, IL 60637, USA; 1971; 182 pages.

The textbook is addressed to persons with little formal schooling, or whose second language is English. It contains basic information on reproduction, contraception and family planning. It discusses various ways of reaching people with family planning information, especially through direct and mass communication. The book has been extensively field tested.
(English version out of print, available in Spanish)

## 7. HEALTH EDUCATION

Aarons, A. & Hawes, H. (eds.)
CHILD-TO-CHILD

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

American Home Economics Association
FAMILY PLANNING AND POPULATION EDUCATION IN HOME ECONOMICS

See annotation under 6. FAMILY PLANNING

Brown, J.E. & Brown, R.C.
FINDING THE CAUSES OF CHILD MALNUTRITION

See annotation under 8. NUTRITION

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
FAMILY HEALTH MANUAL
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; n.d.; 75 pages, illus.

General booklet on health intended for Indian families in Canada. Could serve as an example for other regions. Contains hygiene, nutrition, delivery, care of newborn infants and of children, dental care, alcoholism, tuberculosis. (Also in French)

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
HANDBOOK FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH AUXILIARIES
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; 1973; 78 pages.

Written for Indian health workers in their communities in Canada. Discusses communication, interviewing, working with committees, groups, local government. It deals with the group approach and teaching aids. Applicable to auxiliaries elsewhere. (Also in French)

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
HEALTH EDUCATION (Quarterly periodical),
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6;

Though geared to Canada this publication can give useful ideas to health educators in developing countries. Apart from topical articles it contains a large section of reviews of books and audio-visual health education material. (Available in French under the title EDUCATION SANITAIRE)

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
METHODS MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKERS
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; 1970; 30 pages, reprinted by WHO.(UNIPAC Code No.19-478-00)

Source material for teachers and handbook for auxiliaries. It deals with establishing communication with individuals and the community and group dynamics. (Also in French)

Corwin, M.L.
HEALTH EDUCATION: A STUDY UNIT ON FECAL BORNE DISEASES AND PARASITES
Published by Peace Corps Philippines, reprinted by Peace Corps, Program and Training Journal Reprint Series, 806 Connecticut Ave. N.W., Room-1214, Washington, DC 20525, USA; 1977; 50 pages.

Designed primarily for the information of teachers for use in higher grades of elementary schools in the Philippines, it can be used, with minor adaptations, by community health educators in other developing countries. The booklet describes teaching methods and covers basic facts on: digestion and the digestive system; fecal-borne diseases, the fly, parasites, etc.

Costa Rica, Ministerio de Salud
SALUD PARA TODOS

See annotation under 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, JOURNALS, SOURCE OF MATERIAL

Crowley, D. et al.
MASS MEDIA MANUAL - HOW TO RUN A RADIO LEARNING GROUP CAMPAIGN
Friedrich Ebert Stiftung, Mass Media Department, Godesberger Allee 149, 5300 Bonn 2, Federal Republic of Germany; 1978; 197 pages, illus.

The manual is intended for planners of non-formal education over the radio network. It is based on an experience in Botswana and describes the step-by-step organization of a campaign, including the preparation of promotional materials such as posters and flipcharts, as well as the recruiting and training of selected members of the rural population to support the campaign. This is a useful book for the development of nationwide health education campaigns over the radio.

Donoghue, B.E.
SCREENPRINTING VISUAL AIDS ON CLOTH
1007 Autrey, Houson, TX 77006, USA; 1979; 70 pages, illus. (Experimental edition)

Addressed to educators, extension workers and media personnel in Africa and developing countries elsewhere, the manual describes in great detail the procedure in screenprinting on textile for visual educational aids. The idea of using printed textiles for health messages could be usefully exploited by health educators. The explanations can be easyly followed by persons with some experience of producing visual material and with a good knowledge of English.

Echeverri G.O. et al.
UN SISTEMA RURAL DE SERVICIOS DE SALUD

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
REACHING RURAL FAMILIES IN EAST AFRICA

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Fuglesang, A.
APPLIED COMMUNICATION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES: IDEAS AND OBSERVATIONS
The Dag Hammerskjöld Foundation, ÖveeSlottsgatan 2, 752 20 Uppsala, Sweden; 1973; 124 pages, illus.

The health educator is made to take a close look at his own performance, to assess critically his standards of communication with the public or with the group he is trying to educate. Good source book for teachers, health educators and all persons who need to communicate ideas to others.

Harnar, R. et al.
TEACHING VILLAGE HEALTH WORKERS: A GUIDE TO THE PROCESS

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

India, Voluntary Health Association of India
SIMPLE NUTRITION MESSAGES

See annotation under 8. NUTRITION

Indonesia, Yayasan Indonesia Sejahtera
BETTER NUTRITION THROUGH NUTRITION CIRCLES

See annotation under 8. NUTRITION

Institute of Child Health
CHILD TO CHILD PROGRAMME

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Jacob, T.
FOODS, DRUGS AND COSMETICS: A CONSUMER GUIDE
The Macmillan Company of India Ltd., New Delhi, India; 1977; 169 pages.

This publication aims at aiding the Indian consumer in the choice of goods, to avoid health hazards arising from the wrong kinds of food product, drug and cosmetic. Though the book is intended for India, it could be a good source for health education talks and home economics. The general principles are applicable to all developing country situations.

Kenyon, J.M.
TRAINING SYLLABUS FOR HEALTH EDUCATORS
Family Planning International Assistance, The International Division of Planned Parenthood Federation of America, 810 Seventh Avenue, New York 10019, USA;1976.

An interesting model from Kenya, Chogoria Hospital, of a training programme for community health educators. The trainees, married women with a very basic education, are selected by their own communities to undergo a three month training. The document describes objectives, approaches and training activities for areas of a series of problems presented. Useful source material for teachers, easily adaptable to other local conditions.

Laoye, J.A.
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF HEALTH EDUCATION
Macmillan International Ltd., P.O. Box 264, Yaba, Lagos, Nigeria; 1966; 208 pages, illus.

Stresses the importance of promotion and maintenance of health and how educators can help achieve this goal. Discusses health education in schools and the community, environmental sanitation, communicable diseases, sex education, first aid, and nutrition. Although geared to Nigerian conditions the principles can be applied in other tropical rural areas.

Laugesen, H.
BETTER CHILD CARE

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Lazes, P.M. (ed.)
THE HANDBOOK OF HEALTH EDUCATION
Aspen Systems Corporation, 20010 Century Boulevard, Germantown, MD 20767, USA; 1979; 430 pages, bibliog.

Though the book has been written for the USA, and is based on conditions prevailing in that country, it contains many ideas which could be adapted to developing country situations. Teachers and health education instructors will find much useful source material for their lessons, particularly in chapters dealing with simulation games, self care, community health education.

Lutwama, J.S. & Bennett, F.J. (eds.)
HEALTH EDUCATION IN EASTERN AFRICA: A CHALLENGE TO THE SCHOOLS
Longmans Ltd., P.O. Box 18201, Nairobi, Kenya; 1973; 143 pages, bibliog.

Addressed to schoolteachers, the book aims to convey the idea of how to improve health habits and the quality of life in the community by including the subjects in the school curriculum or through community involvement by the teacher. Topics covered: sanitation, structure and function of the body, personal hygiene, common childhood diseases, first aid, nutrition, immunization, health and sex education in school. A useful book for community health workers since it includes a glossary of technical terms which are underlined in the text for easy reference.

Macagba, R.L.
HOW TO HAVE A HEALTHY FAMILY
MARC, World Vision International, 919 W. Huntington Drive, Monrovia, CA 91016, USA; 1978; 32 pages, illus.

A booklet of coloured cartoons intended for health education in developing countries. The drawings are self-explanatory, so that illiterate families can remember their meaning after a simple explanation. The English captions are short with space left for adding another language. The subjects covered are: nutrition, hygiene, environmental health, immunization and family planning. A very good tool for village health workers and others concerned with health education. (Also in Spanish and Portuguese)

McNeil, R.T. & Anderson, M.E.
HEALTH EDUCATION FOR TROPICAL SCHOOLS
Collins, 14 St. James Place, London SW1A 1PS, UK; 1965; 64 pages, illus.

The book is intended for school children in upper classes of primary school. It is not suitable for auxiliaries but may give ideas on how to impart health education to young people. It covers personal hygiene, nutrition, elementary anatomy and physiology, malaria, pest control, water. It is written in simple English. At the end of each chapter there are questions and "things to do". The illustrations are based on an African cultural background.

Mozambique, Ministério da Saude
TEXTOS DE EDUCACAO SANITARIA
Direcçao Nacional de Medicina Preventiva, Maputo, Mozambique; 1977; 236 pages, illus.

Source material for health educators discussing all subjects relating to health. The booklet contains chapters on communicable diseases, immunization, water, environmental sanitation, nutrition, and infant care. The illustrations are appropriate to the local conditions.

Neville, P.J.
A GUIDE TO HEALTH EDUCATION IN LEPROSY
All Africa Leprosy and Rehabilitation Training Centre, P.O. Box 165, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia; n.d.; 19 pages, illus.

Addressed to the health team, the booklet discusses in simple language the importance of health education of leprosy patients and their families, and also gives advice on how to plan and proceed in giving health tasks, stressing the essential steps. Very useful for auxiliaries, health educators and all personnel involved in the care of leprosy patients. (Also in French and Spanish)

Oyediran, A.B.O.O. et al.
HEALTH EDUCATION MANUAL FOR PRIMARY HEALTH WORKERS
Department of Preventive and Social Medicine, University of Ibadan, Ibadan, Nigeria; 1979; various pagings, illus.

This manual has been designed with the aim of integrating health education into the overall work of primary health care workers. It is written in such a way that it is applicable to different cultures in developing countries. Teachers of primary health care workers will be able to select those passages best suited to the needs and educational level of their students. Health educators will find much useful material for their own activities as well as for training community health workers. The text is divided into the following chapters: Health and Health Education; Health Education Tools and Methods; The PHW as Health Educator; Communication and Counselling; Community Problem Solving. The annexes give advice about adapting the manual and training concepts. Though the text is clear and written in a simple way, a fairly good educational background and knowledge of the language is necessary to understand the theoretical sections.

Pampiglione, S.
NOCOES PARA A PROTECAO E A LUTA CONTRA ALGUMAS DOENCAS INFECCIOSAS IMPORTANTES NA AFRICA TROPICAL
Comitato per gli aiuti sanitari al popolo del Mozambico; n.d.; 32 pages, illus.

Booklet intended for lay persons carrying out educational activities in Portuguese speaking countries in Africa. It deals with the 12 most frequent and dangerous communicable diseases, explaining in an elementary manner cause, signs, prevention, accompanied by simple drawings.

Panama, Ministerio de Salud
GUIA DE SALUD
Departamento de Impresion y Publicaciones, Panama; 1972; 250 pages.

Intended for community health committees it gives information on health factors in Panama. The manual stresses the importance of community involvement in health education and promotion. It discusses maternal and child health, communicable diseases, nutrition, environmental health. (Only in Spanish)

Peace Corps
HEALTH EDUCATION: A STUDY UNIT ON FECAL BORNE DISEASES AND PARASITES

See under: Corwin, M.L.

Peace Corps
HEALTH TRAINING RESOURCE MATERIAL FOR PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEERS
Office of Multilateral and Special Programs, ACTION/Peace Corps, 806 Connecticut Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20525, USA; n.d.; 313 pages, illus. (Program & Training Journal Reprint Series, No. 3)

A collection of health education materials on: community health education, sanitation, school health education. The book gives examples of the correct approach, health talks, pamphlets and posters. It is well illustrated and written in a simple way. A useful tool for health educators and community health workers in developing countries.

Peace Corps
MANUAL DIDACTICO: HUERTOS ESCOLARES Y NUTRICION
ACTION/Peace Corps; 1976; 132 pages, illus. (Reprint Series, No. 18)

The manual was originally published in Guatemala intended for rural school teachers. Health educators and village health workers will find it useful. It discusses how to grow vegetables, environmental health, personal hygiene, nutrition, education. Each chapter ends with tasks to be performed and an evaluation of the subject. The drawings and language are simple.

Pisharoti, K.A.
GUIDE TO THE INTEGRATION OF HEALTH EDUCATION IN ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PROGRAMMES
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1975; 81 pages, bibliog. (Offset Publication, No. 21)

Source book for planners and teachers. Stresses the importance of health education in connection with the introduction of sanitary services. Describes health education in environmental health programmes, training and supervision, environmental health education in schools. (Also in French)

Project Concern International
HEALTH CARE TRAINING MANUAL FOR THE VILLAGE HEALTH PROMOTER

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Ritchie, J.A.S.
MANUAL ON CHILD DEVELOPMENT, FAMILY LIFE, NUTRITION
The African Training and Research Centre for Women of the Economic Commission for Africa (ATRCW) and FAO; 1978; 209 pages, illus., bibliog. (Available from FAO)

This manual is the result of several workshops in which the following requirements were stressed: a manual dealing with African problems, a practical rather than theoretical approach, the need to help field workers bridge the gap between their knowledge and the communication of this knowledge and their skills. This volume for trainers deals with normal growth and development of the young child, family size, nutrition and some home economics. Each section gives the appropriate information and closes with some questions to be discussed with the population. A useful book for village health workers working in the field of nutrition and health education as well as for all those concerned with communicating health messages in Africa.

Runswick, H. & Davis, C.C.
HEALTH EDUCATION: PRACTICAL TEACHING TECHNIQUES
HM+M Publishers Ltd., Milton Road, Aylesbury, Bucks.,UK; 1976; 118 pages, bibliog. (Topics in Community Health Series)

Though written for British conditions the book gives advice and ideas which may be useful to those carrying out health education in developing countries or/and their teachers. It deals with: the teacher and the craft, group teaching methods, audio-visual aids, health education of the public and in schools, mothers and children, cancer education, health education by the district nurse and the midwife.

Schelven, C. van
GUIDE TO HEALTH AND GOOD FOOD FOR THE FAMILY
Ministry of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Department of Extension and Training, Extension Aids Branch, Lilongwe, Malawi; 1975;58 pages, illus.

This book is addressed to villagers, schoolchildren, and women's groups. It is simply written and could be useful for health auxiliaries and health educators in the field. Its aim is to teach the rural population good health practices and to grow and eat the right foods. The problems are presented in the form of simple questions and answers covering nutrition, hygiene, environmental health and communicable diseases. Recipes for weaning foods, dishes for children and invalids are also included.

Schweser, H. & Blaize, A.
THE DEVELOPMENT OF A HEALTH EDUCATION DEPARTMENT IN A LESS DEVELOPED CARIBBEAN COUNTRY
Project Hope, The People-to-People Health Foundation Inc., 2233 Wisconsin Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20007, USA; 1976; 70 pages, bibliog.

Addressed to planners, the book stresses the need for health education to be incorporated into all activities in community development. Different methods of communication are covered. Useful for teachers of health auxiliaries and community health workers.

Schweser, H.
A MANUAL FOR HEALTH EDUCATION IN BOTSWANA
Government of Botswana, Government Bookshop, Gaborone, Botswana; 1972; 90 pages, illus., bibliog., experimental edition.

Intended for student nurses and family welfare educators, suitable for auxiliaries though not only as a health education manual. The first part deals with health education and nutrition. The second part covers maternal and child health, community health, diagnosis and treatment.

Scotney, N.
HEALTH EDUCATION: A MANUAL FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS AND OTHER RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1976; 141 pages.

Addressed to all members of the health team, it is suitable for teachers, students and field workers. The manual deals with health education in the health centre. It includes chapters on communication and interviewing, community and group health education, health education for rural areas and evaluation of results.

Shack, K.W. (ed.)
TEACHING NUTRITION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES, OR THE JOYS OF EATING DARK GREEN LEAVES
Meals for Millions Foundation, Nutrition Education Book, Drawer 680, Santa Monica, CA 90406, USA; 1977; 193 pages, bibliog. (Report of an international workshop on nutrition education techniques used in developing countries, held in Santa Barbara, Cal., June 12-18, 1977 by the Meals for Millions Foundation)

Collection of papers presented on practical nutrition programmes by participants involved in teaching nutrition to semiliterate or illiterate villagers. The manual covers a wide variety of health and nutrition education methods. It contains sections on: philosophy of education; nutrition rehabilitation centres; training auxiliary nutritionists; mass media approach to nutrition education; nutrition education programmes in selected countries; evaluation of nutrition programmes.

Sierra Leone, Care
HEALTH AND NUTRITION EDUCATION: DEVELOPING "SMALL TALKS"
Box 744, Freetown; 1978; various pagings, illus.

The booklet is an interim product of the CARE/Sierra Leone Integrated Health and Nutrition Education Project. An additional number of "Small talks" will be added to the package after field testing. This is a good example of educational talks illustrated with many photographs for the community health worker. It is easy to follow.

Uganda, Ministry of Health
HEALTH EDUCATION SERIES
Health Education Division, Entebbe.

PLANNING VISUAL AIDS AND SIMPLE METHODS OF COMMUNICATION
n.d.; 17 pages. Intended for health educators.
HEALTH EDUCATION MATERIAL IN SCHOOLS
Flannel boards, filmstrips, slides, posters, projectors.
n.d.; 16 pages. Intended for schoolteachers.
BODY BUILDING FOOD
1973; 15 pages. Health education booklet intended for the public. Useful in primary health care.
LEPROSY CAN BE CURED
1972; 14 pages. Health education booklet intended for the public.
BURNS AND SCALDS
1971; 8 pages. Intended for mothers looking after children.
TUBERCULOSIS
n.d.; 10 pages. Intended for the public.

HOOKWORM
1971; 8 pages. Intended for the public.
POLIOMYELITIS
n.d.; 9 pages. Intended for the public.
PREVENTION OF CHOLERA
n.d.; 9 pages. Intended for health personnel.

World Organization of the Scout Movement
SCOUTING AND COMMUNITY HEALTH
World Scout Bureau, Case Postale 78, 1211 Geneva; 1979

Health education package addressed to scout leaders. The package contains posters and pamphlets and booklets entitled: health, a time for justice; scouting and nutrition 1,2,3; exercises in nutrition for scout leaders; home projects - water, fish preservation, laundry; scouting and a healthy environment. The booklets are written in a simple way with many illustrations. Useful material for health education in villages and for school teachers, applicable in all developing country situations.

Zaïre, Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé
Kangu Mayombe; 1977.

Flip charts, series of coloured pictures and slides with French and English captions have been developed on: malaria, nutrition, tuberculosis, hookworm, roundworm and construction of outdoor toilet. Catalogue available on request.

## 8. NUTRITION

Bailey, K.V.
MANUAL ON PUBLIC HEALTH NUTRITION
World Health Organization, Regional Office for Africa, Brazzaville, Congo; 1975; 79 pages, bibliog.

The manual is intended as a guide to field workers, particularly health personnel engaged in nutrition activities. It discusses ways to: diagnose nutritional disorders; undertake nutritional surveillance and simple nutritional surveys; organize nutritional rehabilitation services and supplementary feeding programmes; develop health education in the field of nutrition; plan and undertake nutrition training activities. Representative values of foods commonly used in Africa and on recommended intakes of nutrients are tabulated in the annexes. Useful sourcebook for teachers and nutrition educators. A good knowledge of English is essential. (Also in French)

Brown, J.E. & Brown, R.C.
FINDING THE CAUSES OF CHILD MALNUTRITION: A COMMUNITY HANDBOOK FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Task Force on World Hunger, Presbyterian Church in the United States, 341 Ponce de Leon Ave. N.E., Atlanta, GA 30308, USA; 1979; 73 pages, illus.

The booklet is addressed to health workers concerned with protein-energy malnutrition in children in their communities. It attempts to give answers to the questions: how to measure community malnutrition, what are the food problems in the community, which problems should be attacked and how. The book is written in simple English and contains many examples. (Also in French)

Burgess, H.J.L.
PROTEIN CALORIE MALNUTRITION
The Ross Institute, The London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Keppel Street, London WC1E 7HT, UK; 1970; 20 pages and appendixes. (Bulletin No. 12)

This booklet is designed for nurses and other medical workers. Source book for teachers to supplement other material on nutrition. It deals briefly with description and diagnosis, causes, prevention and treatment of mild and severe cases of malnutrition. The annexes give practical advice on diets.

De Sweemer, C., SenGupta, N.K., &
Takulia, S.B. (eds.)
MANUAL FOR CHILD NUTRITION IN RURAL INDIA
Voluntary Health Association of India, C-14 Community Centre, Safdarjung Development Area, New Delhi 110016, India; 271 pages, illus.

This manual has been adapted from "Nutrition in Developing Countries" and it is based on practical experience in rural India. It is addressed to all those who provide nutrition education and will be useful for instructors of community health workers and other categories of auxiliary health workers in the field. It is written in a clear simple style. The subject is treated under nutrients and proteins; energy foods, protective foods, water and non-foods; protein and calorie needs; feeding the family - babies and their mothers - young children - school children and fathers; artificial feeding; the food-path and blocks in the food-path; helping families to help themselves; the community diagnosis. This book is a good example how good material may be adapted to local conditions.

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN NUTRITION
Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy; 1962; 54 pages, illus., bibliog. (FFHC Basic Study No. 6)

Background information for teachers. It stresses the need for nutrition education and discusses its organization and training, the significance of food habits and the influence of nutrition education under changing conditions. (Also in French)

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FOOD AND NUTRITION EDUCATION IN THE PRIMARY SCHOOL: A GUIDE FOR ITS INTRODUCTION

Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy; 1971; 95 pages, illus., bibliog. (FAO Nutritional Studies No. 25)

The aim of this manual is to guide nutritionists working in applied nutrition programmes. Though it is intended for teachers in primary schools it could be useful for nutrition education in general. The annex includes a list of nutrition manuals published in developing countries. (Also in French and Spanish)

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
LIVES IN PERIL: PROTEIN AND THE CHILD
Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy; 1970; 52 pages, illus.

Background information for teachers on the importance of protein especially for mothers and growing children. Lists diseases caused by lack of protein and methods of supplying it in developing countries. (Also in French)

Ghana, National Food and Nutrition Board
GOOD FOOD FOR BABY
Accra; n.d.; 16 pages.

Booklet addressed to mothers, example of nutrition education. It deals with weaning and planning of meals.

Ghosh, S.
THE FEEDING AND CARE OF INFANTS AND YOUNG CHILDREN

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

India, Voluntary Health Association of India
SIMPLE NUTRITION MESSAGES
C-14 Community Centre SDA, New Delhi 110 016; 33 pages. (Roneotyped)

This is not only nutrition education, but also a health education booklet. Though written for India it could be adapted to other situations. The manual is intended for auxiliary nurse-midwives and others working with village communities. It contains simple messages for villagers, and explanations to help the health worker. There are chapters on nutrition education relating to the pregnant woman, the lactating woman and the infant, and the preschool child; sanitation; health, including immunization; family planning. It is written in simple English and should be easy to translate.

Indonesia, Yayasan Indonesia Sejahtera
BETTER NUTRITION THROUGH NUTRITION CIRCLES: A PROGRAM MANUAL
Central Java Representative Jalan Kenaga 163, 8010 Central Java; 1978; 19 pages.

Describes a community based nutrition programme promoted by means of organizing "nutrition circles". The manual is addressed to health/nutrition educationalists and those interested in improving living conditions. It is simply written and easy to follow. Though geared to local customs, it could serve as an example for similar programmes elsewhere.

Jacob, T.
FOOD ADULTERATION
The Macmillan Company of India Ltd., New Delhi, India; 1976; 161 pages, bibliog.

The book is based on conditions in India. However, most of the contents are applicable to other countries. The book deals with the potential hazards of food adulteration, and how it can be prevented or detected. A special feature of this book is a set of detailed tables giving the health hazards due to common adulterants and the criteria for food selection. The basic information on the subject will be useful as source material for all those involved in nutrition education. A good knowledge of English is essential to make full use of the information.

Jelliffe, D.B. et al.
HEALTH EDUCATION OF THE TROPICAL MOTHER IN FEEDING HER YOUNG CHILD

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Jelliffe, E.F.P.
PROTEIN-CALORIE MALNUTRITION OF EARLY CHILDHOOD

See annotation under 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, JOURNALS, SOURCES OF MATERIAL

Keister, M.E.
CHILD CARE: A HANDBOOK FOR VILLAGE WORKERS AND LEADERS

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Kenya
NUTRITION IN EASTERN AFRICA: A MANUAL FOR TEACHERS AND OTHERS
Longmans, P.O. Box 18201, Nairobi, Kenya; 1966; 95 pages, illus.

Presents educational material prepared especially for use in Africa utilizing a knowledge of local foods. It discusses nutrition education; nutritional disorders; food hygiene and hygiene at home; the production, storage, preservation and distribution of food. (Also in French by FAO)

Khan, M.A. & Baker, J.
NUTRITION AND HEALTH CARE FOR THE YOUNG CHILD
Health Publications Ltd., The Medical Centre, 58 Khayaban-e-Iqbal, Shalimar 7/2, Islamabad, Pakistan; 1979; 127 pages, illus., bibliog.

This book is modelled on the "Manual on feeding infants and young children" and is adapted to the needs of Pakistan. It is addressed to all health workers involved in nutrition and child care. It deals with nutrition during pregnancy, breast-feeding and weaning, and comprehensive care of the pre-school-age child. The effects of prevention and malnutrition are discussed. The book also contains chapters on immunization; nutrition education; weaning food recipes from food available in the ordinary households in the country. This is a good source book for teachers of auxiliaries and for health educators outside Pakistan. Though the problems are presented in a simple way, a good knowledge of English is essential.

King, M. et al.
NUTRITION FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford OX2 6DP, UK or Oxford University Press, P.O. Box 72532, Nairobi, Kenya; 1972; 325 pages, illus. (Available from TALC, 30 Guilford Street, London WC1N 1EH, UK)

The book is designed for the "maize, millet and cassava areas" in Africa. It is easily adaptable to other conditions in developing countries. Written in simple English it is suitable for auxiliaries and their teachers as well as health educators. It stresses the importance of good nutrition and community involvement in the food path. It deals with foods and nutrients, growth of children, diagnosis and treatment of malnutrition. (Translated into Swahili)

Koppert, J.
A GUIDE TO NUTRITION REHABILITATION
Christian Medical Commission, World Council of Churches, 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland; 1974; 16 pages.

Guide to setting up a nutrition rehabilitation centre. Includes staffing, daily activities and dietary instructions. Emphasizes that health and growth are not related to medicine but to adequate balanced feeding. The author considers that a medical assistant could well be in overall charge of such a centre. (Also in French)

Koppert, J.
NUTRITION REHABILITATION, ITS PRACTICAL APPLICATION
Tri-Medical Books Ltd., 5 Tudor Cottage. Lovers Walk, Finchley, London N3 1JH, UK; 1977; 130 pages, illus., bibliog.

This book is intended as a guide to those who are planning or operating a nutrition rehabilitation centre. It presents the problems and causes of malnutrition, primarily in children, and stresses the importance of involving mothers in the nutrition education activities in their communities. It contains chapters on: home resources against malnutrition; the problem of malnutrition; introduction of nutrition rehabilitation centre; the residential nutrition rehabilitation centre; the centre garden; evaluation and record keeping; carrying out a nutrition survey.

Building, staffing and cost are discussed. The manual will be particularly useful for teachers and all health workers concerned with health education and community development. A good knowledge of English is necessary.

Koppert, J.
THE NUTRITION VILLAGE
The National Food and Nutrition Commission, Box 2669, Lusaka, Zambia; 1972; 25 pages. (Available also from TALC, 30 Guilford Street, London WC1N 1EH, UK)

The first part of the booklet gives a concise description of a Zambian urban rehabilitation centre; its buildings, staffing, activities, diets and cost. The appendices deal with practical advice for setting up and organizing such centres. It is written in a simple way and will be useful to all health workers concerned with nutrition rehabilitation.

Latham, M.C.
HUMAN NUTRITION IN TROPICAL AFRICA: A TEXTBOOK FOR HEALTH WORKERS WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO COMMUNITY HEALTH PROBLEMS IN EAST AFRICA
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy; 1973; 268 pages, illus., bibliog.

Source book for teachers on general nutrition applicable also in developing countries outside Africa. Contains public health aspects of nutrition, basic nutrition, disorders of malnutrition, foods, practical solutions to nutritional problems, diets, toddler recipes and food preservation at home. (Also in French)

Pacey, A.
GARDENING FOR BETTER NUTRITION
Intermediate Technology Publications Ltd., 9 King Street, London WC2E 8HN, UK; 1979; 64 pages, illus., bibliog.

Addressed to health extension workers and nutritionists the first three sections of this booklet describe programmes which aid those who produce food for their families. Section 4 discusses the illnesses associated with poor nutrition, and the vegetables most relevant to their prevention. Sections 5, 6 and 7 are concerned with vegetable crops and advice on how to produce them in small gardens. Useful source book for teachers and community health workers with a good knowledge of English.

Pan American Health Organization
ACTIVIDADES DE NUTRICION EN EL NIVEL LOCAL DE UN SERVICIO GENERAL DE SALUD
Regional Office for the Americas, 525 Twenty-third Street N.W., Washington, DC 20037, USA; 1969; 42 pages, bibliog. (Basado en las recommendaciones de una conferencia técnica); (Scientific Publication, No. 179)

Source material giving recommendations on nutrition and deals with the organization and administration of services.

Pan American Health Organization
MATERNAL NUTRITION AND FAMILY PLANNING IN THE AMERICAS
Regional Office for the Americas, 525 Twenty-third Street N.W. Washington, DC 20037, USA; 1970; 47 pages, bibliog. (Report of a Pan American Health Organization Technical Group Meeting); (Scientific Publication, No. 204)

Background information for teachers. The report discusses the nutrition of pregnant and lactating women; ultimate goals and practical aims; local health activities in relation to maternal nutrition and family planning and the situation in the Americas. Applicable elsewhere.

Passmore, R. et al.
HANDBOOK ON HUMAN NUTRITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1974, (reprinted 1977); 69 pages. (Monograph Series, No. 61)

This handbook sets forth specific recommendations for nutrient intakes made by several expert groups. It aims to provide information to food administrators, agricultural planners, and applied nutritionists. The booklet will serve as useful source material for teachers of health workers of all categories. A good knowledge of English is necessary. (Also in French)

Peace Corps
MANUAL DIDACTICO: HUERTOS ESCOLARES Y NUTRICION

See annotation under HEALTH EDUCATION

Peru, Ministerio de Salud y Educacion
MANUAL DE NUTRICION
Plan Nacional de Desarollo y Integracion de la Poblacion Campesina, Programa Multisectorial de Nutricion Aplicada, Lima; 1971; 73 pages, illus. (Manual Tecnico, No. 2)

This manual is addressed to the low level auxiliary in Latin America. It will also be suitable for primary health workers. It deals with foods, nutrition of pregnant and nursing mothers, infants and children, weight and growth. (Only in Spanish)

Ritchie, J.A.S.
LEARNING BETTER NUTRITION: A SECOND STUDY OF APPROACHES AND TECHNIQUES
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy; 1969; 264 pages, illus., bibliog. (FAO Nutritional Studies, No. 20)

A guide for teachers on the teaching and learning of nutrition. It stresses the importance of educating both producers and consumers. It is a study of what educators are expected to know about food and nutrition and what the general public should learn. It also gives details on educational methods, techniques and aids. The book covers malnutrition in developed and developing countries, nutrition education in schools and the public , changing food habits, planning, development and evaluation of applied programmes to improve nutrition. (Also in French)

Ritchie, J.A.S.
MANUAL ON CHILD DEVELOPMENT, FAMILY LIFE, NUTRITION

See annotation under 7. HEALTH EDUCATION

Taylor, C.M. & Riddle, K.P.
AN ANNOTATED INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF NUTRITION EDUCATION

See annotation under 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES JOURNALS, SOURCES OF MATERIAL

Thompson-Clewry, P.
NUTRITION AND FAMILY PLANNING
AHEA International Family Planning Project, 2010 Massachusetts Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20036, USA; 1976; 76 pages, illus. (No charge)

This guide prepared in Sierra Leone gives detailed information on the basic food groups and nutrients as well as ideas on how village workers can teach nutrition effectively. In this connection it has a section on various methods of family planning. The aim is that community workers concerned about family health should teach both nutrition and family planning as these are interconnected. There is also a section on the use of visual aids for effective communication.

Townsend, C.E.
NUTRITION AND DIET MODIFICATIONS FOR THE NURSE
Delmar Publishers, 50 Wolf Road, Albany, NY 12205, USA; 1972; 202 pages, illus.

Though intended for the practical nurse in the USA, parts of the textbook may serve as an example of the teaching of nutrition and special diets.

U.S. Department of Health
FOOD IS MORE THAN JUST SOMETHING TO EAT
Publication Service, U.S. Department of Health Education and Welfare, Food and Drug Administration, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20852, USA.

This nutrition education material could be useful as source material for teachers in developing countries. Various pamphlets on nutrition can be also obtained from the above address.

Van Veen, M.S. & Close, A.K.
NUTRITION EDUCATION IN CHILD FEEDING PROGRAMS IN THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Office of Nutrition, Technical Assistance Bureau, Agency for International Development, Department of State, Washington, DC 20523, USA; 1976; 44 pages, illus., bibliog.

The booklet is intended for village health workers and those involved in child feeding. Chapters in the book discuss: the purpose of child feeding programmes; what the village worker should know about food; goals to fit the community; some general rules for nutrition teaching; working with mothers and schoolchildren.

Willmott, J.V.
A MANUAL OF INFANT FEEDING
Medical Department, Ministry of Health, Government Building, Suva, Fiji; n.d.; 27 pages.

The booklet is intended as a guide for nurses and personnel concerned with infant welfare. It deals with weaning and gives recipes applicable to South Pacific conditions.

World Health Organization
GUIDELINES TO YOUNG CHILD FEEDING IN THE CONTEMPORARY CARIBBEAN

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Zambia, National Food and Nutrition Commission
PCM - PROTEIN CALORIE MALNUTRITION
Public Relations Unit, P.O. Box 2669, Lusaka; 1970; 60 pages, illus.

The booklet is intended for nurses and health personnel working mainly in rural areas. Its aim is to treat and prevent protein calorie malnutrition in children.

## 9. FIRST AID

The American National Red Cross
ADVANCED FIRST AID AND EMERGENCY CARE
Doubleday and Company, Incorporated, Garden City, New York, NY, USA; 1973; 318 pages, illus. (Prepared by the American National Red Cross for the instruction of Advanced First Aid Classes)

Intended for persons responsible for giving emergency care and first aid to the sick and injured in the USA. Applicable elsewhere. Discusses wounds and injuries, respiratory emergencies and artificial respirations, poisoning, burns, bone and joint injuries, dressing and bandages, sudden illnesses, emergency childbirth, rescue and transport.

The American National Red Cross
STANDARD FIRST AID AND EMERGENCY CARE
Doubleday and Company, Incorporated, Garden City, New York, NY, USA; 1973. (Prepared by the American National Red Cross for the instruction of First Aid Classes)

Designed for the use of the general public in the USA. Information on wounds and injuries, shock, artificial respiration, poisoning, burns, sudden illness, dressing and bandages, rescue and transport.

British Red Cross Society
ABC OF FIRST AID
9 Grosvenor Crescent, London SW1, UK; 1968; 35 pages, illus.

The booklet explains in simple and concise form the action to be taken in emergencies.

British Red Cross Society
MANUAL FOR INSTRUCTORS
Grosvenor Crscent, London SW 1, UK; 1968; 35 pages, illus.

Intended for British Red Cross instructors, the manual gives guidelines on teaching and the use of audiovisual aids, teaching methods and planning lessons. It also includes a chapter on simulation and field exercises. Though intended for British instructors it may prove useful for teaching community health workers.

British Red Cross Society
PRACTICAL FIRST AID
9 Grosvenor Crescent, London SW 1, UK; 1968; 35 pages, illus.

Basic manual on the principles and practice of first aid.

Henderson, J.
EMERGENCY MEDICAL GUIDE
McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA; 1978; 650 pages, illus.

Comprehensive guide for immediate care of the sick and injured written for the educated layman in the USA. It deals with acute heart failure, car accidents, unattended childbirth, contagious diseases, bleeding or burns, choking or drowning, fractures, poisoning, shock. Useful for teachers of auxiliaries for detailed contents and clear illustrations.

Hunt & Broadhurst
FIRST AID FILMS
Hunt and Broadhurst Limited, Botley Road, Oxford OX2 OHE, UK; in cooperation with the World Health Organization, the League of Red Cross Societies and the International Labour Organization, Geneva; 1975.

INJECTION TECHNIQUES

RESUSCITATION

THE TRANSPORT OF A CASUALTY

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE EYE

IMMOBILIZATION OF A FRACTURE OF THE UPPER LIMB

IMMOBILIZATION OF A FRACTURE OF THE LOWER LIMB

IMMOBILIZATION OF A FRACTURE OF THE SPINE, CLAVICLE OR OTHER RIBS

TREATMENT OF SLIGHT WOUNDS

SUTURE OF SLIGHT WOUNDS

16mm colour films or video cassettes, average running time 7 minutes, in English and French, can be made available in other languages. Intended for auxiliary personnel and for those applying first aid in industry and the armed forces, aboard ships and in cases of road accidents.

Lewis, A.M. Jr.
IMMEDIATE CARE OF THE SICK AND INJURED: A COURSE GUIDE FOR THE INSTRUCTION OF PARAMEDICAL PERSONNEL IN EMERGENCY MEDICAL PRACTICES BY PHYSICIANS
The Kansas Medical Society and The Medical Society of Sedgwick County, 1102 South Hillside, Wichita, KS 67211, USA; 1969; 122 pages, illus. (Reprinted by WHO)

Though the manual is geared to US conditions and intended for ambulance drivers and other paramedical personnel it contains up-to-date information on emergency care of the sick and injured. A useful sourcebook for teachers of auxiliaries. Contents: transport of the sick and injured, emergency care of the patient, respiration, circulation, heart emergencies, injuries, fractures, poisoning, thermal injuries, emergency childbirth. (Also in French and Portuguese)

Proctor, H. & London, P.S.
PRINCIPLES FOR FIRST AID FOR THE INJURED
Butterworth & Co. Ltd., Borough Green, Sevenoaks, Kent TN15 8PH, UK;1977; 245 pages, illus.

Source book for teachers concerned not only with first aid but also preliminary treatment. Though written for British conditions, it is applicable elsewhere.

St. John Ambulance Association
FIRST AID MANUAL
The authorized manual of St. John Ambulance, St. Andrew's Ambulance Association, The British Red Cross Society, 9 Grosvenor Crescent, London SW1, UK; 1972; 223 pages, illus.

This authorized joint first aid manual sets out to provide the material for the standard first aid course leading to the award of the First Aid Certificate. Suitable for teachers and auxiliaries. With little adaptation the manual could be used for teaching community health workers basic anatomy and first aid at community level.

World Health Organization
INTERNATIONAL MEDICAL GUIDE FOR SHIPS
Geneva, Switzerland; 1967; 404 pages, illus.

Although written for laymen on board ships, the book contains information on emergency treatment and management of diseases, first aid and care in accidents. Source book for teachers. (Also in French and Spanish)

## 10. ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

Assar, M.
GUIDE TO SANITATION IN NATURAL DISASTERS
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1971; 135 pages, illus.

Covers emergency medical services, sanitation, sanitary engineering in disaster conditions. A good example of how to convey simple basic knowledge. Although this guide is written for natural disaster conditions, it contains useful information for developing countries under normal conditions. (Also in French and Spanish)

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
THE COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKER IN INDIAN AND ESKIMO COMMUNITIES
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; n.d.; 9 pages.

Background information on the community health worker's programme, role and duties.

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
A SANITATION MANUAL FOR COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKERS
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; 1965; 101 pages, illus.

Though intended for Indian and Eskimo villages in Canada, it is applicable elsewhere for its simple approach in explaining sanitation.

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
SANITATION MANUAL FOR ISOLATED REGIONS
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; 1973; 64 pages, illus.

Booklet intended for health workers in remote northern areas, useful for cold regions. Chapters on: food and milk; water supply; personal hygiene; heating and ventilation; refuse and sewage disposal; common diseases.

Dewar, A.L.
PRELIMINARY ENVIRONMENTAL SANITATION FOR STUDENTS OF THE PARA MEDICAL COLLEGE MADANG
Para Medical Training College, P.O. Box 2033, Jomba, Madang, Papua New Guinea; 99 pages, illus., bibliog.

The textbook was prepared for the instruction of health extension officers and health inspector trainees as a preliminary course. It covers water supply for small communities and excreta disposal. Each chapter is followed by a glossary. The language is simple and easy to understand. The manual could be used as a source book for teachers or as reference material for trained auxiliaries in the field.

Echeverri, G. O. et al.
UN SISTEMA RURAL DE SERVICIOS DE SALUD

See annotation under 1. NURSING AND RURAL HEALTH

Flintoff, F.
MANAGEMENT OF SOLID WASTES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
World Health Organization, Regional Office for South-East Asia, New Delhi, India; 1976; 242 pages, illus. (WHO Regional Publications, South East Asia Series, No.1)

This book is intended to provide a reference source for engineers and municipal officers, and to be used as a training manual for technicians. It covers the subject thoroughly describing many appropriate methods and also stating costs. Though it is intended for India it is applicable elsewhere and can serve as source material for teachers.

Gibson, U.P. & Singer, R.D.
SMALL WELLS MANUAL
Health Service Office of the War on Hunger, Agency for International Development, Washington, DC 20523, USA; 156 pages, illus., bibiog.

The aim of the manual is to provide the information needed to locate, construct and operate a small well. It is addressed to technicians as well as to home owners and communities. It attempts to treat the subject in a simple way. The equipment described and illustrated may not always be appropriate to developing country conditions but the booklet could serve as a source of information for teachers. It covers not only well design and construction but also origin, occurence and movement of ground water and ground water, exploration.

McGarry, M.G. & Stainforth, J. (eds.)
COMPOST, FERTILIZER AND BIOGAS PRODUCTION FROM HUMAN AND FARM WASTES IN THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA
International Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1978; 94 pages, illus.

This collection of papers describes the design, construction, maintenance, and operation of Chinese technologies that enable the Chinese to treat human excreta, livestock manure, and farm wastes to produce liquid fertilizer, compost and methane gas. Useful source material for teachers of environmental health personnel in other parts of the world.

McJunkin, F.E.
HAND PUMPS FOR USE IN DRINKING WATER SUPPLIES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
WHO International Reference Centre for Community Water Supply, P.O. Box 140, 2260 AC Leidschendam, The Netherlands; 1977; 229 pages, illus., bibliog. (Technical Paper, No. 10)

A comprehensive source book for teachers with a good knowledge of English and of basic technical terms. Topics discussed include the rationale for use of handpumps, description of various types, principles of operation, and administration of handpump programmes with emphasis on installation and maintenance practices. Recent handpump research is described and also indigenous pumps manufactured with plastic, steel, wood and bamboo components. Diagrams and illustrations accompany the text.

Mann, H.T. & Williamson, D.
WATER TREATMENT AND SANITATION: SIMPLE METHODS FOR RURAL AREAS
Intermediate Technology Publications, Ltd., 9 King Street, London WC2E 8HN, UK; 1973; 90 pages, illus., bibliog.

The booklet is intended for technicians, leaders of rural communitties and others who wish to develop water supply and sewage disposal with low cost techniques. Many methods described are based on standard practices used in developing countries, they are also adapted to suit rural tropical conditions. In each chapter a number of alternatives is described, illustrated with simple line drawings. The subjects covered are: selection of a water source and simple water testing; water supply; water treatment; foul water and excreta disposal; sewage treatment; final water and sludge disposal; temporary and emergency treatment. A glossary of technical terms is included though a good knowledge of English is necessary to understand the text.

Pacey, A.
HAND PUMP MAINTENANCE IN THE CONTEXT OF COMMUNITY WELL PROJECTS
Intermediate Technology Publications, Ltd., 9 King Street, London WC2E 8HN, UK; 1977; 38 pages, illus.

Part I of the manual gives estimates of the number of hand-pumps that have broken down shortly after installation and analyses the reasons. Part II puts forward 3 strategies which should ensure successful operation of the pumps. The illustrations are simple but a very good knowledge of English is necessary to follow the text. The manual could serve as a source book for teachers but will be particularly useful to health planners and managers.

Pacey, A. (ed.)
SANITATION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
John Wiley & Sons, Baffins Lane, Chichester, Sussex PO19 1UD, UK; 1978; 238 pages, illus.

The book originated as a series of papers presented at a conference sponsored by Oxfam and the Ross Institute of Tropical

Hygiene. It discusses four main themes: the relationship between sanitation and health; latrine technology; the implementation of improvements in excreta disposal; the treatment and recycling of wastes. Useful source material for teachers in all developing countries. Good knowledge of English is needed.

Pacey, A. (ed.)
WATER FOR THE THOUSAND MILLIONS
Water Panel of the Intermediate Technology Development Group, Pergamon Press Ltd., Headington Hill Hall, Oxford, UK; 1977; 58 pages, illus., bibliog.

The booklet discusses various appropriate technologies, and emphasizes that organization and maintenance are of at least equal importance. It contains chapters on: technically appropriate water supplies; health and sanitary appropriateness; environmental appropriateness; socially appropriate water supplies at village level; economically appropriate water supplies. Suitable source book for managers and teachers.

Philippines, Department of Health
OPERATIONAL MANUAL FOR SANITARY INSPECTORS AND OTHER RELATED WORKERS (SECTION OF RURAL HEALTH UNIT MANUAL)
Manila; 1975; 183 pages.

This reference manual deals with the duties of sanitary inspectors or assistants and their cooperation with members of the rural health team. Part I deals with administrative aspects, Part II with the major fields of environmental sanitation. This is not a textbook but a good example of a field guide which in simpler form would be useful for auxiliary sanitarians in other developing countries.

Pisharoti, K.A.
GUIDE TO THE INTEGRATION OF HEALTH EDUCATION IN ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PROGRAMMES

See annotation under 7.HEALTH EDUCATION

Pratt, H.D., Littig, K.S. & Scott, H.G.
FLIES OF PUBLIC HEALTH IMPORTANCE AND THEIR CONTROL
U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service, Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, GA 30333, USA; 1975; 46 pages, illus., bibliog.

This book describes the characteristics of species of flies, their biology and control. The illustrations are clear and simple. Although the manual deals with US conditions, it could serve as source book for teachers in temperate and subtropical climates.

Rajagopalan, S. & Shiffman, M.A.
GUIDE TO THE SIMPLE SANITARY MEASURES FOR THE CONTROL OF ENTERIC DISEASES WITH A SECTION ON FOOD SANITATION
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1974; 103 pages, illus., bibliog.

The guidebook discusses simple measures that can be taken with limited resources. It contains chapters on: water supply systems; waste collection and disposal; institutional and camp sanitation; food hygiene; action in an emergency. It is intended for professional personnel responsible for public health and sanitary services in developing countries. The guide could serve as a source book for teachers.

The Ross Institute
THE HOUSEFLY AND ITS CONTROL
Bulletin No. 5; 1970; 25 pages
INSECTICIDES
Bulletin No. 1; 1976; 43 pages
SMALL EXCRETA DISPOSAL SYSTEM
Bulletin No. 8; 1978; 54 pages, bibliog.
SMALL WATER SUPPLIES
Bulletin No. 10; 1978; 78 pages.
The Ross Institute of Tropical Hygiene, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Keppel Street, London WC1E 7HT, UK

Mainly used as source material for teachers. Also suitable for high-level auxiliaries with a good knowledge of English. All booklets are illustrated with diagrams and plates.

Rybczynski, W. et al.
STOP THE FAECAL PERIL: A TECHNOLOGY REVIEW

See annotation under 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, JOURNALS, SOURCES OF MATERIAL

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
MANUAL OF INDIVIDUAL SUPPLY SYSTEMS
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Programs, Water Supply Division, Washington, DC, USA; 1975; 155 pages, illus. (For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington DC 20402, USA)

The manual is addressed to the individual or institution needing information on water supply in the USA. A considerable part of the book deals with ground water and wells and practical well construction. Though the techniques described and illustrated are for developed countries, the manual could serve as source material for teachers of auxiliaries in developing countries.

Van Wijk-Sijbesma, C.
PARTICIPATION AND EDUCATION IN COMMUNITY WATER SUPPLY AND SANITATION PROGRAMMES - A LITERATURE REVIEW
WHO International Reference Centre for Community Water Supply, P.O. Box 140, 2260 AC Leidschendam, The Netherlands; 1979; 203 pages, bibliog. (Technical Paper, No.12)

This review has been compiled in order to support national development agencies in the design, testing and implementation of community participation and education strategies in water supply and sanitation programmes. It contains data and information from the relevant existing literature. The compilation serves a dual purpose: to give an overall survey of the problem as treated by various authors and to indicate the appropriate literary sources. Useful material for teachers and planners.

VITA, (Volunteers for International Technical Assistance)
VILLAGE TECHNOLOGY HANDBOOK
3706 Rhode Island Avenue, Mount Rainier, MD 20822, USA; 1970; 387 pages, illus.

Useful source material for teachers and auxiliaries with good basic education. It gives practical information on the technology of water supply with good technical illustrations. It also deals with sanitation, agriculture, food processing and preservation, construction and home improvement, crafts and village industries.

Wagner, E.G. & Lanoix, J.N.
EXCRETA DISPOSAL FOR RURAL AREAS AND SMALL COMMUNITIES
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1958; 187 pages, illus. (WHO Monograph Series, No. 39)

The book is addressed to planners, sanitary engineers and sanitarians. Teachers of auxiliary health workers will find enough source material to design teaching aids for medical assistants who will be concerned with public health problems and who will in turn instruct community health workers and other personnel. (Also in French and Spanish)

Wagner, E.G. & Lanoix, J.N.
WATER SUPPLY FOR RURAL AREAS AND SMALL COMMUNITIES
World Health Organization, Geneva Switzerland; 1959; 335 pages, illus., bibliog. (WHO Monograph Series, No. 42)

Useful source book for teachers. (Also in French and Spanish)

Watt, S.B. & Wood, W.E.
HAND DUG WELLS AND THEIR CONSTRUCTION
Intermediate Technology Publications, Ltd., 9 King Street, London WC2E 8HN, UK; 1979; 253 pages, illus. (ELBS edition 1979)

The manual is intended as a guide to the hand digging of wells, especially in rural tropical or sub-tropical areas. It describes hand-dug shaft wells and their construction by relatively unskilled villagers at minimum cost. Modern concepts and designs are incorporated but they are easy to follow. In the first part general principles are briefly described with reference to the health implications. Part II describes in simple detail the actual construction. Part III deals with alternative materials and techniques. Part IV describes in greater detail the standard equipment and materials used. A very useful book for teachers as source material and a reference book for technicians of lower level of training but with a good knowledge of English.

WHO Expert Committee on Appraisal of Hygienic Quality of Housing and its Environment
APPRAISAL OF THE HYGIENIC QUALITY OF HOUSING AND ITS ENVIRONMENT
Geneva, Switzerland; 1967; 54 pages. (Technical Report Series, No. 353)

Useful source material for teachers. (Also in French and Spanish)

WHO Expert Committee on Insecticides
ECOLOGY AND CONTROL OF VECTORS IN PUBLIC HEALTH
Geneva, Switzerland; 1975; 35 pages, bibliog. (Technical Report Series, No. 561)

This report of the WHO Expert Committee on Insecticides could serve as source material for teachers for producing handouts. It discusses two main subjects: problems impeding progress in vector control programmes and present trends and prospects for vector control. (Also in French and Spanish)

WHO International Reference Centre for Community Water Supply
THE PURIFICATION OF WATER ON A SMALL SCALE
P.O. Box 140, 2260 AC Leidschendam, The Netherlands; 1973; 19 pages, illus. (Technical Paper, No. 3)

The paper gives practical instruction, especially for rural areas, and describes methods for purification of water on an individual or domestic scale, i.e. boiling, chemical disinfection, filtration. The document could be used as source material for teaching community health workers.

World Health Organization
VECTOR CONTROL IN INTERNATIONAL HEALTH
Geneva, Switzerland; 1972; 144 pages, illus.

Though the manual is intended for vector control officers and some of the passages are highly technical, teachers may find much of it useful as source material. It describes the different species of vectors and also discusses simple as well as more sophisticated control measures.

## 11. LABORATORY PROCEDURES

Brazil, Ministério da Saude
MANUAL DO CURSO DE LABORISTA AUXILIAR, IDENTIFICACAO E TECNICA DE LABORATORIO
Fundaçao Serviços de Saude Publica, Avenida Rio Branco 251, Rio de Janeiro; 1971; 154 pages, illus.

Manual intended for students who are to work in rural laboratories. Part I discusses general concepts concerning parasitology, helminths, bacteria, fungi, blood, urine, temperature, sterilization. Part II deals with examination of urine, faeces, blood, sputum and smears. (Only in Portuguese)

Cheesbrough, M. & McArthur, J.
A LABORATORY MANUAL FOR RURAL TROPICAL HOSPITALS: A BASIS FOR TRAINING COURSES
Churchill Livingstone, Medical Division of Longman Group Ltd., Robert Stevenson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK; 1976; 209 pages, illus. and 2 filmstrips and viewer.

Intended as a training and reference manual for middle level laboratory technicians working in small rural hospitals. It includes chapters on: laboratory equipment, microscopy, haematology, blood transfusion, bacteriology, examination of stools, urine and other fluids, parasitology. The text contains a list of definitions of technical terms and some less common English expressions. A good working knowledge of the language, however, is essential.

Cheesbrough, M.
MEDICAL LABORATORY MANUAL FOR TROPICAL COUNTRIES
Available from: M. Cheesbrough FILMS, 14 Bevills Close, Doddington, March, Cambridgeshire, PE15 OTT, UK; (in press)

This manual covers the work undertaken by laboratory technicians in regional and district hospitals in developing countries. It also includes simple tests for use in health centres. The chapters in the first volume deal with: introduction to the laboratory; anatomy and physiology; medical parasitology; clinical chemistry and appendicies describing preparation of reagents, tables, etc. The book is written in clear English for easy understanding and translation, and it is well illustrated in black and white. Wall charts of important parasites, SI unit conversion tables, and labels for marking dangerous reagents and chemicals are provided with the manual free of charge.

Eales, M.M.
TRAINING IN MEDICAL LABORATORY TECHNOLOGY FOR ISLANDS IN THE SOUTH PACIFIC
Project for the Certificate in Medical Laboratory Management submitted to Paddington College, Paddington Green, London W2, UK; 1976; 41 pages, bibliog. (Unpublished document)

Gives background information about the local situation and an outline of the training programme. The course is designed to fit in with the idea of a skill pyramid, based on people with relevant knowledge, skills and aptitudes.

International Union Against Tuberculosis
TECHNICAL GUIDE FOR THE COLLECTION, STORAGE AND TRANSPORT OF SPUTUM SPECIMENS AND FOR EXAMINATIONS FOR TUBERCULOSIS BY DIRECT MICROSCOPY
3 rue George Ville, 75116 Paris, France; 1978; 16 pages, illus. (Free of charge)

The guide is intended for field laboratories with limited facilities and personnel. It provides basic procedures for the detection of infectious tuberculous patients. It contains chapters on: collection of sputum specimens, storage and transport, laboratory preparation of smears, staining techniques, examination by microscopy. The procedures are described in a simple way and illustrated by drawings. (Also in French)

King, M.
A MEDICAL LABORATORY FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford OX2 6DP, UK; 1973; various pagings, graphs and plates.

Intended for laboratory assistants and medical assistants, limited English vocabulary is used, equipment and procedures are explained in detail, in a simple way. It covers equipment and chemicals, records and specimens, blood, urine, cerebrospinal fluid, stools, other specimens; chapter for pathologists, stores officers and medical administrators. (Also in Spanish)

Kutob, S.
GUIDE FOR EXAMINATION OF BLOOD SLIDES IN MALARIA ERADICATION PROGRAMME
Public Health Institute, Kabul, Afghanistan; n.d.; 17 pages, illus.

A short guide to help the less experienced microscopist. It covers: cleaning and handling slides; blood collecting technique; preparing thick and thin film; common faults in thin films; staining of films with Giemsa.

Kutob, S.
LABORATORY INSTRUCTIONS IN BACTERIOLOGY
Public Health Institute, Kabul, Afghanistan; 1974; 40 pages.

Designed as a reference manual for laboratory personnel with some basic training. It covers equipment; preparation of culture media; bacteriological technical microscopy, motility, morphology and staining of bacteria; collection, handling and disposal of specimens; stool, sputum, urine and blood cultures; bacteriological examination of water.

Kutob, S., Ghazanfar, S.A.S. & Khalil, H.
LABORATORY PROCEDURES IN CLINICAL CHEMISTRY FOR LABORATORY TECHNOLOGISTS
Public Health Institute, Kabul, Afghanistan; 1972; 89 pages.

The manual is designed as a guide for students at the Public Health Institute, and to serve as reference for laboratory technicians. It explains preparation of solutions; volumetric analysis; colorimetry and photometry; preparation and preservation of blood; chemical determination; enzymes; gastric analysis; transudates and exudates; urinalysis.

Kutob, S. & Nazar, S.
LABORATORY PROCEDURES IN CLINICAL SEROLOGY FOR LABORATORY TECHNICIANS
Public Health Institute, Kabul, Afghanistan; 1973; 68 pages.

Manual designed to serve as a guide for students and as reference for technicians working in laboratories. Chapters on: basic principles of immunology and serology; syphilis serology; cold haemagglutination; antistreptolysin; agglutination tests for febrile diseases; heretophile antibodies in infectious monocleosis; haemagglutination inhibition in the diagnosis of influenza infections; serological tests for pregnancy.

Kutob, S. & Waziri, Q.
PARASITOLOGY MANUAL FOR LABORATORY TECHNICIANS
Public Health Institute, Kabul, Afghanistan; 1972; 27 pages, illus.

The manual is designed as a guide for students at the Public Health Institute, and to serve as reference for laboratory personnel. Contents: nematodes - eggs and larvae; cestodes; methods for examination of stools; trematodes; protoza; amoebic cysts; plasmodium; diagnosis of trypanosomiasis; leishmaniasis; examination of sputum and urine for parasites; echinococcosis.

Kutob, S. & Alefi, M.N.
PRACTICAL GUIDE IN HAEMATOLOGY FOR LABORATORY TECHNOLOGISTS
Public Health Institute, Kabul, Afghanistan; 1973; 53 pages.

Manual for on-the-job training programmes and to serve as reference for experienced laboratory technicians. Chapters on: enumeration of cellular elements; counting techniques; determination of haemoglobin; cytological techniques, haematological indices; erythrocyte sedimentation rate; diagnosis of anaemia and of leukemia; investigation of blood coagulation deficiencies; laboratory diagnosis of infectious mononucleosis.

Levy-Lambert, E.
BASIC TECHNIQUES FOR A HEALTH LABORATORY

See under World Health Organization

Linné, J.J. & Ringsrud, K.M.
BASIC LABORATORY TECHNIQUES FOR THE MEDICAL LABORATORY
McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA; 1979; 399 pages.

Textbook developed from lectures in the medical laboratory programme at the University of Minnesota. It is intended for student technicians who will work under supervision in fully staffed hospital laboratories. The manual could be used as source material for teachers. It contains chapters on: fundamentals of a clinical laboratory; chemistry; haematology; urinalysis; blood banking; microbiology; basal metabolic rate and electrocardiography tests.

McMinn, A. & Russel, G.P.
TRAINING OF MEDICAL LABORATORY TECHNICIANS: A HANDBOOK FOR TUTORS
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1975; 83 pages. (WHO Offset Publication, No. 21)

The book is designed to serve as an instructional manual and guide for medical laboratory personnel who want to improve their teaching and instructional skills. It contains chapters on: theory and practice of instructions; objectives and curriculum; analysis and presentation of material; choice of media; examination and assessment; the student medical laboratory technician; the medical laboratory tutor. The annexes deal with functions and responsibilities of various categories of technical laboratory personnel, planning of training programmes and safety in the laboratory. (Also in French)

Madeley, C.R.
GUIDE TO THE COLLECTION AND TRANSPORT OF VIROLOGICAL SPECIMENS (INCLUDING CHLAMYDIAL AND RICKETTSIAL SPECIMENS)
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1977; 40 pages.

Addressed to all health personnel concerned with diagnosis, treatment and prevention of virological diseases, the guide describes techniques of collecting, packing and transport of specimens and exchange of information between laboratories. It is a useful reference book for laboratories and source book for teachers. (Also in French)

Privalov, A. & Davenport, S.G.T.
A GUIDE OF TECHNICAL METHODS FOR THE LABORATORY ASSISTANT IN PROVINCIAL LABORATORIES
Ministry of Health, Mogadicio, Somali Democratic Republic; 1971; 89 pages and 17 tables.

The manual is designed primarily to cover investigations to be carried out by district and other small laboratories. It is suitable as reference material for auxiliaries with previous basic training. The language is simple. The manual deals with care and use of equipment, haematology, examination of urine, faeces, gastric contents and staining methods.

Rogoff, M.
LABORATORY ASSISTANT'S MANUAL, A GUIDE FOR MEDICAL LABORATORY ASSISTANTS
McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA; 1977; 207 pages.

Intended for a small rural laboratory the manual describes in a simple way general laboratory procedures, care of equipment, measuring and preparing solutions, sterilization and special laboratory procedures, examination of blood, faeces, urine and cerebrospinal fluid, bacteriology, blood transfusion.

Taub, H.
LABORATORY SKILLS FOR ALLIED HEALTH OCCUPATIONS
Rinehart Press, 5643 Paradise Drive, Corte Madera, CA. 94925, USA; 1974. (2 volumes)

Produced by Allied Health Professions Project, Division of Vocational Education, University of California. it is intended for students or inservice training in US laboratories. Applicable elsewhere also as source book for teachers of auxiliaries. Each chapter gives directions to students, objectives and ends with performance test directions. Vol. I (287 pages and illus.) teaches how to use and make accurate measurements (volume and weight) with common laboratory instruments in 11 modules. Two modules deal with inventory of supplies. Vol. II (407 pages and illus.) covers specimen processing including collection and preparation of clinical specimens as well as media preparation.

Walker, A.J.
MANUAL FOR THE MICROSCOPIC DIAGNOSIS OF MALARIA
World Health Organization, Regional Office for the Americas, 525 Twentythird Street N.W., Washington, DC 20037, USA; 1968; 117 pages, illus. (Scientific Publication, No. 161)

The manual is designed to facilitate the work of laboratory technicians making examinations of blood specimens, particularly negative specimens. The techniques are simple and are developed from the thick-blood-film point of view. The handbook is applicable to malaria control programmes. The contents have been arranged under four major headings: the malaria parasite, preparation of blood slides, microscopic examination, laboratory services; the annexes give supplementary information on basic equipment and techniques.

Wilding, P.
METHODS FOR USE IN CLINICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORIES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1976; 28 pages; Document LAB/76.4.

The report attemps to identify existing reliable methods for use in small, under-equipped laboratories in developing countries. The methods enumerated have been chosen because they appear to be simple but are in fact reliable and satisfy a set of conditions which are deemed appropriate for the task in hand. Source material for teachers.

World Health Organization
MANUAL OF BASIC TECHNIQUES FOR A HEALTH LABORATORY
Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; 485 pages, illus.

This manual is designed for the training of technicians for peripheral laboratories, dispensaries and rural health centres; and for use as a reference by laboratory technicians who work without direct supervision in isolated areas. The techniques discussed in simple language, are only direct examination procedures carried out with a microscope or other simple apparatus. With the help of detailed illustrations it describes examination of faeces, pus, sputum, skin, blood, urine and cerebrospinal fluid. The last chapter deals with equipment and its care, and management of a laboratory. The manual is specially designed to facilitate teaching and learning with minimal supervision from a teacher. Its design is also suitable for use in assessing the performance of students. (French, Arabic and Portuguese translations are in preparation)

World Health Organization
WORKING MANUAL OF LABORATORY TECHNIQUES FOR LABORATORY TECHNICAL STAFF OF THE PERIPHERAL-LEVEL LABORATORIES
Regional Office for the Eastern Mediterranian, Alexandria, Egypt; 1971; 57 pages; Document EMRO/71/1385.

Designed to serve as reference manual for the laboratory technician or assistant in the provincial hospital laboratory in Afghanistan. It describes the most commonly employed methods and techniques of examination of urine, faeces, blood and cerebrospinal fluid, staining methods and smears, and collection and despatch of materials for laboratory examination. (Also in Dari)

WHO Expert Committee on Training of Health Laboratory Personnel
TRAINING OF HEALTH LABORATORY PERSONNEL (TECHNICAL STAFF)
Geneva, Switzerland; 1966; 31 pages. (Technical Report Series, No. 345)

This fourth report of the WHO Expert Committee on Health Laboratory Services contains definitions, functions and responsibilities of various categories of technical laboratory personnel, training programmes, career development and conditions of service. A forty week programme for the training of certified assistant technicians (level C) is included. (Also in French and Spanish)

## 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, JOURNALS, SOURCES OF MATERIAL

African Medical and Research Foundation
BOOKS FOR HEALTH WORKERS IN THE ENGLISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES OF EAST, CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA
P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1976; 47 pages.

The booklet gives the results of a workshop in which the availability of books and other learning material in the region were discussed. The material under consideration was restricted to medical, nursing and environmental fields and grouped for the junior and senior levels. The booklet contains bibliographical data on documents used in training and a list of recommended books. It is a useful source and reference for teachers of health personnel and librarians in all developing countries.

African Medical and Research Foundation
RURAL HEALTH SERIES MANUALS
P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1976

A series of low priced manuals addressed to the medical assistant and other health workers. The books are written in a simple way and are easy to understand. Catalogue available on request.

Akhtar, S.
HEALTH CARE IN THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA: A BIBLIOGRAPHY WITH ABSTRACTS
International Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1975; 182 pages.

Covering the period 1949-74 the bibliography includes books, documents and articles on the delivery of both rural and urban health services. Of interest to planners and people concerned with training auxiliary health workers.

Alert
All Africa Leprosy and Rehabilitation Training Centre, P.O. Box 165, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

List of books, and audio visual teaching aids available free of charge.

American Public Health Association
SALUBRITAS
International Health Programs, 1015 Fifteenth Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20005, USA. (Free of charge)

A quartely published in English, French and Spanish. It is distributed free of charge on request to persons or institutions involved in the delivery of health services in developing countries. Each issue is on a different public health problem, contains reports about programmes and gives a review of appropriate new books.

Baumslag, N. et al.
DIARRHOEAL DISEASE AND ORAL REHYDRATION: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY
US Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Office of International Health, Washington, DC 20201, USA; 1979; 132 pages. (Prepared for U.S.A.I.D.)

This is a bibliography of articles with annotations in the form of summaries. It is divided into 7 sections: general articles; causes and epidemiology; prevention and control of diarrhoeal diseases; nutrition and diarrhoea; clinical and field studies of oral rehydration therapy: implementation of oral treatment - issues and strategy; and other treatments for diarrhoea. Very useful reference and source material for teachers.

BLAT
INFORMATION
BLAT Centre for Health and Medical Education, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JP, UK. (Six issues a year - subscription $ 10)

Addressed to medical teachers and teachers of the other members of the health team, the periodical contains news about conferences and courses; annotations of publications; research abstracts; reviews of teaching/learning materials. A useful source of up-to-date information on aspects of educational technology in relation to health.

Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare
HEALTH EDUCATION

See annotation under 7. HEALTH EDUCATION

Caroline Population Center
FAMILY PLANNING EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SELECTED ITEMS
University of North Carolina, University Square, Chapel Hill, NC, USA.

Items are classified by country of origin and arranged alphabetically by title in the following groupings: booklets, brochures, films, film strips, fliers, folder models, posters.

Center for International Education
TECHNICAL NOTES
Room 285, Hills-South, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA 01002, USA.

Series of Technical Notes produced by staff members of nonformal education projects. Each note focusses on a particular issue or technique including information, analytical comments based on evaluation data. A newsletter on nonformal education can also be obtained from the above address. Some interesting techniques applicable in health education or in teaching semiliterate health workers are described in the notes.

Centre International de l'Enfance
CHILDREN IN THE TROPICS

See annotation under 5. MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Christian Medical Commission
CONTACT
Christian Medical Commission, World Council of Churches, 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20. (Free of charge)

Bimonthly periodical intended for the health team. (In English, French, Portuguese and Spanish)

Costa Rica, Ministerio de Salud
SALUD PARA TODOS (Periodical)
Departamento de Educacion para la Salud, San José.

Each issue contains about 100 pages. It covers not only health education but also various problems of rural communities and economic aspects. The illustrations are good and it is written simply in an amusing way. Suitable source material for the rural health educator.

Daniels, V. & White, S.
MEDICAL TEXTBOOK REVIEW
Medical Textbook Review, 26 Tenison Avenue, Cambridge CB1 2DY, UK; 1979; 121 pages.

Addressed to medical students and junior hospital doctors and general practitioners, the third edition of this bibliography (about 1000 entries) comprises an updated pre-clinical section, entries on all major clinical subjects, and sections on dentistry and tropical medicine. The annotations are brief and to the point. Useful for school libraries and teachers of the health team.

Darrow, K. & Rick, P.
APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY SOURCEBOOK, FOR TOOLS AND TECHNICIANS THAT USE LOCAL SKILLS, LOCAL RESOURCES AND RENEWABLE SOURCES OF ENERGY
Appropriate Technology Project, Volunteers in Asia, Box 4543, Stanford, CA 94305, USA; 1981; 320 pages, illus.

A guide to practical plans and books for village and small community technology. Reviews of 375 selected publications on alternative sources of energy, farm-implements and tools, agriculture, housing, health care, water supply, etc; philosophy of appropriate technology and related subjects. Entries selected on the basis of low price, clarity, easily understandable non-technical language. Price and address are given for each publication. 200 illustrations reproduced from the reviewed books are included.

Elliott, K. (ed.)
AUXILIARIES IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY
Intermediate Technology Publications Ltd.,
9 King Street, London WC2E 8HN, UK; 1979;
126 pages.

This bibliography is a revised and updated edition of "The training of auxiliaries in health care". It contains 357 annotations of books, articles and documents under two subject headings: (a) education and training of auxiliaries in primary health care; (b) auxiliaries and community health and development. As in the first edition, a list of "Useful Addresses" is included.

German Adult Education Association
ADULT EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT
Deutscher Volksschulverband, Department for International Cooperation,
Konstantinstrasse 100, 5300 Bonn 2,
Federal Republic of Germany.

Half-yearly journal for adult education in Africa, Asia and Latin America. The journal contains articles on issues in adult education, health problems, the production of teaching/learning materials and other items. (Also in Spanish: "Educacion de adultos y desarollo")

Gish, O
HEALTH MANPOWER AND THE MEDICAL AUXILIARY

See annotation under 13. MISCELLANEOUS

Guyana, Ministry of Health
GRASSROOTS
Association of Caribbean Health Educators,
Bureau of Health Education, Georgetown,
Guyana. (Quarterly)

Contains interesting articles and exchange of experiences in the field.

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
BROCHURE OF SERVICES FOR MEMBERS OF VOLUNTARY HEALTH ASSOCIATIONS
Coordinating Agency for Health Planning,
C-45 South Extension Part II, New Delhi
110 049; 1974.

List of slides, flannelgraphs and books on clinical subjects, family planning, and management with prices and addresses.

India, Voluntary Health Association of India
CATALOGUE OF EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS
C-14, Community Centre, Safdarjung
Development Area, New Delhi 110 016

A yearly catalogue of the health materials available from the Association, intended for personnel in rural health and development programmes and those working in hospitals. Though it is locally oriented the catalogue gives information on teaching/learning material applicable in other countries at reasonable prices.

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare
SWASTH HIND (HEALTHY INDIA)(Monthly journal)
Central Health Education Bureau, Kotla
Marg, New Delhi 110 002 (Annual subscription $ 2.50)

Its objectives are to report and interpret the policies, plans, programmes and achievements of the Central Ministry of Health and Family Planning; to act as a medium of exchange of information on health activities, to focus attention on the major public health problems in India and to keep in touch with health and welfare workers and agencies in India and abroad.

International Development Research Centre
IDRC REPORTS
Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada.
(M. Hibler, ed.)

This journal publishes articles dealing with rural health problems in developing countries and informs the reader about new developments and research. Useful source material for teachers. (Published in French: "Le CRDI Explore", in Spanish: "El Cid Informa")

International Development Research Centre
LOW COST RURAL HEALTH CARE AND HEALTH MANPOWER TRAINING - AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY WITH SPECIAL EMPHASIS ON DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada.
Vol. I - 1975; 141 pages, compiled by Akhtar, S. Vol. II - 1976; 182 pages. Vol. III - 1977; 187 pages. Vol. IV - 1979; 186 pages, compiled by Delanye, F.M. Vol. V - 1980; 194 pages, edited by Bechtel, R.M. Vol. VI - 1980; 157 pages, edited by Bechtel, R.M. Vol. VII - 1981; 142 pages, edited by Bechtel, R.M.

Comprehensive bibliographies with computerized data. They contain detailed annotations of books, documents and articles on primary health care implementation; primary health manpower training and utilization - professionals and nonprofessionals; formal evaluative studies.

Jelliffe, E.F.P.
PROTEIN-CALORIE MALNUTRITION OF EARLY CHILDHOOD: TWO DECADES OF MALNUTRITION
Commonwealth Agricultural Bureau, Farnham Royal, Slough S12 3BN, UK; 1975; 118 pages.

More than three thousand articles and publications are listed in an attempt to span the different stages which have occurred in the history of malnutrition, in the clinical, biochemical and experimental fields.

Kenya,
AFYA: A JOURNAL FOR MEDICAL AND HEALTH WORKERS
Editor: Dr. H. de Glanville, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya. (Subscription Sh.10 per six issues including postage)

Bimonthly periodical intended for auxiliaries.

Klett, E.
EDUCATIONAL MATERIAL
Klett, E., Postfach 809, Rotebühlestrasse 77, 7000 Stuttgart 1, Federal Republic of Germany.

Wall charts for teaching anatomy, physiology and biology available in English, French, Spanish, German and some in Arabic.

The Leprosy Mission
PARTNERS: MAGAZINE FOR PARAMEDICAL WORKERS IN LEPROSY
50 Portland Place, London W1N 3DG, UK

A periodical, published twice a year, available free of charge. It contains articles addressed to health workers, information on books, practical hints and a glossary. (Also in French)

The Leprosy Mission
TEACHING AND LEARNING MATERIALS
50 Portland Place, London W1N 3DG, UK; 1979.

List of books and pamphlets with short annotations, informing the reader for what type of health personnel each is intended. The list and the majority of books are free of charge.

Macmillan
MACMILLAN TROPICAL COMMUNITY HEALTH MANUALS
Macmillan & Co. Ltd., 4 Little Essex Street, London WC2, UK.

A series of short practical books written for trainees and practicing doctors, nurses auxiliaries and other members of the health team working in small rural centres. The books deal with environmental health, prevention and treatment and community involvement. Since this series is subsidized, the manuals are available at low cost. The following titles by G.J. Ebrahim are part of the series: Breast feeding - the biological option; Care of the newborn in developing countries; Child care in the tropics; Handbook of tropical paediatrics; and Practical mother and child health in developing countries. Charting the growth of infants and children in developing countries, by D. Morley and M. Woodland. Child to child, by D. Morley and H. Hawes.

Malawi, Ministry of Health
MOYO
A Health Extension Service Publication, Health Extension Service, The Coordinator, P.O. Box 3, Blantyre

Bimonthly periodical for personnel associated with the health and community development of Malawi. Suitable for auxiliaries.

Michigan State University
THE NFE EXCHANGE: A TIMELY INFORMATION EXCHANGE SERVICE ON NON-FORMAL EDUCATION
Institute for International Studies, College of Education, 513 Erickson Hall, East Lansing, MI 48824, USA.

Periodical giving information on projects in developing countries, bibliographical data with annotations, and relevant journals and newsletters.

The Nutrition Foundation
NUTRITION EDUCATION MATERIALS
Office of Education and Public Affairs, 888 Seventeenth Street N.W., Washington, DC 20006, USA; 1977.

This revised edition lists pamphlets, booklets, teaching methods and audiovisual aids from US Government agencies, professional organizations, and foundations in the USA. Some of the material listed might be useful in developing countries, subject to testing for local suitablility.

Papua New Guinea, College of Allied Health Sciences, P.O. Box 2033, Jomba, Madang Province

A series of books produced for health extension Officers (HEO) and other health personnel. The material is mostly applicable also in other countries. For details see:
CHILD HEALTH FOR HEOs AND NURSES, Biddulph, J.
SURGERY FOR HEOs, Clezy, J.K.
OBSTETRICS FOR HEOs, Reid, S.J.
PRELIMINARY ENVIRONMENTAL SANITATION, Dewar, S.
STANDARD MANAGEMENT OF COMMON MEDICAL PROBLEMS OF ADULTS, Schul, C.
STANDARD MANAGEMENT OF COMMON MEDICAL PROBLEMS IN CHILDREN, Stace, J.
DIAGNOSIS FOR HEOs
Other documents produced by the College but not annotated:
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND SANITATION, Beri, K.K.
CHILD HEALTH NUTRITION AND GROWTH, Student Workbook and Teacher's Guide
OBSTETRICS FOR NURSING AIDES
NURSING AIDE MANUAL
LOOK AFTER YOUR HANDS AND FEET (LEPROSY)

Peace Corps
HEALTH TRAINING RESOURCE MATERIAL FOR PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEERS
National Technical Information Service, 5385 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161, USA.

All types of training material in English, French and Spanish.

The Regional Teacher Training Centre
THE LEARNER
Shiraz University, Shiraz, Iran.

This quarterly is addressed to teachers concerned with the training of all categories of health personnel. Though it is directed towards problems in the Eastern Mediterranean Region of WHO, teachers in other regions will find in it useful and interesting articles and discussions.

Rybczynski, W. et al.
STOP THE FAECAL PERIL: A TECHNOLOGY REVIEW
International Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada.

An annotated bibliography by IDRC containing 483 items.

TALC
Foundation for Teaching Aids at Low Cost, Institute of Child Health, 30 Guilford Street, London WC1N 1EH, UK.

This institution provides very useful low cost books for health workers and teachers as well as sets of slides and other visual aids. Catalogues with current prices are available on request.

Taylor, C.M. & Riddle, K.P.
AN ANNOTATED INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF NUTRITION EDUCATION
Materials, Resource Personnel and Agencies, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York, NY, USA; 1971; 186 pages.

Materials available in eighty three countries are classified according to geographical area and subject matter.

Education material includes books, pamphlets, leaflets and posters as well as descriptions of educational methods and programmes.

Turkey, Centre for Medical Education Technology
NEWS AND VIEWS
School of Public Health, Centre for Medical Education Technology, Gema Gürsel Caddesi No 18, Sihhiye-Ankara;

Periodical published in Turkish and English. It contains not only news relevant to Turkey, but also articles and discussions of interest to all teachers and health workers involved in primary health care in developing countries.

UNESCO
EDUCATIONAL DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION: BULLETIN OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF EDUCATION
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France.

This quarterly bulletin is addressed to educationalists and planners in the field of general education. However, many items published in the various bibliographies on different themes will be of interest to educators in the medical field and particularly to planners of teacher training courses.

UNICEF
ASSIGNMENT CHILDREN
UNICEF, Palais Wilson, C.P.11, 1211 Geneva 4, Switzerland. (Quarterly review, P.E. Mandl, editor; yearly subscription $ 6.00)

Articles in English, French and Spanish are published in each issue on a selected subject. Each issue also contains reviews of books on the subject treated. Suitable source material for teachers.

UNICEF
PSC NEWSLETTER
Project Support Communications Newsletter, Information Division, UNICEF, United Nations, 866 United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017, USA.

The purpose of the PSC newsletter is to strengthen existing channels of communication between UNICEF field officers and Headquarters, to circulate news and views of PSC activities in the field, and to provide a forum for discussion. The problems discussed in the newsletter will be of interest to health workers and health educators in the field.

Update Publications
JOURNAL OF AUDIOVISUAL MEDIA IN MEDICINE
Update Publications Ltd., 33/34 Alfred Place, London WC1E 7DP, UK (quarterly). (Subscription rate £ 10.00 per annum, overseas £ 15.00)

This journal of the Institute of Medical and Biological Illustration, could be useful as source material for teachers who prepare their own visual teaching aids.

VITA
A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS, BULLETINS AND MANUALS
Volunteers in Technical Assistance, 3706 Rhode Island Avenue, Mt. Rainer, MD 20822, USA.

A catalogue of publications on technologies for community development at village level. The majority of the materials listed can be used by village extension workers, health and nutrition educators and village health workers. Useful source of information.

White, A.U. & Seviour, C.
RURAL WATER SUPPLY AND SANITATION IN LESS-DEVELOPED COUNTRIES: A SELECTED ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY (237 items).
International Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1974

World Health Organization
ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF TEACHING LEARNING MATERIALS FOR SCHOOLS OF NURSING AND MIDWIFERY
Geneva, Switzerland; 1975; 446 pages. (Offset Publication, No. 19)

Intended for nurse educators and administrators, it lists approximately 1700 items of teaching/learning materials for all levels including auxiliaries. Printed and non-print materials (teaching/learning material with audio-visual content) are classified according to subject area and by language - English, French and Spanish. The bibliography contains an author and title index and a directory of addresses of publishers and sources.

World Health Organization
APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR HEALTH
Geneva, Switzerland. (Quarterly newsletter)

The aim of the newsletter is not only to disseminate information on appropriate technology, but also to encourage a dialogue between its inventors and its users. The newsletter also aspires to stimulate field health workers to solve their problems in a simple way by using appropriate technology and the limited resources available to them. (Available in French: TECHNOLOGIE APPROPRIEE POUR LA SANTE, in Spanish: TECNOLOGIA APROPRIADA PARA LA SALUD)

World Health Organization
BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THE HEALTH ASPECTS OF HUMAN REPRODUCTION, POPULATION DYNAMICS AND FAMILY PLANNING AND RELATED SUBJECTS
Prepared by the Nursing Unit with Consultant Assistance from the Division of Family Health, Geneva, Switzerland; 1971; 53 pages.

World Health Organization
TRADITIONAL BIRTH ATTENDANTS: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THEIR TRAINING, UTILIZATION AND EVALUATION
Geneva, Switzerland; 1979; 68 pages.
Document HMD/NUR 79.1.

This bibliography was prepared to provide information on the numerous training and research projects over the past decade. Its aim is to disseminate information on traditional birth attendants - their characteristics, practices, beliefs, training, utilization and evaluation. The document contains 178 annotations with bibliographical data, a list of addresses of institutions and publishers, and titles used to designate traditional birth attendants in various countries.

World Neighbors
SOUNDINGS FROM AROUND THE WORLD
World Neighbors, 5116 Portland Avenue, Oklahoma City, OK 73112, USA.

Quarterly newsletter containing reviews of teaching resources audiovisuals and publications - filmstrips, films and pamphlets, available in several languages. Subjects cover health care, nutrition, family planning, child care, etc.

World Neighbors
OVERSEAS DEVELOPMENT MATERIALS - FOR PERSON-TO-PERSON EDUCATION IN HEALTH, FAMILY PLANNING, AGRICULTURE AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
World Neighbors, 5116 Portland Avenue, Oklahoma City, OK, USA.

Filmstrips and a newsletter related to the training of auxiliary or village health workers may be ordered with scripts in English, French or Spanish. A series of flipcharts for health education has also been developed. Price lists with description available from the above address.

Zaïre
FLIP CHARTS, PICTURES, SLIDES

See annotation under 7. HEALTH EDUCATION

## 13. MISCELLANEOUS

Abbatt, F.R.
TEACHING FOR BETTER LEARNING: A GUIDE FOR TEACHERS OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE STAFF
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; 133 pages, illus.

The manual is intended for teachers of auxiliaries and primary health care workers as well as for use in teacher training courses and workshops. The aim of this book is to help teachers solve four main problems: deciding what the student should learn in relation to the tasks he has to later perform; choosing and using suitable teaching methods within the constraints of the auxiliary training school; testing whether students have met the course objectives; and preparing teaching materials and manuals. The guide is a very much expanded version of the booklet "Teaching for effective learning" (Wakeford, WHO 1974) which describes the main principles analyzing different teaching methods. New sections include discussions on how to carry out and interpret a task analysis, the design and production of all types of teaching learning materials, and simple forms of evaluation. The manual was extensively field tested with the target group, teachers of health auxiliaries in developing countries, before issue. The style is simple and easy to understand. (Also in French and Portuguese "COMO ENSINAR PARA SE APRENDER MELHOR", Arabic in preparation)

Bhola, H.S.
EVALUATING FUNCTIONAL LITERACY
Hulton Educational Publications Ltd., Raans Road, Amersham, UK; 1979; 164 pages, bibliog. (Series of training monographs - Literacy in development)

The book covers the problem of evaluation of functional literacy projects and programmes. These problems are common to the evaluation of other programmes with a similar broad impact, such as adult education, non-formal education, community action and social development. It gives useful background information for teachers and managers of health education programmes.

Bisley, G.
A HANDBOOK OF OPHTHALMOLOGY FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Oxford University Press, P.O. Box 72532, Nairobi, Kenya; 1973; 142 pages, illus.

This manual is intended for general medical practitioners, medical students and medical assistants. Though many technical terms are used, it describes in a simple way the signs and symptoms of eye conditions, treatment and management, complications, transmission and prevention of the disease where applicable. It explains the structure of the eye and how to carry out ophthalmic examination. Further chapters deal with: the conjunctivita; trachoma; cornea; the sclera and the uveal tract; the lens; vitreous, intra-ocular tumours; glaucoma; the retina and optic nerve; onchocerciasis and leprosy and the eye; binocular vision, motor anomalies and squint; trauma; rural ophthalmology. Though written for conditions in Kenya, this book could serve as useful source material for teachers of medical assistants or in the training of ophthalmic auxiliaries.

Bowley, C.C. et al. (eds.)
BLOOD TRANSFUSION: A GUIDE TO THE FORMATION AND OPERATION OF TRANSFUSION SERVICE
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1971; 132 pages, bibliog.

Though addressed to physicians and pathologists this booklet could be useful as source material for teachers. It discusses the four main aspects of blood transfusion: organization of a service; recruitment of donors; collection, preservation and distribution of blood; and laboratory techniques. (Also in French)

Bowry, T.R.
IMMUNOLOGY SIMPLIFIED
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1977; various pagings.

The book aims at setting out the fundamentals of immunology explaining the way they apply today to the fields of human and veterinary medicine, and general biology. It contains chapters on: biological aspects of immunity; humoral antibody immunity and the complement system; cell-mediated immunity; immunity to bacterial and viral infection; immunity to bacterial diseases; cancer immunology and transplantation immunity; hypersensitivity states; immunological tolerance; autoimmune disease; immunodeficiency diseases. A good knowledge of English and technical terms is essential. The manual could serve as very useful source material for teachers of auxiliaries; it is compact and the subject is treated in a simple way.

Bryant, J.
HEALTH AND THE DEVELOPING WORLD
Cornell University Press, 124 Roberts Place, Ithaca, NY 14850, USA; 1970; 345 pages.

A study of health problems in Asia, Africa and Latin America including chapters on: the problems countries face; how countries are meeting their health problems (examples of seven countries); provinding health care; the health team; education of the health team. (Also in French)

Castle, W.M.
STATISTICS IN SMALL DOSES
Churchill Livingstone, Robert Steveson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk, Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK; 1977; 220 pages. (2nd edition)

This book attempts to simplify teaching of medical statistics. It is mainly a programmed learning text with questions and answers clearly laid out, accompanied by simple illustrations. The book could serve as a source book and example for teachers when preparing their material. A good knowledge of English is essential, particularly for the first part of the manual.

Christian Medical Commission
HEALTH CARE IN CHINA: AN INTRODUCTION. THE REPORT OF A STUDY GROUP IN HONG KONG
1974; 140 pages, bibliog. (Available from TALC, 30 Guilford St, London WC1N 1EH, UK)

This report discusses how the Chinese have organized health services to provide care for 800 million people. The purpose of this book is to stimulate those concerned with health care elsewhere in search for solutions to pressing health needs. Useful background information.

Clezy, J.K.
SURGERY FOR HEALTH EXTENSION OFFICERS
Paramedical College, Madang, Papua New Guinea; 1975; 248 pages, illus.

Intended for medical assistants and other experienced auxiliaries who are obliged to deal with all kinds of surgical conditions in rural health centres. The manual covers: wounds, abscesses, tumours, burns, fractures and dislocations, head injuries, hernia, appendicitis, etc. Each condition is described in a simple way with signs and symptoms, treatment, management and referral; accompanied by illustrations. The appendix describes simple suturing, abscess incision, biopsies, skin grafting on ulcers, cyst removal, finger or toe amputation, treatment of paronychia, etc.

Daniel, F.
HEALTH SCIENCE AND PHYSIOLOGY FOR TROPICAL SCHOOLS
Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford OX2 6DP, UK; 1974; 307 pages, bibliog.

The book is designed for upper classes of secondary schools in tropical and sub-tropical countries. It could be used as source material by teachers of auxiliaries. It deals with anatomy and physiology, nutrition, diseases and prevention, public health.

Davies, H.
TSETSE FLIES IN NIGERIA: A HANDBOOK FOR JUNIOR CONTROL STAFF
Oxford University Press, Ibadan, Oxford House, Iddo Gate, P.M.B. 5095, Ibadan, Nigeria; 1977; 340 pages, illus.

This handbook deals with the biology, the sampling and the eradication of the main tsetse species of West Africa. It is intended as a complete guide for junior technical personnel. It can be used as source book for teachers who wish to excerpt the relevant parts needed for instructing auxiliary health workers. The chapters on transmission of the disease, and control and eradication would be most useful. The text is simply written and technical terms are adequately explained. A glossary is included in the annex.

de Glanville, H.
THE HAND: MANAGEMENT OF ACUTE INFECTIONS AND SOFT TISSUE INJURIES
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1979; 25 pages, illus. (Rural Health Series)

This booklet describes simply the proper management of common acute problems of the hand. Its aim is to educate everyone dealing with infected or injured hands how to give first aid treatment, when and how to operate at health centre level, and when to refer to a larger centre. The instructions are clear, brief and well illustrated.

de Glanville, H., Schilling, R.S.F. & Wood, C.H.
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH: A MANUAL FOR HEALTH WORKERS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1979; 249 pages, illus. (Rural Health Series)

The manual is adddressed to health workers in dispensaries and health centres, and is geared to tropical conditions. Much of the work of an occupational health service is the same as that done in other health care institutions, therefore this manual concentrates only on those aspects which differ from usual health care. Services in rural and urban conditions are discussed and preventive aspects stressed. A useful manual which could serve in inservice training of auxiliaries or as a source book for teachers. A good knowledge of English and of technical terms is essential.

Detblefs, R.
THE SIMPLE EYE BOOK FOR ALL HEALTH WORKERS IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA
Ministry of Public Health, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea; 1980; 19 pages (in press)

Simple, useful and an easy to follow document for all categories of health workers. It covers in brief the anatomy of the eye, history taking and examination of the eye. The most frequent conditions are discussed giving the diagnosis, treatment and further management including referral. The illustrations are clear. Knowledge of some technical terms is essential for a good understanding of the text.

Diesfeld, H.J. & Kröger, E. (eds.)
COMMUNITY HEALTH AND HEALTH MOTIVATION IN SOUTH EAST ASIA
Proceedings of an international seminar organized by the German Foundation for International Development and the Institute of Tropical Hygiene and Public Health, South Asia Institute, University of Heidelberg; Franz Steiner Verlag, Wiesbaden, Federal Republic of Germany; 1974; 199 pages, bibliog.

Not a textbook but useful background material for those interested in developing a new health strategy, especially for rural areas in developing countries. Main topics of discussion: the necessity for a change in the strategy of delivery of primary health care; motivation for community participation in health care delivery; placement and career prospects of paramedicals; paramedicals and maternal and child health; experience with auxiliary staff with less than one year training; the prospect of utilization of existing traditional health care systems as a complement to the delivery of modern primary health care; role of traditional midwives in community health programmes in Indonesia; design and management of a teaching programme in comprehensive community health service. Reports on health services and medical training presented by delegations of 10 Asian countries.

di Venuti, B.
A TEXTBOOK-WRITING GUIDE FOR TEACHER ORGANIZATIONS IN AFRICA
Equatorial Publishers, Mercury House, Victoria Street, P.O. Box 7973, Nairobi, Kenya; 1968; 33 pages.

Prepared for the World Confederation of Organizations of the Teaching Profession. Although the manual was written for teachers in Africa it could prove useful to anyone preparing textbooks or course guides. It discusses the concept, composition and presentation phases.

Dorozynski, A.
DOCTORS AND HEALERS
International Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1975; 63 pages, illus.

Excellently written book describes "medical monopoly" in the world. Gives data on migration of doctors from developing to developed countries. Stresses the importance of training auxiliary personnel for rural areas. Describes Chinese system of "barefoot doctor" and systems of multi-tiered health care systems in some other countries. (Also in French)

Durana, I. et al.
TEACHING STRATEGIES FOR PRIMARY HEALTH CARE - A SYLLABUS
The Rockefeller Foundation, 1133 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036, USA; 1980; 176 pages, bibliog.

This book is intended as a tool to assist instructors, administrators, and programme planners in developing training programmes for primary helath care workers. It is organized into three parts. Part I contains a discussion of the social process skills needed by the primary health care worker; it considers the necessary skills and qualities, how they may be acquired, and how they can be translated into action. Parts II and III contain instructional content and associated learning strategies. The teachers can use the instructional content sections as a checklist to assure that no topics are excluded. The syllabus is organized into chapters and presented in outline form. The chapters include: health education; nutrition; population; health services; prevention and control of diseases; health data; health care of the mother, child and adult; and health-related sciences. Useful source material for planning training courses for primary health care workers, but a good knowledge of English will be necessary to make the best use of the book.

Engel, C., Ewan, C. & Bennett, M., (ed.)
THE DEVELOPMENT OF INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS
University of South Wales, P.O. Box 1, Kensington, New South Wales, Australia 2033; 1980; 70 pages

Report of a workshop of teachers in health sciences or in medical schools held at the WHO Western Pacific Regional Teacher Training Centre for Health Personnel. The objectives of the workshop were: identification of problems in teaching; the development of objectives for student learning; production of materials; management of commonly used audiovisual media; evaluation of teaching materials; and the use and management of teaching materials. This report will be useful to all teachers of the health team and organizers of teacher's workshops.

Evans, D.R.
GAMES AND SIMULATIONS IN LITERACY TEACHING
Hulton Educational Publications Ltd., Raans Road, Amersham, UK, and International Institute for Adult Literacy Methods, P.O. Box 1555, Teheran, Iran; 1979; 136 pages, bibliog. (Series of training monographs)

Though the book discusses games for use in literacy teaching, the ideas could be well adapted by experienced health educators and teachers of health workers for their classes. A good knowledge of English is essential.

Evans, E.J.
TROPICAL HYGIENE FOR SCHOOLS
Lutterworth Press, Luke House, Farnham Road, Guildford, Surrey; 1966; 264 pages, illus.

Though a school textbook, it might serve as source and reference material for auxiliaries mainly in health education. It deals with sanitation, tropical diseases (signs, causes and prevention), nutrition, physiology, personal hygiene. The chapters include questions for homework and revision.

Fendall, N.R.E.
AUXILIARIES IN HEALTH CARE: PROGRAMS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
The John Hopkins Press, Baltimore, MD 21218, USA; 1972; 200 pages, bibliog.

Intended to assist health planners and administrators, medical practitioners, teachers and supervisors of auxiliaries. The author stresses that, with proper health planning, organization and management, auxiliary personnel can be utilized successfully. He discusses training and functions of auxiliaries of different categories and demonstrates the need for such personnel. (Also in French and Spanish)

Fuglesang, A.
ABOUT UNDERSTANDING - STUDIES IN CROSS CULTURAL COMMUNICATION
The Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation, Övre Slottsgatan 2, 752 20 Uppsala, Sweden; 219 pages, illus. bibliog. (in press)

This is a useful source book for authors of teaching/learning materials and illustrators, teachers trainers and teachers of health educators for situations where different cultures have to be taken into consideration. It discusses the philosophy of communication methods with people of varied cultural and educational background. It is written for educated readers with a good knowledge of English.

Fuglesang, A.
APPLIED COMMUNICATION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES - IDEAS AND OBSERVATIONS
The Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation, Övre Slottsgatan 2, 752 20 Uppsala, Sweden; 1973; 121 pages, illus. bibliog.

Addressed to development workers who are usually foreign technical staff in developing countries, this book could be useful also for national staff who are fluent in English and who work with illiterate or semi-literate populations. It could be used as a basis for teaching/learning communication skills as it contains much applied psychology and sociology, but must be adapted and accompanied by practical work. Specially useful for teachers and for illustrators of teaching/learning materials.

Fuglesang, A.
DOING THINGS TOGETHER: REPORT OF AN EXPERIENCE IN COMMUNICATING APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY
The Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation, Övre Slottsgatan 2, 752 20 Uppsala, Sweden; 1977; 107 pages, illus. bibliog.

This well illustrated publication gives an account of a workshop held in Papua New Guinea. It discusses the use of appropriate technology not only in food production and construction but also in connection with environmental health, nutrition and food preservation. The chapters on communication will be of interest to all members of the health team. Useful source book for teachers.

Ghana, Ministry of Health
AN APPROACH TO PLANNING THE DELIVERY OF HEALTH CARE SERVICES, Manual No. 1, 82 pages.
PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES AT THE DISTRICT LEVEL, Manual No. 2, 92 pages.
National Health Planning Unit, P.O. Box M-44, Accra; 1979.

The two manuals are designed as training and reference guides for health workers at all levels from top decision makers to members of the health team. Manual No. 2 in particular would be useful as source book for teachers of medical assistants and intermediate level auxiliary health personnel.

Ghana, Department of Social Welfare and Community Development
MAKE YOUR OWN SOAP: AN AID TO EXTENSION AND VILLAGE WORKERS IN GHANA
Accra; 15 pages, illus.

A practical booklet which explains in a simple way the procedure of making soap at home, in the village, from locally available material. It may also be useful for health educators when discussing hygiene.

Gish, O.
HEALTH MANPOWER AND THE MEDICAL AUXILIARY
Intermediate Technology Development Group, 9 King Street, London WC2E 8HN, UK; 1971; 65 pages.

Background information. The book is intended for health planners and consists of two parts. It stresses the importance of using auxiliaries in medical care and gives examples of practices in several countries. The second part consists of an annotated bibliography on health planning, health manpower and medical auxiliaries - material published in the last ten years.

Godman, A. & Webb, C.J.
CERTIFICATE HUMAN AND SOCIAL BIOLOGY
Longman Group Ltd., Longman House, Burnt Hill, Harlow, Essex CM20 2JE, UK; 1973; 464 pages, illus.

Source book for teachers. The book covers the requirements of the School Certificate course in Human and Social Biology of the Cambridge Examining Board. It is intended to provide a two-year course which presents the inter-relation of man with his environment under tropical conditions. Examples of tropical diseases have been included. An adequate background of chemical knowledge has been provided so that the physiological aspects of biology can be understood. The laws and principles of biology are mainly illustrated by reference to the human organism, its structure, functions and physiology. The effect of the environment on man is considered mainly from the point of view of communal food supply, common diseases and communal health problems. Questions are provided at the end of each chapter.

Goodwin, L.G. & Duggan, A.J.
A NEW TROPICAL HYGIENE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY
George Allen and Unwin Ltd., 40 Museum Street, London WC1A 1LU, UK; 1972; 194 pages, illus.

Designed for pupils in upper classes of primary and secondary schools in tropical countries. Suitable for lowlevel auxiliaries with a sufficient knowledge of English. It deals with anatomy and physiology, animals of medical importance, communicable diseases and their control.

Guilbert, J.-J.
EDUCATIONAL HANDBOOK FOR HEALTH PERSONNEL
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1977; 350 pages, bibliog. (WHO Offset Publication, No. 35) (revised edition in preparation)

This book is directed to all teachers of health sciences at all levels, health administrators, supervisors and those members of the health team who are involved in educational activities. Though the documents have mostly been used as a basis for workshops on educational planning and teacher training, individual study of the handbook will certainly help the teacher in ensuring that the educational objectives meet the service requirements of the trainees. Exercises and self-tests are included in all chapters which cover: educational objectives planning of teaching/learning activities; evaluation; tests and measurement techniques; how to organize a short educational workshop. A glossary is included in the book which requires a good knowledge of the language to be fully appreciated. (Available in French and Spanish as well as Bulgarian, Czech, German, Hungarian, Italian, Polish, Portuguese and Russian)

Halestrap, D.J.
SIMPLE DENTAL CARE FOR RURAL HOSPITALS
Medical Missionary Association, 6 Canonbury Place, London N12 NJ; UK; 1975; 26 pages, illus. (Available from TALC, 30 Guilford Street, London WC1N 1EH, UK)

A simple basic textbook intended as training and reference handbook for the medical auxiliary. It is easy to read and understand, and the illustrations are good. It contains chapters on: diseases of the teeth and gums; keeping teeth clean; scaling teeth; extractions and complications and how to construct a simple dental chair. (Also in French)

Hardie, M. & Hockey, L. (eds.)
NURSING AUXILIARIES IN HEALTH CARE
Croom Helm Ltd., 2-10 St. John's Road, London SW11, UK; 1978; 216 pages, bibliog.

Papers presented and discussed at a workshop constitute the basis of this book. It deals primarily with the need for and use of auxiliaries in industrialized countries and the problems involved.

Helander, E., Mendis, P. & Nelson, G.
TRAINING THE DISABLED IN THE COMMUNITY: AN EXPERIMENTAL MANUAL ON REHABILITATION AND DISABILITY PREVENTION FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; various pagings; illus.; (experimental edition), Document DPR/80.1, Version 2

This voluminous manual (almost 1100 pages) is addressed to planners, health workers and all those who wish to help the disabled in their communities. Its main objectives are: to present new policies and approaches to rehabilitation of the disabled in developing countries; to provide guidelines regarding supervision at the community level; and to provide detailed training packages for the training of the disabled at the community level to be used by their family members or by the disabled themselves. The training packages provided are for the training of persons who have fits, hearing and/or speech difficulties, moving difficulties, seeing difficulties, or who show strage behaviour. It also contains four guides for the proper introduction of services for the disabled which include supervision, guidance, cooperation, and referral for policy makers and planners, local supervisors, community leaders and teachers. The manual is intended as background material for developing national manuals adapted to local needs. It is being tested in the field.

Hellberg, J.H.
COMMUNITY HEALTH AND THE CHURCH
World Council of Churches, 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20; 1971; 71 pages, bibliog.

Background information on: the needs and principles of community health; steps to be taken - training and use of auxiliaries; planning; examples of community health; community health and the church. (Also in French)

Henessy, W.B. (ed.)
LAY COURSE IN TROPICAL MEDICINE
Australian Department of Health, School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, University of Sydney, Canberra, Australia; 1979; 260 pages, bibliog. (Service Publication, No. 14)

The "lay course" is addressed to nurses, missionaries and persons working in or going to tropical countries. It contains chapters on nutrition and malnutrition, diseases prevalent in hot climates, and describes causes, treatment and prevention of tropical diseases and conditions, but not their diagnosis. It treats also socio-economic conditions in general. The book could be used as source material for teachers of auxiliaries.

Holmes, A.C.
VISUAL AIDS IN NUTRITION EDUCATION: A GUIDE TO THEIR PREPARATION AND USE
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy; 1968; 154 pages, illus.

A practical guide to the selection and preparation of audiovisual aids for use in nutrition education programmes. It is not intended as a textbook on nutrition or on food and nutrition problems in developing countries. It explains how to construct and use different teaching aids, test and evaluate them. Written in educated English it is suitable as source material for teachers. (Also in French)

Jacob, T.
A TEXTBOOK OF APPLIED CHEMISTRY FOR HOME SCIENCE AND ALLIED SCIENCES
The MacMillan Company of India Ltd., New Delhi, India; 1979; 415 pages, illus., bibliog.

This textbook for university students covers a wide field: common drugs, essential oils, perfumes, flavours, cosmetics, household fuels, metals, plastics, pesticides, foods, environmental pollution and protection. Practical details are given in each chapter for easy application of the principles of chemical science for non-chemists. This book could serve as a useful source for teachers with a basic knowledge of chemistry.

Johnson, R.B. & Johnson, S.R.
ASSURING LEARNING WITH SELF INSTRUCTIONAL PACKAGES OR UP THE UP STAIRCASE
Self Instructional Packages, Inc., P.O. Box 2009, Chapel Hill, NC 27514, USA; 1971; 141 pages, illus. bibliog.

The aim of the book is to enable teachers to produce a short self-instructional package for students. Procedures for revision and testing are also given.

Although not written from a health viewpoint, this book can give an idea of what steps to take in producing self-instructional manuals for health auxiliaries.

King, M. (ed.)
MEDICAL CARE IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES: A PRIMER ON THE MEDICINE OF POVERTY AND A SYMPOSIUM FROM MAREKE
Oxford University Press, P.O. Box 72532, Nairobi, Kenya; 1966; various pagings, illus., bibliog.

Based on a conference assisted by WHO/UNICEF on "Health Centres and Hospitals in Africa", the book is intended for doctors but it is useful for teachers of auxiliaries. One chapter is devoted to auxiliaries, their training and work, and others deal with teaching, the organization of health services, public health, health education, underfive clinics, maternity care, paediatrics, family planning, laboratory, hospital procedures, drug dosages. (Translated into Spanish under the title: SERVICIO MEDICO EN LA COMUNIDAD)

Kupper, M.L. & May, J.W.
USING SELF-INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS
African Health Training Institutions Project, Office of Medical Studies, Carolina Population Center, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27514, USA; n.d.; 13 pages.

Useful booklet for teachers which deals briefly with the following questions: What are self-instructional materials? What are their caracteristics? Their advantages? How can I use this material in my own teaching? What are the steps involved in using it correctly? However, the booklet does not explain how to produce the material.

Lagerkvist, B.
SOMATIC AND PSYCHOMOTOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE CHILD: A SELF-INSTRUCTING TRAINING PROGRAMME
Studentenliteratur, Fack 1059, Sandagatan 4, Lund, Sweden; 1973; 133 pages.

The programme is composed of 8 parts. Each part has sections which are arranged in a logical sequence in such a way as to enhance student motivation for learning. Each section contains a number of problems and questions to be solved and answered. The object is to encourage an active handling of the information and to give the student an opportunity to find out if the knowledge has really been acquired. The contents of the book will be useful source material for the teacher. Its great merit however lies in the pedagogical approach. The self-instructional modules could serve as a model for selfinstructional material in any subject and teachers will find the system used here very useful when preparing their own teaching/learning materials.

Loveridge, A.J. et al.
PREPARING TEXTBOOK MANUSCRIPTS: A GUIDE FOR AUTHORS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 7, place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France; 1970; 71 pages, bibliog.

Although written for authors of textbooks for primary and secondary schools, this guide contains useful information for authors of texts and handouts for health auxiliaries. The major portion is devoted to the general design of the content in relation to such considerations as learning goals, established syllabuses, the presentation of the material within a systematic pedagogic framework, integration of content and illustration, and questions of vocabulary. Other chapters include problems in developing countries, aspects of publishing, printing and distribution techniques. (Also in French)

Lowe, C.R. & Lwanga, S.K.
HEALTH STATISTICS: A MANUAL FOR TEACHERS OF MEDICAL STUDENTS
Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford OX2 6DP, UK; 1978; 140 pages, bibliog.

Though addressed to the teacher of medical students, parts of this manual are applicable to all teachers of all types of medical personnel. It emphasizes "why, how, and what" to teach. The manual is divided into 3 parts: educational principles, statistics in the medical undergraduate curriculum, appendices (giving examples of programmes, educational methods, presentation of topics, evaluation).

Lowe, C.R. & Kostrzewski, J. (eds.)
EPIDEMIOLOGY: A GUIDE TO TEACHING METHODS
International Epidemiological Association in collaboration with WHO; Churchill Livingstone, Robert Steveson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk, Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK; 1973; 266 pages.

The guide emphasizes practical methods of teaching epidemiology, it gives examples of teaching programmes, exercises, project work and examination questions from countries with very different health problems. It is addressed primarily to those who teach medical students but can also be used as source material for teachers of all members of the health team.

McBean, G., Kaggwa, N. & Bugembe, J. (ed.)
ILLUSTRATIONS FOR DEVELOPMENT: A MANUAL FOR CROSS-CULTURAL COMMUNICATION THROUGH ILLUSTRATION AND WORKSHOPS FOR ARTISTS IN AFRICA
Afrolit Society, P.O. Box 72511, Nairobi, Kenya; 1980; 69 pages; illus.

This book is addressed to African artists, art students, illustrators and communicators. It emphasizes the importance of well drawn illustrations for better communication. The book discusses in five chapters: visual communication; target audiences; planning and testing of work; drawing techniques and lettering; and evaluation. A very useful book for health educators and health workers who have to prepare visual aids for teaching, etc. Though written for African conditions, it can be easily adapted to other cultures. A good knowledge of English is necessary for complete understanding.

McDowell, J. (ed.)
VILLAGE TECHNOLOGY IN EASTERN AFRICA
A report of UNICEF sponsored Regional Seminar on "Appropriate Technology for the Rural Family"; UNICEF, Eastern Africa Regional Office, P.O. Box 44145, Nairobi, Kenya; 1976; 62 pages, illus.

A resumé of discussions on appropriate technology at the village level, it covers: social aspects; technical considerations - the energy factor; food production, conservation and preparation; water supplies - practical application and guidelines for action. Though not primarily dealing with health care, the publication is useful as background material for teachers and auxiliaries.

MacGregor, A.J.
GRAPHICS SIMPLIFIED: HOW TO PREPARE EFFECTIVE CHARTS, GRAPHS, ILLUSTRATIONS AND OTHER VISUAL AIDS
University of Toronto Press, Toronto, Ontario M5S 1A6, Canada; 1979; 64 pages, illus.

The manual is meant as a guide to the preparation of legible graphics for teaching. It describes when to use and how to design charts and graphs, how to prepare graphics for specific media, and how to use various types of graphic aid when preparing teaching material. It is a practical handbook. A good knowledge of English is essential for good understanding.

MacKenzie, N. et al.
TEACHING AND LEARNING: AN INTRODUCTION TO NEW METHODS AND RESOURCES IN HIGHER EDUCATION
United Nations Educational, Scientific & Cultural Organization, 7, place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France; 1976; 209 pages, bibliog.

Material to be used in the training of teachers. The book deals with new media and their use; systematic approaches to teaching and learning, i.e. objectives, evaluation, teaching methods, educational technology; management of resources. (Also in French)

McRae, R.
CLINICAL ORTHOPAEDIC EXAMINATION
Churchill Livingstone, Robert Steveson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk, Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK; 1976; 219 pages, illus.

Addressed to medical students, this textbook could serve as source material for teachers of medical assistants and those health workers called upon to carry out clinical examinations of patients with suspected orthopaedic complaints. The emphasis in each section is on the common conditions. A good knowledge of English and technical terms is necessary.

Mager, R.F.
DEVELOPING ATTITUDE TOWARD LEARNING
Fearon Pitman Publisher, Palo Alto, 6 Davis Drive, Belmond, CA 94002, USA; 1968; 104 pages, bibliog.

The book discusses some of the principles the teacher can apply to influence the student's attitude towards learning. It gives a basic analysis of behavioural objectives and evaluation of results. (Also in French and Spanish)

Mager, R.F.
PREPARING INSTRUCTIONAL OBJECTIVES
Fearon Pitman Publisher, Palo Alto, CA, USA; 1962; 60 pages, bibliog. (2nd edition 1975)

"A book for teachers and student teachers... for anyone interested in transmitting skills and knowledge to others". Useful for teachers and persons preparing curricula, course guides and hand-outs. The book explains the importance of setting teaching objectives and how to define them and describes criteria by which to measure success. Questions interspersed throughout the text. (Also in French and Spanish)

Mattingly, S. (ed.)
REHABILITATION TODAY
Update Publications Ltd., 33/34 Alfred Place, London CW1E 7DP; 1977; 181 pages. illus.

This book is based on a series of papers published in 1974/75. Though it is oriented towards conditions in Britain, it may prove useful source material for those concerned with rehabilitation of the disabled in developing countries.

Mozambique, Ministério da Saude
FORMULARIO NACIONAL DE MEDICAMENTOS
Maputo; 1977; 99 pages.

List of drugs which the Ministry of Health has authorized for use in Mozambique.

Mozambique, Ministério da Saude
RELACAO DOS MEDICAMENTOS E ARTIGOS DE PENSO A SEREM UTILIZADOS POR TECNICOS E AGENTES DE MEDICINA
Maputo; n.d.; 23 pages.

A list of drugs, grouped according to their utilization, to be used by personnel in health centres.

Mtulia, I.A.T.
PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS: A MANUAL FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS AND OTHER RURAL HEALTH WORKERS

See annotation under 3. DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Newell, K.W. (ed.)
HEALTH BY THE PEOPLE
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1975; 206 pages, bibliog.

A book on primary health care with ten examples of its delivery in different developing countries. Useful background information. (Also in French and Spanish)

Niehoff, R.O. & Neff, K.L. (eds.)
NON-FORMAL EDUCATION AND THE RURAL POOR: REPORT OF A CONFERENCE AND WORKSHOP
Programme of Studies in Non-Formal Education, Institute for International Studies College of Education, Michigan State University, East Lansing MI 48823, USA; 1977; 248 pages.

The publication discusses non-formal education in rural communities in general and also in relation to health subjects. It describes the implementation of various projects. The book could serve as source material for persons preparing programmes for health education, family planning, nutrition education, etc.

Pampiglione, S.
GUIDA SANITARIA PER I TROPICI
Instituto Italo-Africano, Via Ulisse Aldrovandi 16, Rome, Italy; 1974; 103 pages, illus.

Addressed to laymen going to tropical countries. Part I deals with medical check-up, vaccination, chemoprophylaxis, clothing, first aid kit, acclimatization. Part II gives information on communicable diseases, symptoms, sources of infection, measures of protection and prevention, incubation period. The second part could be used in health education. (Only in Italian)

Peace Corps
VISUAL AIDS: A GUIDE FOR PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEERS
Medical Programmes Division, Peace Corps, 806 Connecticut Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20525, USA; n.d.; 73 pages.

The booklet discusses communication and instruction with the help of visual aids; production, suitability, testing and evaluation of visual aids is also discussed.

Perales, A. et al.
COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKER PROGRAM MANUAL
Community Health Worker Project, West Valley, Community College, Saratoga, CA, USA; 1974; 168 pages, bibliog.

The manual is intended for teachers or organizers of training courses for community health workers in the USA. Contents: planning and implementing the training programme; supervision of the community health worker in service. Some parts are applicable to developing countries.

Peters, W. & Gilles, H.M.
A COLOUR ATLAS OF TROPICAL MEDICINE AND PARASITOLOGY
Wolfe Medical Publications, Ltd., 10 Earlham Street, London WC2H 9LP, UK; 1977; 416 pages, illus.

Addressed to medical and paramedical workers in the tropics, the book aims to serve as a ready reference to the commoner tropical diseases, and a guide to their parasitic origins, epidemiology, clinical features and pathology. The topics are presented in relation to their mode of transmission. The atlas contains 763 coloured photographs with brief descriptions. Useful source material for teachers.

Pett, D.W. (ed.)
AUDIO-VISUAL COMMUNICATION HANDBOOK
World Neighbors, 5116 N. Portland Avenue, Oklahoma City, OK 73112, USA; n.d.; 125 pages, illus.

The training manual is designed to assist Peace Corps volunteers to plan, produce and use instructional materials. Emphasis is on materials that can be produced locally at minimal expense. The manual is structured under five major headings; planning instructional materials, using media in the classroom and community, presentation methods and materials, basic production techniques, and writing.

Pitcairn, D.M. & Flahault, D.
THE MEDICAL ASSISTANT - AN INTERMEDIATE LEVEL OF HEALTH CARE PERSONNEL; Proceedings of an International Conference sponsored by the John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, USA and WHO.
World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland; 1974; 171 pages. (Public Health Papers, No. 60)

Discusses the utilization of medical assistants, with 8-9 years of general education and 2-3 years of technical training, in developed and developing countries. The conference stressed the need for a greater number of auxiliaries to be trained to achieve a more even distribution of health care, particularly at the peripheral level. (Also in French, Russian and Spanish)

Quinn, J.R. (ed.)
CHINA MEDICINE AS WE SAW IT
U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health; 1974; 430 pages. (Publication of the John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences)

Collection of papers which discuss Chinese public health organization, health practices, prevalent diseases and biomedical research. Useful background information.

Ross Institute
ANAEMIA IN THE TROPICS, Bulletin No. 11; 22 pages.
ANTIMALARIA DRUGS, Bulletin No. 2; 1972; 40 pages.
THE INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF THE BOWEL, Bulletin No. 9; 22 pages.
MALARIA AND ITS CONTROL, Bulletin No. 7; 22 pages.
SCHISTOSOMIASIS, Bulletin No. 6; 33 pages.
TROPICAL ULCER, Bulletin No. 4; 1970; 11 pages.
The Ross Institute of Tropical Hygiene, The London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Keppel Street, London WC1E 7HT, UK

Written for persons with a good knowledge of English, the booklets are suitable mainly as source material for teachers of health auxiliaries. Many include diagrams and plates. A complete list of titles is available from the Institute.

Saunders, D.J.
VISUAL COMMUNICATION HANDBOOK: TEACHING AND LEARNING USING SIMPLE VISUAL MATERIALS
Lutterworth Press, Luke House, Farnham Road, Guildford, Sussex, UK; 1976; 127 pages, illus.

The aim of this manual is to serve as a simple practical guide to the making and use of audio-visual resources, and it explains how to make best use of them in the educational process. The author suggests material and equipment usually available locally at reasonable cost. Each chapter concludes with "projects for practice". The manual can serve not only teachers but also health educators and others who want to convey messages in developing country situations.

Schmidt, J.E.
VISUAL AIDS FOR PARAMEDICAL VOCABULARY
Charles C. Thomas, 301-327 East Lawrence Avenue, Springfield, IL 62717, USA; n.d.; 184 pages, illus.

Explains sources of medical terms and vocabulary: skeletal, muscular, circulatory, nervous, digestive, respiratory, urinary, reproductive, auditory, visual, endocrine systems, illustration of common fractures.

Simmonds, D. (ed.)
CHARTS AND GRAPHS; GUIDELINES FOR THE VISUAL PRESENTATION OF STATISTICAL DATA IN THE LIFE SCIENCES
MTP Press Limited, Falcon House, Lancaster, England; 1980; 93 pages, illus., bibliog.

This book, which has been compiled by professional medical illustators, will be useful not only to teachers in the preparation of visual aids for their lectures but mainly to authors, editors and illustrators preparing printed teaching/learning materials. The authors explain clearly the importance of well designed illustrations, charts and graphs as well as lay-out and lettering techniques. The guidelines are presented in clear and simple terms. Since the few technical terms are explained in the glossary, this well written text will be easily understood by amateurs with a good knowldge of English. It can also serve as reference to professional illustrators.

Skeet, M. & Elliott, K. (eds.)
HEALTH AUXILIARIES AND THE HEALTH TEAM
Croom Helm Ltd., 2-10 St. John's Road, London S.W. 11, UK; 1978; 222 pages, bibliog.

Background information on the need, use and role of auxiliaries in health care. Of special interest to managers and teachers will be the chapters describing programmes and projects in several developing countries, including job descriptions of health workers and other auxiliary personnel, as well as information on community involvement. The book also contains papers presented at the 23rd International Hospital Federation Congress in Tokyo, 1977. All sections are accompanied by comprehensive bibliographical data.

Smith, R.A. (ed.)
MANPOWER AND PRIMARY HEALTH CARE: GUIDELINES FOR IMPROVING/EXPANDING HEALTH SERVICE COVERAGE IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
The University Press of Hawaii, Honolulu, HI, USA; 1978; 189 pages, bibliog.

The book is addressed to those who plan and implement health programmes in developing countries. It gives examples of practical experience in different regions which could serve as guidelines for the development of country-specific programmes. Chapters by various authors are on: the emerging role of health in development; designing an appropriate approach to improved health service coverage; planning for the pragmatist; implementation - an art in itself; primary health care operations; practical evaluation of primary health care programmes. The chapter "training for competence and relevance" discusses methodologies, training tools and approach to curriculum design. Useful for teachers in auxiliary training schools.

Stein, H.A. & Slatt, B.J.
THE OPHTHALMIC ASSISTANT
C.V. Mosby Co. Ltd., 11830 Westline Industrial Drive, St. Louis, MS 63141, USA; 1976; 608 pages, illus.

Written for the ophthalmic assistant who may not have had any formal training but has learnt his skills "on the job". Basic reference source with sections on basic sciences, clinical practice including ocular emergencies, special procedures, community ocular problems. It also includes atlas of community eye disorders. Clearly presented and written in good clear English. Could be used by auxiliaries fluent in English. Useful for teachers.

Storms, D.M.
TRAINING AND USE OF AUXILIARY HEALTH WORKERS: LESSONS FROM DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
American Public Health Association, International Health Programs, 1015 Fifteenth Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005, USA; 1979; 134 pages, bibliog. (Monograph Series, No. 3)

This monograph stresses the importance of auxiliary health workers in the delivery of primary health care in all countries. The book is addressed to health care planners at all levels and is intended as a source book on ways to plan and carry out recruitment, selection, supervision, continuing education and evaluation of community health workers and other auxiliary health care personnel. It contains sections on: programme design; building the support system; the health programme; recruitment and training of auxiliaries; programme implementation and evaluation. All the sections are well documented with bibliographical references.

Swift, C.R.
MENTAL HEALTH: A MANUAL FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANTS AND OTHER RURAL HEALTH WORKERS
African Medical and Research Foundation, P.O. Box 30125, Nairobi, Kenya; 1977; 166 pages, illus., bibliog. (Rural Health Series, No. 6)

The aim of this book is to present the subject in a simple form. It discusses causes, symptoms and diagnosis of mental illness and disorders. The manual contains chapters on: neurosis, psychophysiological disorders and somatic complaints, problems of childhood and adolescence, alcoholism and drug abuse, schizophrenia, affective disorders, epilepsy, mental subnormality, psychiatric emergencies, mental health programmes and prevention. Management of common psychiatric problems is presented in charts. This publication will be useful to teachers in training auxiliaries. It can also serve as reference for medical assistants and other experienced auxiliaries in the field.

Thiagarajan, S.
PROGRAMMED INSTRUCTION FOR LITERACY WORKERS: A GUIDE FOR DEVELOPING SELF INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS AND STRATEGIES FOR ADULT LEARNERS, LITERACY TEACHERS AND DISCUSSION LEADERS
Hulton Educational Publications Ltd. in co-operation with the International Institute for Adult Literacy Methods, P.O. Box 1555, Teheran, Iran; 1976; 136 pages, illus. (Literacy in development: a series of training monographs)

Although intended for literacy workers, the book could be useful for teachers involved in preparing programmed instructions for literate or semi-literate community health workers or low-level auxiliaries. It explains the principles of programmed instruction, learner and subject analysis and describes the procedures for writing a programme and for its evaluation.

Tripathi, V.
SURVEY OF TEACHING AIDS AVAILABLE IN INDIA RELATED TO TRAINING SYLLABI OF NURSES AND PARA-MEDICAL TRAINING INSTITUTIONS IN INDIA. Survey report prepared for UNICEF
Literacy House, Lucknow, India; 1974; 101 pages.

The report is based on data collected from five categories of health personnel training institutions namely: nurses, auxiliary nurse-midwives, dais, lady health visitors, and basic health workers. Part I gives an account of the position of availability, sources of procurement and the status of repairs and maintenance of the aids and equipment. Part II is in the form of a "Directory of Teaching Aids" with a bibliography of teaching aids on different subjects. Background information for schools.

United Nations
A GUIDE TO FOOD AND HEALTH RELIEF OPERATIONS FOR DISASTERS
Protein-Calorie Advisory Group of the United Nations System, United Nations, New York, NY 10017, USA; 1977; 206 pages, bibliog.

Although the guide is addressed to government officals and planners in developing countries, it can serve as source material for teachers, and for authors of simple manuals or handouts for health workers in the field. It gives practical information and instructions on the following subjects: planning for disaster; preparedness and prevention; general relief procedures; assessment and surveillance of nutrition and health problems; organization of food and health relief; feeding programmes; medical care; water supply and environmental sanitation. Much of the information contained in the book will be useful to health personnel working under normal conditions in developing countries. (Also in French and Spanish)

United States of America, Agency for International Development (USAID)
HOMEMAKING HANDBOOK FOR VILLAGE WORKERS IN MANY COUNTRIES
US Department of State, Washington, DC, USA; 1971; 237 pages, illus.

Source book intended for use by personnel in home economics extension, community development, home economics classroom teaching, health education and other programmes involving home and family life. It also discusses nutrition, infant feeding, child care, hygiene, environmental health and teaching methods. Useful source material for teachers. (Also in Spanish)

United States of America, Department of Agriculture
VISUALS FOR VILLAGERS
Office of International Programs, Extension Service, Washington, DC 20250, USA; 1974; 70 pages, illus. (No charge)

Practical guide to low-cost and easy-to-make teaching aids for village workers. It contains information on lettering, flannel or felt boards, charts, posters, flipcharts ways of display. Useful for rural health educators and village health workers.

Verghese, M.
INVESTIGATION OF METHODS SUITABLE TO VILLAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE REHABILITATION OF PARAPLEGICS AND QUADRIPLEGICS
Christian Medical College Hospital, Vellore 632 004, India; 1976; 61 pages, illus., bibliog.

This report on rehabilitation of paraplegics and quadriplegics covers various aspects of the subject. It deals with the usefulness of simple adaptive equipment for village conditions; prevention and management of urinary problems; prevention and management of pressure sores; spasticity; vocational rehabilitation. Teachers will find useful source material adaptable to rural conditions in other countries. The equipment for village use is well described and illustrated. A good knowledge of English and technical terms is required for the other chapters of this report.

Vincent, A.
THE OVERHEAD PROJECTOR
National Committee for Audio-Visual Aids in Education, 10 Queen Anne Street, London W1, UK; 1970 revised edition; 68 pages. (Experimental Development Unit, Report No.8)

Contains information on the types of overhead projectors available; the use of different projectors; techniques in using the projectors in classrooms or other learning/teaching situations.

Wheatley, D.M. & Unwin, A.W.
THE ALGORITHM WRITER'S GUIDE
Longman Group Ltd., Longman House, Burnt Hill, Harlow, Essex CM20 2JE, UK; 1972; 129 pages.

This is a technical book on breaking down a problem so that every factor which determines the solution is isolated as a separate question which can be answered in terms of "yes" or "no". The logical interdependence can then form a flow chart. Teachers may find this book a great help in setting out problems for handouts. Since flow charts are frequently used in modern teaching aids it is useful for the teacher to learn how they are produced. The book proceeds from simple to more complex charts.

WHO Expert Committee on the Selection of Essential Drugs
THE SELECTION OF ESSENTIAL DRUGS
Geneva, Switzerland; 1977; 35 pages, bibliog. (Technical Report Series, No. 615)

A "model" list of essential drugs considered necessary for the health care of the majority of the population. A further selection of a more limited list for primary health care should be made locally. Useful material for health planners and teachers of the health team. (Also in French)

WHO Expert Committee on Professional and Technical Education of Medical and Auxiliary Personnel
TRAINING OF MEDICAL ASSISTANTS AND SIMILAR PERSONNEL
World Health Organization, Geneva; 1968; 26 pages.(Technical Report Series, No. 385)

Background information. The report discusses the training of medical assistants: recruitment and selection, training objectives and programmes, methodology, evaluation. It gives six examples of training programmes. (Also in French and Spanish)

Wilenski, P.
THE DELIVERY OF HEALTH SERVICES IN THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA
Intermediate Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1976; 59 pages, illus., bibliog.

The monograph draws on reports, documents and original Chinese publications in attempting to provide an overview of China's health system. The author examines aspects that might be applicable elsewhere. The book contains chapters on: medical care systems in developing countries and the Chinese approach; mobilization of the people for health work; a labourintensive model; integration of the traditional Chinese practitioner into the medical system; the rural health network; innovations in organizations and health worker roles; summary; applicability of the model in other countries.

Wolstenholme, G. & O'Connor, M. (eds.)
TEAMWORK FOR WORLD HEALTH
J. and A. Churchill, 104 Gloucester Place, London, UK; 1971; 245 pages, bibliog. (Ciba Foundation Symposium)

Collection of papers delivered at the symposium on team work for World Health. Seven papers discuss health care in developing countries and deal with the use of auxiliary health workers. Different experiments are described.

World Health Organization
COMMON ORAL DISEASES, PREVENTION AND EMERGENCY CARE: A MANUAL FOR TEACHERS
Geneva, Switzerland; 1980; 163 pages, illus.

This loose-leaf book is intended for teachers of primary health care workers. It is a course especially designed to provide the necessary skills and knowledge to enable a general health worker to provide basic preventive and emergency care for common oral diseases and conditions. It also covers minor oral surgery, oral medicine, temporary dressings, pericoronitis and alveolitis. The manual contains 33 handouts with designs for each module. This book will allow oral health care to be included into the general curriculum for teaching auxiliaries, even without expert teachers. (Also in French and Portuguese)

World Health Organization
A DECADE OF HEALTH DEVELOPMENT IN SOUTH-EAST ASIA
Regional Office for South-East Asia, New Delhi, India; 1978; 418 pages. (WHO Regional Publications, South East Asia Series, No. 7)

A survey of all aspects of health care development, the socio-economic situation and health situation of all countries in the region. The book describes the measures taken, particularly in the last decade, to improve conditions; it does not fail to mention setbacks. It is interesting to read and will provide health administrators and planners with much material for thought, and teachers with a valuable source in case studies.

World Health Organization
GUIDELINES FOR PROGRAMMES FOR THE PREVENTION OF BLINDNESS
Geneva, Switzerland; 1979; 47 pages, bibliog.

Though the guidelines are meant to constitute a basic work of reference to be adapted and expanded as needed for the development of national and regional programmes for the prevention of blindness, they include many references to primary eye care, community participation and training. A useful document for health planners and planners of curricula for health auxiliary training.

World Health Organization
ILLUSTRATION BANK
Geneva, Switzerland; 1974. (UNIPAC Code 19-404-20)

A set of one hundred and seven looseleaf simple line drawings with captions in English and French, easy to copy, trace, or use in overhead projector. They are intended for training primary health workers and aim to illustrate in an elementary way material on subjects such as anatomy, family planning, mid-wifery, nursing, first aid and environmental health.

World Neighbors
VISUAL AIDS TRACING MANUAL
World Neighbors, 5116 N. Portland Avenue, Oklahoma City, OK 73112, USA; n.d.; 20 pages, illus.

The booklet gives step-by-step instructions on how to make simple filmstrips by tracing the designs presented. It also discusses what easily available materials can be used for the production of flipcharts, flashcards and posters.

## AUTHOR INDEX

Aarons, A., 32, 45
Abbatt, F.R., 76
Adjou-Moumouni, B.S.F., 4
African Medical and Research Foundation, 69
Akhtar, S., 69
Alaska, Department of Health and Welfare, 27
Alefi, M.N., 66
Alert, 18, 69
Allen, M., 1
American Home Economics Association, 40
American National Red Cross, 58
American Public Health Association, 69
Anderson, B.G., 27
Anderson, M.C., 1
Anderson, M.E., 47
Argentina, Department of Social Welfare, 1
Assar, M., 60

Bahmanyar, M., 18
Bailey, K.V., 52
Bailey, R.E., 27
Baird, B., 40
Baker, J., 54
Bajcharya, B., 25
Balldin, B., 32
Barness, L.A., 32
Baumslag, N., 69
Beltran-Jackson, M.V.G., 14
Bennett, F.J., 2, 47
Bermejo Ortega, R., 1
Bhola, H.S., 76
Biddulph, J., 32
Bisley, G., 76
Blaize, A., 50
BLAT, Centre for Health and Medical Education, 69
Bolivia, Division Nacional de Enfermeria, 1
Bollag, L., 1
Bomgaars, M., 25
Bonewit, K., 2
Bowler, D.P., 32
Bowley, C.C., 76
Bowry, T.R., 76
Brand, P.W., 18
Brazil, Ministerio de Saude, 65
Briggs, E., 29
Brigley, C.M., 32
British Red Cross Society, 2, 33, 58
Broadwell, L., 15
Brown, C., 15
Brown, J.E., 52
Brown, R.C., 52
Browne, S.G., 18
Bryant, J., 27
Bryceson, A., 18
Buchmann, H., 19
Bugembe, J., 84
Burgess, H.J.L., 52
Byrne, M., 2

Caldwell, E., 2
Calvert, P.F., 2
Cameron, M., 33
Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare, 2, 3, 45, 60, 70
Cape Verde, Ministerio da Saude e Assuntos Sociais, 3
Carolina Population Center, 70
Castle, W.M., 77
Castro, H.H., 40
Cavanaugh, D.C., 18
Center for International Education, 70
Centre International de l'Enfance, 33
Cheesborough, M., 65
Chile, Servicio Nacional de Salud, 3
Christian Medical Commission, 3, 70, 77
Ciba Foundation Symposium, 19
Clarke, M., 3
Clezy, J.K., 77
Close, A.K., 56
Colombia, Ministerio de Salud Publica, 3, 4, 33, 40
Corwin, M.L., 45
Costa Rica, Ministerio de Salud, 69
Cox, H., 27
Crowley, D., 45

Daniel, F., 77
Daniels, V., 70
Darrow, K., 70
Davenport, S.G.T., 67
Davey, A., 19
Davey, T.H., 19
Davies, H., 77
Davis, C.C., 49
Dean, P., 33
de Glanville, H., 16, 78
De Sweemer, C., 52
Detblefs, R., 78
Dewar, A.L., 60
Di Venuti, B., 78
Diesfeld, H.J., 78
Does, C.D. van der, 27
Donoghue, B.E., 46
Dorozynski, A., 79
Duggan, A.J., 81
Durana, I., 79

Eales, M.M., 65
Eason, A.L., 21
Ebrahim, G.J.33, 34
Echeverri G., O., 4
El Messiri Nadim, N., 4
Elliott, K., 71, 87
Elman, A., 14
Engel, C., 79
Ericsson, S., 4
Eshuis, J., 19
Essex, B.J., 25, 28
Evans, D.R., 29, 79

Evans, E.J., 79
Everett, J., 28
Ewan, C., 79

Felton Ross, W., 20
Fendall, N.R.E., 80
Ferris, E.B., 5
Flahault, D., 86
Flintoff, F., 60
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 5, 52, 53
Fountain, D.E., 25
Fuglesang, A., 80, 46

Gally, E., 28, 40
Gandhi Gram Institute of Rural Health and Family Planning, 34
German Adult Education Association, 71
Ghana, Ministry of Health, 80
Ghana, National Family Planning Programme, 40
Ghana, National Food and Nutrition Board, 53
Ghazanfar, S.A.S., 66
Ghosh, S., 34
Gibson, U.P., 60
Gilles, H.M., 25, 86
Gish, O., 71, 80
Godman, A., 81
Gomez, J., 25
Goodwin, L.G., 81
Gray, H.H., 35
Guilbert, J.-J., 81
Guinea-Bissau, Comissariado de Estado de Saude, 28
Guyana, Ministry of Health, 35, 71

Halestrap, D.J., 81
Hamza, M.H., 35
Hardie, M., 81
Harnar, R., 5
Haspels, A.A., 27
Hawes, H., 32
Hazelden, D., 40
Heggenhougen, K., 5
Hegner, B., 2
Helander, E., 81
Hellberg, J.H., 82
Henderson, J., 58
Hendrata, L., 35
Henessy, W.B., 82
Heron, A., 35
Hockey, L., 81
Hofvander, Y., 33
Holmes, A.C., 82
Hornemann, G.V., 6
Hospital Research & Educational Trust of the American Hospital Association, 6
Huckstep, R.L., 20
Hulka, J.F., 43
Hunt & Broadhurst, 58

India, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, 6, 36, 41, 71
India, Voluntary Health Association, 71
Indonesia, Directorate General of Community Health, 7
Indonesia, Yayasan Indonesia Sejahtera, 53
Institute of Child Health, 36
International Development and Research Centre, 7, 71, 72, 77
International Planned Parenthood Federation, 41
International Secretariat for Volunteer Services, 7
International Union Against Tuberculosis, 65
Isler,C., 7

Jackson, S.M., 7
Jacob, T., 46, 53, 82
Jamaica, University of the West Indies, 8
Jelliffe, D.B., 36
Jelliffe, E.F.P., 72
John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in Health Sciences, 8
Johnson, D.C., 28
Johnson, R.B., 82
Johnson, S.R., 82
Johnston, M., 35
Jopling, W.H., 20

Kaggwa, N., 84
Keehn, T.B., 41
Keister, M.E., 35
Kelly, E.D., 20
Kenya, 54, 72
Kenyon, J.M., 46
Khalil, H., 66
Khan, M.A., 54
King, M., 37, 54, 65, 83
Kleinman, R.L., 41, 42
Klett, E., 72
Knoedler, E.L., 8
Koppert, J., 54, 55
Kostrzewski, J., 84
Krishnamurthy, J.B., 42
Kröger, E., 78
Kumar, V., 8
Kupper, M.L., 83
Kutob, S., 66

La Liberté, D., 37
Lagerkvist, B, 83
Lanoix, J.N., 47, 63
Laoye, J.A., 47
Latham, M.C., 55
Laugesen, H., 37
Laugesen, M., 21
Lazes, P.M., 47
Lee, E.L., 38
Leedam, E.J., 8
Lepra, 21

Leprosy Mission, 72
Levy-Lambert, E.
Lewis, A.M. Jr., 59
Linné, J.J., 67
Littig, K.S., 62
London, P.S., 59
Loveridge, A.J., 83
Lowe, C.R., 83, 84
Lucas, A.O., 25
Lutwama, J.S., 47
Lwanga, S.K., 83

Macagba, R.L., 8, 47
MacGregor, A.J., 84
MacKenzie, N., 72
MacMillan, 72
McArthur, J., 65
McBean, G., 84
McCusker, J., 9
McDowell, J., 84
McGarry, M.G., 61
McJunkin, F.E., 61
McMahon, R., 9
McMinn, A., 67
McNeil, R.T., 47
McRae, R., 84
Madeley, C.R., 67
Mager, R.F., 85
Malawi, Ministry of Health, 72
Malaysia, Department of Health, 28, 29
Mann, H.T., 61
Manschot, P., 19
Manson-Bahr, P.E.C., 23
Masayoshi, I., 21
Massawe, F., 29
Mattingly, S., 85
May, J.W., 83
Meddia, 21
Medicus Mundi, 9
Mendis, P., 81
Mexico - Interamericana, 9
Mexico, PIACT, 42
Michigan State University, 73
Morley, D., 37
Mozambique, Ministerio da Saude, 19, 47, 85
Mtulia, I.A.T., 25, 85
Murphy, W.E., 42
Myles, M.F., 29

Narangwal Rural Health Research Centre, 42
Nazar, S., 66
Neff, K.L., 85
Nelson, G., 87
Nepal, Department of Health Services, 9, 10
Napal, Tribhuvan University Institute of Medicine, 10
Neville, P.J., 22, 48
New York State University, 42
Newell, K.W., 85
Niehoff, R.O., 85
Nigeria, Ministry of Health, 10
Noussitou, F.M., 22
Nutrition Foundation, The, 73
Nzeribe, N.G., 10

O'Connor, M., 90
Oediran, A.B.O.O., 48
Ojo, O.A., 29
Pacey, A., 55, 61, 62
Pakistan, Health Division, 10
Pampiglione, S., 48, 86
Panama, Ministerio de Salud, 48
Pan American Health Organization, 11, 22, 29, 38, 55
Papua New Guinea, College for Allied Health Sciences, 26, 73
Papua New Guinea, Department of Public Health, 11, 12, 23, 29, 38, 42, 43
Papua New Guinea, Madang General Hospital, 12
Passmore, R., 55
Peace Corps, 48, 49, 73, 86
Pearson, J.M.H., 23
Perales, A., 86
Perl, S., 40
Peru, Ministerio de Salud, 56
Peters, W., 86
Petit, P., 12
Pett, D.W., 86
Pfaltzgraff, R.E., 18
Philippines, Department of Health, 12, 62
Philippines, University of the Philippines, 43
Philpott, R.H., 30
Pisharoti, K.A., 49
Pitcairn, D.M., 86
Powell, M., 13
Pratt, H.D., 62
Privalov, A., 67
Proctor, H., 59
Project Concern International, 13

Quadland, M.C., 42
Quinn, J.R., 86

Rajagopalan, S., 62
Reed, F.W., 43
Regional Teacher Training Centre, The, 73
Reid, S.E., 30
Republic of Korea, 13
Rick, P., 30
Riddle, K.P., 73
Ridelagh, F., 23
Ringsrud, K.M., 67
Ritchie, J.A.S., 49, 56
Robertson, K.M., 13
Robinson, M.J., 38
Rogoff, M., 67
Ronaghy, H.A., 13
Ross Institute, 62, 87
Runswick, H., 49
Russel, G.P., 67
Rybczynski, W., 73

Sai, F.T., 43
Saunders, D.J., 87
Schelven, C. van, 49
Schilling, R.S.F., 77
Schmidt, J.E., 87
Schull, C.R., 26
Schweser, H., 50
Scotney, N., 50
Scott, H.G., 62
Segall, M.M., 35
SenGupta, N.K., 52
Seviour, C., 74
Shack, K.W., 50
Shiffman, M.A., 62
Sierra Leone, Care, 50
Simmonds, D., 87
Singer, R.D., 60
Skeet, M., 87
Skelley, E.G., 5
Slatt, B.J., 88
Smith, R.A., 88
Sotejo, J. Villaruel, 14
St. John Ambulance Association, 59
Stainforth, J., 61
Stein, H.A., 88
Stolten, J.H., 14
Storms, D.M., 88
Sudan, Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, 14
Swift, C.R., 88
Szereday, Z., 38

Takulia, S.B., 52
TALC, Foundation for Teaching Aids at Low Cost, 73
Taub, H., 67
Taylor, C.M., 73
Tengve, B., 30
Te Velde, 14
Thailand, Ministry of Public Health, 43
Thiagarajan, S., 42, 88
Thompson-Clewry, P., 14, 56
Threadgold, N., 14
Townsend, C.E., 56
Tripathi, V., 89
Turkey, School of Public Health, 74
Turnbull, L., 30

UNESCO, 74
UNICEF, 74
U.S. Department of Health, 56
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 56
US Department of Health Education and Welfare, 38
Uganda, Ministry of Health, 50
United Nations, 89
United Republic of Tanzania, University of Dar-es-Salaam, 15
United States of America, Department of Agriculture, 89
Unwin, A.W., 90
Update Publications, 74
Upunda, G., 15

Van Veen, M.S., 56
Van Wijk-Sijbesma, C., 63
Vargas Gonzales, W., 15
Vaughan, J.P., 16
Venezuela, Ministerio de Sanidad, 15
Verderese, M. de Lourdes, 30
Verghese, M., 89
Vincent, A., 90
VITA, Volunteers for International Technical Assistance, 63, 74
Von Gremp, Z., 15

Wagner, E.G., 63
Walker, A.J., 68
Walsh, B.E., 39
Watt, S.B., 63
Waziri, Q., 66
Webb, C.J., 81
Welbourn, H., 14
Werner, D., 15
Wheate, H.W., 23
Wheatley, D.M., 90
Whitaker, J.C., 16
White, A.U., 74
White, H.A., 16
White, S., 70
Wilcocks, C., 23
Wilding, P., 68
Wilenski, P., 90
Williamson, D., 61
Willmott, J.V., 57
Wilson, T., 19
Wishik, S.M., 43
Wolstenholme, G., 90
Wood, C.H., 16, 77
Wood, L.A., 16
Wood, W.E., 63
Woodland, M., 37
World Health Organization, 16, 17, 24, 31, 39, 44, 59, 64, 68, 75, 74, 90, 91
World Neighbors, 75, 91
World Organization of the Scout Movement, 51
Wyatt, G.B., 26
Wyatt, J.L., 26

Yudkin, J., 15

Zaïre, 51
Zambia National Food and Nutrition Commission, 57
Zawacki, A.A., 44

## TITLE INDEX

ABC of first aid, 58
About understanding - studies in cross cultural communication, 80
AFYA: a journal for medical and health workers, 72
Actividades de nutricion en el nivel local de un servicio general de salud, 55
Acute diarrhoea in childhood, 19
Adult education and development, 71
Advanced first aid and emergency care, 58
Aid post orderly manual, 2
Algorithm writer's guide, 90
All Saints Hospital district clinic course, 14
Anaemia in the tropics, 87
Anatomy and physiology for nurses, 7
Annotated bibliography of teaching learning materials for schools of nursing and midwifery, 74
Annotated international bibliography of nutrition education, 73
Antimalaria drugs, 87
Applied communication in developing countries: ideas and observations, 80
Appraisal of the hygienic quality of housing and its environment, 64
Approach to planning the delivery of health care services, 80
Appropriate technology for health, 75
Appropriate technology sourcebook, for tools and technicians that use local skills, local resources and renewable sources of energy, 70
Art of diagnosis for medical assistants, 25
Assignment children, 74
Assuring learning with self instructional packages or up the up staircase, 82
Audio-visual communication handbook, 86
Auxiliaries in health care: programs in developing countries, 80
Auxiliaries in primary health care: an annotated bibliography, 71
Auxiliary personnel in nursing: a survey of existing legislation, 16

Barefoot doctor's manual, 8
Basic patient care: a programmed introduction to nursing fundamentals, 1
Basic laboratory techniques for the medical laboratory, 67
Basic nursing procedures, 6
Basic tropical nursing, 10
Being a nurse aide - student manual, 6
Better care in leprosy, 21
Better child care, 37
Better nutrition through nutrition circles: a program manual, 53
Bibliography on the health aspects of human reproduction, population dynamics and family planning and related subjects, 75
Blood transfusion: a guide to the formation and operation of transfusion service, 76
Body building food, 50
Body structure and functions, 5
Books for health workers in the English-speaking countries of East, Central, and Southern Africa, 69
Breast feeding: the biological option, 33
Breastfeeding, 39
Brochure of services for members of voluntary health associations, 71
Burns and scalds, 50

Care of the newborn in developing countries, 34
Care of the newborn in Tanzania, 35
Casebook for the intrauterine contraceptive device, 43
Catalogue of books, bulletins and manuals, 74
Catalogue of educational materials, 71
Certificate human and social biology, 81

Charts and graphs: guidelines for the visual presentation of statistical data
in the life sciences, 87
Child care in the tropics, 34
Child care: a handbook for village workers and leaders, 36
Child health care in rural areas: a manual for auxiliary nurse midwives, 37
Child health for health extension officers and nurses in Papua New Guinea, 32
Child health in the tropics: a practical handbook for medical and para medical personnel, 36
Child health: a manual for medical assistants and other rural health workers, 32
Child health manual for community health nurses, 32
Child to child programme, 36
Child-to-child, 32
Children in the tropics, 33
China medicine as we saw it, 86
Clinical orthopaedic examination, 84
Clinical procedures for medical assistants, 2
Colour atlas of tropical medicine and parasitology, 86
Common medical problems of adults in Papua New Guinea - a summary for health workers
in health centres and hospital outpatients departments, 26
Common oral diseases; prevention and emergency care: a manual for teachers, 90
Communicable diseases: a manual for rural health workers, 19
Community health and health motivation in South-East Asia, 78
Community health and the church, 82
Community health, 16
Community health and the united mission to Nepal (UMN), 3
Community health auxiliaries: report, 2
Community health nursing: report of a WHO expert committee, 16
Community health worker in Indian and Eskimo communities, 60
Community health worker program manual, 86
Community health workers: guidelines for first courses, 14
Community nursing in developing countries: a manual for the auxiliary public health nurse, 2
Community nursing manual: a guide for auxiliary public health nurses, 8
Compost, fertilizer and biogas production from human and farm wastes in the
People's Republic of China, 61
Contact, 70
Control of disease in the tropics: a handbook for medical practitioners, 19

Danger signals in common illnesses: guidelines for referral of patients, 8
Decade of health development in South-East Asia, 91
Deformity can be prevented, 18
Delivery of health services in the People's Republic of China, 90
Developing attitude toward learning, 85
Development of a health education department in a less developed Caribbean country, 50
Development of instructional materials, 79
Diagnosis and treatment of common medical problems of adults in Papua New Guinea:
a manual for health workers in health centres and hospital outpatient departments, 26
Diagnosis for health extension officers, 26
Diagnostic pathways in clinical medicine, 25
Diarrhoeal disease and oral rehydration: an annotated bibliography, 69
Dictionary of symptoms, 25
Doctors and healers, 79
Doing things together: report of an experience in communicating appropriate technology, 80
Drug handbook for midwives in rural clinics, 28
Drug reference for nurses, 11
Drug resistance in leprosy, 18
Drugs to combat dapsone resistance, 21

Ecology and control of vectors in public health, 64
Education and training for family planning in health services, 44
Education and training in nutrition, 52
Educational documentation and information: bulletin of the international
bureau of education, 74

Educational handbook for health personnel, 81
Educational material, 72
Emergency medical guide, 58
Epidemiology in community health: a self-teaching manual for rural health workers, 9
Epidemiology: a guide to teaching methods, 84
Essentials of leprosy, 23
Estudios y estrategias necesarios para reducir la morbilidad y mortalidad por infecciones entericas, 22
Evaluating functional literacy, 76
Evaluation of educational programmes in nursing, 1
Excreta disposal for rural areas and small communities, 63

Facilitating teaching-learning with modules: an approach for nurse midwife teachers, 31
Family health manual, 45
Family planning and population education in home economics: a source book for teachers, 40
Family planning educational materials: an annotated bibliography of selected items, 70
Family planning for midwives and nurses, 41
Family planning procedure manual for nurse-midwives, 42
Family planning: a guide to methods for field workers, health, social and welfare workers, 41
Feeding and care of infants and young children, 34
Field manual for public health nursing personnel, 12
Finding the causes of child malnutrition: a community handbook for developing countries, 52
First aid films, 58
First aid manual, 59
Flies of public health importance and their control, 63
Food adulteration, 53
Food and nutrition education in the primary school: a guide for its introduction, 52
Food is more than just something to eat, 56
Foods, drugs and cosmetics: a consumer guide, 46
Footwear manual for leprosy control programmes, 22
Formaçao das matronas e dos agentes de saude de base nas tabancas, 28
Formulario nacional de medicamentos, 85
Functional education for family life planning, 41

Games and simulations in literacy teaching, 79
Gardening for better nutrition, 55
Graphics simplified, how to prepare effective charts, graphs, illustrations and other visual aids, 84
Grassroots, 71
Growth chart for international use in maternal and child health care: guidelines for primary health care personnel, 39
Guia de orientacion y supervision de parteras empiricas: para enfermeras y obstrices responsables del programa, 29
Guia de salud, 48
Guia del instructor - enfermera auxiliar, 9
Guia para la organizacion de servicios de salud en areas rurales y la utilizacion de personal auxiliar: recomendaciones de dos grupos de trabajo de la OPS/OMS, 11
Guida sanitaria per i tropici, 86
Guide for examination of blood slides in malaria eradication programme, 66
Guide for first aid treatments of minor ailments for auxiliary nurse midwives, 34
Guide for integration of family planning for auxiliary nurse midwife training, 41
Guide for teachers of aid post orderlies and nurse aids, family planning course, 42
Guide for the teaching of population dynamics, human sexuality and family health in the nursing and midwifery curricula, 43
Guide for the training of nursing auxiliaries in Latin America, 11
Guide of technical methods for the laboratory assistant provincial laboratories, 67
Guide to food and health relief operations for disasters, 89
Guide to health and good food for the family, 49
Guide to health education in leprosy, 48
Guide to health training: manual for community health workers, 10

Guide to leprosy control, 24
Guide to leprosy for field staff; 20
Guide to nutrition rehabilitation, 54
Guide to sanitation in natural disasters, 60
Guide to the care of the low birth-weight infant, 39
Guide to the collection and transport of virological specimens (including chlamydial and rickettsial specimens), 67
Guide to the integration of health education in environmental health programmes, 49
Guide to the simple sanitary measures for the control of enteric diseases with a section on food sanitation, 62
Guide to the teaching of leprosy in Tanzania, 23
Guidelines for primary health care in rural Alaska, 16
Guidelines for programmes for the prevention of blindness, 91
Guidelines for the trainers of community health workers on the treatment and prevention of acute diarrhoea, 24
Guidelines to young child feeding in the contemporary Caribbean, 38
Gynaecology and obstetrics for rural health workers, 29

Hand dug wells and their construction, 63
Hand pump maintenance in the context of community well projects, 61
Hand pumps for use in drinking water supplies in developing countries, 61
Hand: management of acute infections and soft tissue injuries, 78
Handbook for community health auxiliaries, 45
Handbook for medical assistants for use in rural health units, 13
Handbook of health education, 48
Handbook of leprosy, 20
Handbook of ophthalmology for developing countries, 76
Handbook of tropical paediatrics, 34
Handbook on human nutritional requirements, 55
Health aide, The, 14
Health and nutrition education, developing "small talks", 50
Health and the developing world, 77
Health assistant, 2
Health auxiliaries and the health team, 87
Health by the people, 85
Health care at the "edge of the world" - Indian campesinos as health workers in the Guatemala highlands, 5
Health care guidelines for use in developing countries, 8
Health care in China: an introduction. The report of a study group in Hong Kong, 77
Health care in the People's Republic of China, a bibliography with abstracts, 69
Health care of children under five, workshop on health care of children under five, 36
Health care training manual for the village health promoter, instructor's manual, 13
Health care training manual for the village health promoter, trainee's manual, 13
Health centre reference manual, 7
Health education, 16, 45
Health education for tropical schools, 47
Health education in Eastern Africa, a challenge to the schools, 47
Health education kit for teachers, 18
Health education manual for midwives, 29
Health education manual for primary health workers, 48
Health education material in schools, 50
Health education of the tropical mother in feeding her young child, 36
Health education series, 50
Health education, a manual for medical assistants and other rural health workers, 50
Health education, practical teaching techniques, 49
Health education: a study unit on fecal borne diseases and parasites, 45
Health in the home, 14
Health manpower and the medical auxiliary, 80
Health post technical staff operations manual, 9
Health science and physiology for tropical schools, 77
Health statistics: a manual for teachers of medical students, 83
Health training resource material for Peace Corps volunteers, 48, 73
Homemaking handbook for village workers in many countries, 89

Hookworm, 51
Housefly and its control, 62
How to have a healthy family, 47
Human nutrition in tropical Africa. A textbook for health workers with special reference to community health problems in East Africa, 55
Human reproduction and family planning: a programmed text, 42

IDRC reports, 71
Illustration bank, 91
Illustrations for development: a manual for cross-cultural communication through illustration and workshops for artists in Africa, 84
Immediate care of the sick and injured: a course guide for the instruction of paramedical personnel in emergency medical practices by physicians, 59
Immunology simplified, 76
Improving village health: a handbook for rural workers, 14
Induced abortion, 41
Inflammatory diseases of the bowel, 87
Information, 69
Insecticides, 62
Insensitive feet: a practical handbook on foot problems in leprosy, 18
Integration of health and family planning in village sub-centres, 42
International medical guide for ships, 59
International slide bank on tropical diseases, 21
Intrauterine contraception, 41
Introduccion al conocimiento y al diagnostico de la lepra, 22
Investigation of methods suitable to village conditions for the rehabilitation of paraplegics and quadriplegics, 89

Journal of audiovisual media in medicine, 74

Laboratory assistant's manual: a guide for medical laboratory assistants, 67
Laboratory instructions in bacteriology, 66
Laboratory manual for rural tropical hospitals: a basis for training courses, 65
Laboratory procedures in clinical chemistry for laboratory technologists, 66
Laboratory procedures in clinical serology for laboratory technicians, 66
Laboratory skills for allied health occupations, 67
Lay course in tropical medicine, 82
Learner, 73
Learning better nutrition: a second study of approaches and techniques, 56
Learning nursing at the bedside: nursing practices - past and present, 14
Leprosy, 18
Leprosy - flip charts to aid leprosy teaching - designed for leprosy officers and medical assistants, 21
Leprosy can be cured, 50
Leprosy control services as an integral part of primary health care programs in developing countries, 19
Leprosy in children, 22
Leprosy manual for Papua New Guinea, 19
Lives in peril: protein and the child, 53
Look after your hands and feet, 23
Low cost rural health care and health manpower training - an annotated bibliography with special emphasis on developing countries, 72

Macmillan tropical community health manuals, 72
Make your own soap, an aid to extension and village workers in Ghana, 80
Malaria and its control, 87
Male and female sterilization, 41
Management of obstetric emergencies in a health centre, 28
Management of solid wastes in developing countries, 60
Management schedules for dispensaries: a manual for rural health workers, 12
Manpower and primary health care: guidelines for improving/expanding health service coverage in developing countries, 88

Manson's tropical diseases, 23
Manual de adicstramiento de auxiliares de enfermeria, 40
Manual de agente sanitario, 3
Manual de enfermeria, 3
Manual de nutricion, 56
Manual de procedimientos para el auxiliar de enfermaria o agente sanitario: programas de salud rural, 1
Manual del auxiliar de enfermeria, 3
Manual del auxiliar rural, 3
Manual didactico: huertos escolares y nutricion, 49
Manual do agente polivalente elementar, 9
Manual do curso de laborista auxiliar, identificaçao e técnica de laboratorio, 65
Manual for child nutrition in rural India, 52
Manual for community based underfives weighing program, 35
Manual for community health worker, 6
Manual for community health workers, 8
Manual for health education in Botswana, 50
Manual for health worker (male), 6
Manual for health worker (female), 6
Manual for instructors, 58
Manual for leprosy auxiliary workers, leprosy control project, Pogiri/Aska (India), 24
Manual for the microscopic diagnosis of malaria, 68
Manual for the nurse's aide, 8
Manual for training leprosy rehabilitation workers, 21
Manual materno infantil y control de enfermedades transmisibles, 33
Manual normativo para auxiliares de enfermeria y otro personal voluntario, 15
Manual of basic techniques for a health laboratory, 68
Manual of individual supply systems, 63
Manual of infant feeding, 57
Manual of paediatric physical diagnosis, 32
Manual of procedures for the rural health assistant, 15
Manual of standards and procedure for nursing auxiliaries in sanitary posts in the Puno health area, 1
Manual on child development, family life, nutrition, 49
Manual on feeding infants and young children, 33
Manual on public health nutrition, 52
Manual on rural health unit operations, 12
Manual para el adiestramiento de promotoras rurales de salud: conocimientos basicos, 3, 4
Manual No. 1 para personal auxiliar: normas administrativas y promocion de servicios, 4
Manual No. 2 para personal auxiliar: materno infantil y control de enfermedades transmisibles, 4
Manual para el auxiliar de enfermeria, 1
Manual practico para parteiras, 28
Mass media manual - how to run a radio learning group campaign, 45
Maternal and child health manual, a guide for workers in the field of maternal and child health, 35
Maternal and child health and family planning, a manual for health workers, 38
Maternal nutrition and family planning in the Americas, 55
Mayes' midwifery: a textbook for midwives, 27
Medical assistant - an intermediate level of health care personnel, 86
Medical assistant's manual: a guide to diagnosis and treatment, 26
Medical care in developing countries: a primer on the medicine of poverty and a symposium from Mareke, 83
Medical handbook, 41
Medical laboratory for developing countries, 65
Medical laboratory manual for tropical countries, 65
Medical textbook review, 70
Memorandum on leprosy control, 18
Memorandum on tuberculosis control in developing countries, 23
Mental health: a manual for medical assistants and other rural health workers, 88
Methods for use in clinical chemistry laboratories in developing countries, 68
Methods manual for community health workers, 45

Methods of family planning, 40, 43
Methods of increasing health services coverage in rural areas, report on a seminar, 17
Mid-level health worker training programme modules: Basic Health Service project, 10
Midwifery manual for community health nurses, 29
Midwifery manual: a guide for auxiliary midwives, 27
Midwifery teaching guide for public health nurses, 27
Mobilization of response structures from the grassroots towards health services, 7
Moyo, 74
Multipurpose myeon health worker manual, 13

New trends and approaches in the delivery of maternal and child care in health services, 39
New tropical hygiene and human biology, 81
News and views, 74
Noçoes para a proteçao e a luta contra alguma doenças infecciosas importantes na Africa tropical, 48
Non-formal education and the rural poor: report of a conference and workshop, 85
Notes for the practising midwife, 31
Notes on various specific diseases, 16
Novos caminhos na promoçao da saude, 9
Nurses' aid, 7
Nursing arts notes, 16
Nursing auxiliaries in health care, 81
Nursing junior manual and practical nursing, 2
Nursing skills for allied health services, 16
Nutrition and diet modifications for the nurse, 56
Nutrition and family planning, 56
Nutrition and health care for the young child, 54
Nutrition education in child feeding programs in the developing countries, 56
Nutrition education materials, 73
Nutrition for developing countries, 54
Nutrition in Eastern Africa: a manual for teachers and others, 54
Nutrition rehabilitation, its practical application, 54
Nutrition village, 55

Obstetric emergencies: a manual for rural health workers, 28
Obstetrical and gynaecological hints for the tropical doctor, 27
Obstetrics and gynaecology for medical assistants, 30
Obstetrics for health extension officers, 28, 30
Obstetrics for medical assistants, 29
Obstetrics for the nurse, 27
Obstetrics, family planning and paediatrics: a manual for practical management for doctors and nurses, 30
Occupational health: a manual for health workers in developing countries, 78
On being in charge: a guide for middle level management in primary health care, 9
Operational manual for sanitary inspectors and other related workers (section of rural health unit manual), 62
Ophthalmic assistant, 88
Orthopedic nursing in developing countries, 12
Overhead projector, 80
Overseas development materials - for person-to-person education in health, family planning, agriculture and community development, 75

PCM - Protein calorie malnutrition, 57
Paediatric out-patient manual, 33
Paediatric priorities in the developing world, 37
Paediatric problems in tropical countries, 38
Parasitology manual for laboratory technicians, 66
Participation and education in community water supply and sanitation programmes - a literature review, 63
Partners, magazine for paramedical workers in leprosy, 72
Pastilla anticonceptiva, 42

Pediatrics for the practical nurse, 32
Personal hygiene and public health, 16
Pharmacology and therapeutics, a manual for medical assistants and other rural health workers, 25
Physical therapy in leprosy for paramedicals, 20
Plague manual, 18
Planificacion familiar es bienestar, 40
Planning and management of health services at the district level, 80
Planning early childhood care and education in developing countries, 35
Planning families, a guide for extension and village workers, 40
Planning visual aids and simple methods of communication, 50
Pocket book of drug dosages and procedures for health extension officers, 26
Poliomyelitis, 51
Poliomyelitis: a guide for developing countries - including appliances and rehabilitation for the disabled, 20
Practical care of mother and child, 33
Practical first aid, 58
Practical guide in haematology for laboratory technologists, 66
Practical guide to the diagnosis and treatment of leprosy in the basic health unit, 23
Practical mother and child health in developing countries, 34
Practical nursing, 3
Practical nursing, study guide and review, 15
Pre-testing communications: a manual of procedures, 43
Preliminary environmental sanitation for students of the para-medical college Madang, 60
Preliminary environmental sanitation, 60
Prenatal care, 38
Preparing instructional objectives, 85
Preparing textbook manuscripts: a guide for authors in developing countries, 83
Prevention of cholera, 51
Primary child care: a guide for the community leader, manager, and teacher, 37
Primary child care: a manual for health workers, 37
Primary health worker - working guide - guidelines for training - guidelines for adaptation, 17
Principles and practice of health education, 47
Principles for first aid for the injured, 60
Principles of rehabilitation in leprosy and their integration in leprosy control projects, 18
Procedural manual for performing IUCD insertions by select nursing personnel, 41
Programa para la formacion del auxiliar de enfermeria, 4
Programmed guide to a happy family, a self-instructional manual on selected contraceptive techniques, 42
Programmed instruction for literacy workers: a guide for developing self-instructional materials and strategies for adult learners, literacy teachers and discussion leaders, 88
Protein calorie malnutrition, 52
Protein calorie malnutrition of early childhood: two decades of malnutrition, 72
PSC Newsletter, 74
Puppets and population, 40
Purification of water on a small scale, 64

Reaching rural families in East Africa, 5
Reaching rural families through family life education, 14
Rehabilitation today, 85
Relaçao dos medicamentos e artigos de penso a serem utilizados por tecnicos e agentes de medicina, 85
Rural health needs, 10
Rural health series manuals, 69
Rural health care in Egypt, 4
Rural water supply and sanitation in less-developed countries: a selected annotated bibliography, 74

Salubritas, 69
Salud para todos, 70
Sanitation in developing countries, 61
Sanitation manual for community health workers, 60
Sanitation manual for isolated regions, 60
Schistosomiasis, 87
Scouting and community health, 51
Screenprinting visual aids on cloth, 46
See how they grow, monitoring child growth for appropriate health care in developing countries, 37
Selection of essential drugs, 90
Selfhelp methods, a manual for health workers, 1
Seminario sobre utilizacion de auxiliares y lideres comunitarios en programas de salud en el area rural, 11
Short textbook of preventive medicine for the tropics, 25
Simple dental care for rural hospitals, 81
Simple eye book for all health workers in Papua New Guinea, 78
Simple nutrition messages, 53
Sistema rural de servicios de salud - Manual de medicina para la familia campesina, 4
Small excreta disposal system, 62
Small water supplies, 62
Small wells manual, 60
Somatic and psychomotor development of the child: a self instructing training programme, 83
Some ethical issues in family planning, 43
Soundings from around the world, 75
Standard first aid and emergency care, 58
Standard management of medical problems of adults in Papua New Guinea: manual for health extension officers and nurses at health centres, 12
Standard notes for Tanzanian dispensaries, 15
Standard treatment in dispensaries, 10
Standard treatments for common illnesses of children in Papua New Guinea: a manual for nurses, health extension officers and doctors, 38
Statistics in small doses, 77
Stop the faecal peril: a technology review, 73
Study guide for auxiliary nurse-midwives, 27
Surgery for health extension officers, 77
Survey of teaching aids available in India related to training syllabi of nurses and para-medical training institutions in India, 89
Swasth Hind, (Healthy India), 71
Syllabus for health extension officers - proposed changes, 12
Syllabus: dispenser training, 12
Symptom treatment manual, 25
Symptomology, 16
Systematic contraception, 42

Taking a history, 16
Talking family planning, a fieldwork handbook, 40
Teaching and learning materials, 72
Teaching and learning: an introduction to new methods and resources in higher education, 84
Teaching for better learning: a guide for teachers of primary health care staff, 76
Teaching nutrition in developing countries, or the joys of eating dark green leaves, 50
Teaching strategies for primary health care - a syllabus, 79
Teaching village health workers: a guide to the process, 5
Teamwork for world health, 90
Technical notes, 70
Technical guide for the collection, storage and transport of sputum specimens and for examinations for tuberculosis by direct microscopy, 65
Textbook for family planning field workers, 44
Textbook for midwives in the tropics, 29
Textbook for midwives, 29
Textbook of applied chemistry for home science and allied sciences, 82

Textbook-writing guide for teacher organizations in Africa, 79
Textos de educaçao sanitaria, 47
Therapeutic guidelines, a manual to assist in the national purchase and prescription of drugs, 15
Traditional birth attendant in maternal and child health and family planning, a guide to her training and utilization, 30
Traditional birth attendants: an annotated bibliography on their training, utilization and evaluation, 75
Traditional birth attendants: a field guide to their training; evaluation and articulation with health services, 31
Traditional medicine in Zaire: present and potential contribution to the health services, 7
Training and use of auxiliary health workers: lessons from developing countries, 88
Training and utilization of auxiliary personnel for rural health teams in developing countries, 17
Training and utilization of feldshers in the USSR, 17
Training course for mid-level managers of the expanded programme on immunization, 24
Training course for village health workers, 4
Training in medical Laboratory technology for islands in the South Pacific, 65
Training of health laboratory personnel (Technical staff), 68
Training of medical assistants and similar personnel, 90
Training of medical laboratory technicians: a handbook for tutors, 67
Training syllabus for health educators, 46
Training the disabled in the community: an experimental manual on rehabilitation and disability prevention for developing countries, 81
Training the nursing aide - instructor's guide, 6
Treatment and prevention of dehydration in diarrhoeal diseases: a guide for use at the primary level, 49
Treatment handbook for health centres in West Africa, 35
Treatment manual for community health auxiliaries, 3
Tropical hygiene for schools, 79
Tropical ulcer, 87
Tsetse flies in Nigeria: a handbook for junior control staff, 77
Tuberculosis, 50

Using self-instructional materials, 83

Vasectomy, 42
Vector control in international health, 64
Village health workers, proceedings of a workshop held at Shiraz, Iran, 13
Village technology handbook, 63
Village technology in Eastern Africa, 84
Village worker (junior auxiliary health worker) operations manual, 10
Visual aids for paramedical vocabulary, 87
Visual aids in nutrition education: a guide to their preparation and use, 82
Visual aids tracing manual, 91
Visual aids: a guide for Peace Corps volunteers, 86
Visual communication handbook: teaching and learning using simple visual materials, 87
Visuals for villagers, 89

Water for the thousand millions, 62
Water supply for rural areas and small communities, 63
Water treatment and sanitation, simple methods for rural areas, 61
Where there is no doctor: a village health care handbook, 15
Working manual of laboratory techniques for laboratory technical staff of the peripheral-level laboratories, 68

# 1. SOINS INFIRMIERS ET SANTE RURALE

Allen, M.
EVALUATION DES PROGRAMMES D'ENSEIGNEMENT INFIRMIER
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1977; 73 pages, bibliog.

Cette publication vise à aider à la planification et à l'évaluation des programmes d'enseignement infirmier. Elle offre des chapitres sur les sujets suivants: critères d'évaluation; plan d'évaluation; programmes d'évaluation. L'annexe 1 (Elaboration du plan) indique la nature des données à recueillir et la manière d'aborder l'analyse et l'évaluation. L'annexe 2 propose un certain nombre de schémas et de questionnaires pour analyser les données rassemblées. Destiné à la formation des infirmières, cet ouvrage peut aussi être utile aux enseignants des auxiliaires et aux planificateurs. (Existe également en anglais)

Argentine, Département de la Prévoyance sociale
MANUAL DE PROCEDIMIENTOS PARA EL AUXILIAR DE ENFERMERIA O AGENTE SANITARIO: PROGRAMAS DE SALUD RURAL
Buenos Aires, 1969; 111 pages.

Ce manuel, rédigé en langage simple, est destiné à enseigner aux agents de santé les principes élémentaires d'hygiène; l'utilisation et l'entretien des instruments médicaux; le dépistage précoce et le traitement des maladies les plus courantes; les techniques de vaccination et les soins de premiers secours. La plupart des opérations pratiques sont représentées graphiquement, de même que les soins de grossesse et de santé maternelle et infantile en milieu rural. Le manuel traite ensuite des méthodes d'assainissement et de l'utilisation des ressources (pluie, eau, puits, rivières, etc.) dans la prévention des maladies. (En espagnol seulement)

Belloncle, G. & Fournier, G.
SANTE ET DEVELOPPEMENT EN MILIEU RURAL AFRICAIN - REFLEXION SUR L'EXPERIENCE NIGERIENNE
Les Editions Ouvrières, 12, Av. Soeur Rosalie, 75621 Paris Cédex 13, France; 1975; 236 pages, bibliog. (Collection "Développement et Civilisation")

Cet ouvrage tente d'indiquer des solutions concrètes aux problèmes que connaissent de nombreux pays d'Afrique, par exemple arriver à une bonne couverture sanitaire des zones rurales compte tenu de la situation actuelle et de l'évolution dans un avenir prévisible. Diverses questions sont abordées: médecine préventive et éducation sanitaire, situation sanitaire et organisation des services de santé dans les zones rurales du Niger, formation de personnel de santé, agents sanitaires de village, sage-femmes de village, etc. Il s'agit d'une information de base destinée aux enseignants et aux administrateurs de la santé.

Bermejo Ortega, R. et al.
MANUEL DE NORMES ET GUIDE PRATIQUE POUR LES AUXILIAIRES INFIRMIERS DES POSTES DE SANTE DE LA CIRCONSCRITION SANITAIRE DE PUNO
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1973; 164 pages, bibliog.

Traduit de l'espagnol: Manual de Normas y Procedimientos para Auxiliares de Enfermería de Postas Sanitarias del Area de Puno; Ministerio de Salud Publica y Asistencia Social, Area de Puno, Peru; première publication en 1967. Bien que rédigé à l'intention d'auxiliaires sanitaires ruraux de niveau peu élevé en Amérique latine, ce manuel peut également être utile pour l'organisation de cours et la préparation d'ouvrages de référence à l'intention du personnel travaillant sur le terrain dans d'autres régions. Il traite essentiellement des soins médicaux primaires, des premiers secours en cas d'accident, de la protection maternelle et infantile élémentaire, de l'administration des postes sanitaires ruraux. (Existe également en anglais)

Bolivie, Ministerio de Prevision Social y Salud Publica
MANUAL PARA EL AUXILIAR DE ENFERMERIA
Division Nacional de Enfermeria, La Paz; 1979; 242 pages, illus., bibliog. (Edition révisée)

Ce manuel est destiné à servir d'ouvrage de référence aux auxiliaires de la santé travaillant seuls dans les dispensaires de villages. Il porte sur les principales maladies, leurs signes et symptômes, leur traitement par les médicaments disponibles localement, leurs complications, leur prévention et les possibilités d'orientation/recours. Des chapitres distincts ont trait à l'administration des médicaments et aux techniques d'injection et de vaccination. La section sur les premiers secours aux accidentés est bien illustrée. La grossesse, la naissance et les soins aux enfants sont brièvement décrits. L'assainissement de l'environnement n'est pas abordé. Le texte, rédigé dans une langue simple, est facile à suivre. Les définitions des termes techniques sont aisées à comprendre. (En espagnol seulement)

Canada, Ministère de la Santé nationale et du Bien-Etre social
LES AUXILIAIRES DE SANTE COMMUNAUTAIRE
Rapport, Ottawa, Ont. K1A 1B6; 1973; 194 pages, bibliog.

Ce rapport contient des principes généraux, des observations et des recommandations relatifs à la formation des auxiliaires de santé communautaire, et souligne l'importance de la participation de la communauté. Il traite des objectifs et des activités; du rôle, du niveau et des qualifications requises des auxiliaires; de leurs responsabilités; de leur formation et de leurs fonctions. Le rapport est fondé sur les conditions propres au Canada, mais il donne des informations de base sur le rôle des auxiliaires dans l'action de santé communautaire. (Existe également en anglais)

Cap-Vert, Ministerio da Saude e Assuntos Sociais
MANUAL DE AGENTE SANITARIO
S. Vincente; 1976; 337 pages, illus.

Traduction portugaise du manuel de l'OMS, "L'agent de santé communautaire", adaptée à la situation locale.

Carillon, R.
ANATOMIE ET PHYSIOLOGIE A L'USAGE DES INFIRMIERES
Doin, 8, Place de l'Odéon, 75006 Paris, France; 1973; 248 pages, illus.

Manuel concis et facile à comprendre qui explique bien les termes techniques. Contient plusieurs chapitres: les tissus, le squelette, les articulations, les muscles, l'appareil circulatoire, l'appareil respiratoire, l'appareil digestif, l'appareil urinaire, le système nerveux, les organes des sens, les organes génitaux, les glandes et la sécrétion, la nutrition et le métabolisme. Le texte, accompagné de 104 illustrations, peut être utile aux enseignants chargés de la formation des auxiliaires ou bien aux auxiliaires ayant un bon niveau d'instruction.

Centre international de l'Enfance
LA SANTE DE LA FAMILLE ET DE LA COMMUNAUTE
Editions Saint-Paul, 184, Avenue de Verdun, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; 160 pages, illus. (Les Classiques africains)

Destiné à l'équipe de santé chargée des soins de santé primaires, ce manuel s'efforce de donner un aperçu global des problèmes de santé: influence de l'environnement sur la santé, tenue des dossiers, statistiques, protection maternelle et infantile, soins pré et post-natals, planification familiale, croissance et développement de l'enfant; nutrition et malnutrition; vaccination; organisation des services de santé dans la communauté.

Chili, Servicio Nacional de Salud
MANUAL DEL AUXILIAR DE ENFERMERIA
Santiago; 1970; 135 pages, illus.

Manuel de référence simple, destiné à des auxiliaires de niveau peu élevé travaillant dans un poste sanitaire de village. Il traite des soins infirmiers de base, des soins aux enfants, de la nutrition, des vaccinations, des premiers secours en cas d'accident et de maladie. (En espagnol seulement)

Chili, Servicio Nacional de Salud
MANUAL DEL AUXILIAR RURAL
Seccion de Accion Comunitaria y Salud Rural, Santiago; 1970; 77 pages.

Ce manuel traite des activités confiées aux auxiliaires ruraux de niveau peu élevé dans les services de santé ruraux. (En espagnol seulement)

Chili, Servicio Nacional de Salud
MANUAL DE ENFERMERIA
Santiago; 1972; 105 pages.

Ce manuel a pour but de compléter la formation des infirmières auxiliaires et de leur servir de guide pratique dans les hôpitaux ou sur le terrain. Il couvre la plupart des situations d'urgence auxquelles ces auxiliaires doivent faire face en l'absence de personnel de niveau professionnel. Les opérations pratiques et les soins de premiers secours sont représentés graphiquement. La séquence des actes à accomplir est bien détaillée. Le manuel contient également un programme de vaccination pour les nouveau-nés et enfants d'âge préscolaire. (En espagnol seulement)

Colombie, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL PARA EL ADIESTRAMIENTO DE PROMOTORAS RURALES DE SALUD, CONOCIMIENTOS BASICOS
Division de Atencion Medica, Bogota D.E.; 1969; 237 pages.

La première partie de ce manuel donne des détails sur l'organisation et le programme d'un cours de huit semaines destiné aux agents de santé des collectivités. La deuxième partie est divisée en cinq chapitres: connaissances de base (corps humain, etc.), médecine préventive, soins aux malades et aux blessés, protection maternelle et infantile, éducation sanitaire et hygiène du milieu. (En espagnol seulement)

Colombie, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL No 1 PARA PERSONAL AUXILIAR, NORMAS ADMINISTRATIVAS Y PROMOCION DE SERVICIOS
Oficina de Administracion de Recursos Humanos, Bogota; 1974; 77 pages, bibliog.

Le manuel décrit les fonctions - y compris les tâches administratives - des auxiliaires dans le cadre des services de santé. Il traite des points suivants: organisation administrative, tenue des registres, éducation sanitaire, injections et soins de premiers secours. (En espagnol seulement)

Colombie, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL No 2 PARA PERSONAL AUXILIAR, MATERNO-INFANTIL Y CONTROL DE ENFERMEDADES TRANSMISIBLES
Bogota; 1974; 116 pages, bibliog.

Ce manuel décrit les fonctions de l'auxiliaire dans le domaine de la protection maternelle et infantile: soins pendant la grossesse et l'accouchement; soins aux nouveau-nés, aux enfants d'âge préscolaire. Il porte sur les sujets suivants: anatomie des organes génitaux féminins et masculins, physiologie de la reproduction, soins prénatals, accouchement normal, croissance et développement des nouveau-nés, prévention des accidents et des maladies transmissibles, planification familiale. Le langage est simple, les explications et instructions sont brèves.
Les manuels Nos 3 et 4 n'ont pas été examinés. (En espagnol seulement)

Colombie, Ministerio de Salud Publica
PROGRAMA PARA LA FORMACION DEL AUXILIAR DE ENFERMERIA
Bogota, D.E.; 1973; pagination irrégulière (document non publié).

Programme de formation établi en 1974 pour les aides-infirmiers qui porte 1) sur la protection maternelle et infantile; 2) sur les activités médicales et chirurgicales. Il indique les différentes conditions d'admission (âge, niveau d'instruction, etc.). La période de formation de 18 mois est divisée en deux phases: 12 mois de formation théorique et 6 mois de formation pratique sous surveillance. Ces aides-infirmiers sont ensuite affectés à des centres de santé répartis dans l'ensemble du pays. Le document donne le programme d'études et se termine par une description des fonctions et activités de l'aide-infirmier. (En espagnol seulement)

Courtejoie, J. & Rotsart de Hertaing, I.
PETIT AIDE-MEMOIRE THERAPEUTIQUE POUR LE DISPENSAIRE, QUELQUES MEDICAMENTS COURANTS ET LEUR USAGE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, B.P. 1977, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1972-1973; 102 pages.

Ce manuel de référence, destiné aux agents sanitaires des centres de santé pour les questions de doses médicamenteuses, donne la liste de quelque 70 médicaments les plus courants et indique les modes d'utilisation, les doses, les modalités d'action et les précautions à prendre.

Courtejoie, J. & Rotsart de Hertaing, I.
PETITS PROBLEMES DE PHARMACOLOGIE ET D'EDUCATION SANITAIRE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1973; 39 pages, bibliog.

Destiné aux infirmiers et élèves infirmiers, ce manuel contient 155 exercices sous forme de questions sur les problèmes suivants: système métrique, concentration d'une solution - pourcentage, calculs utilisés en nutrition des enfants et des adultes et en éducation sanitaire.

Echeverri, G. O. et al.
UN SISTEMA RURAL DE SERVICIOS DE SALUD - MANUAL DE MEDICINA PARA LA FAMILIA CAMPESINA
Centro de Investigaciones Multidisciplinarias en Desarollo Rural, Apartado Aereo 3708, Cali, Colombia; 1977; 104 pages et 10 fiches techniques, illus.

La première partie - le manuel proprement dit - est un texte programmé au style simple qui montre aux habitants des campagnes comment améliorer la situation sanitaire dans leur famille et dans leur village. Les auteurs indiquent que l'ouvrage peut être utilisé par l'agent sanitaire de village pour la formation de groupe mais qu'il peut aussi servir de manuel de référence pour le villageois chez lui. Diverses questions sont examinées: santé infantile - nutrition et malnutrition; traitement à domicile; maladies et affections courantes en milieu rural; premiers secours en cas d'urgence. La deuxième partie, destinée aux agents sanitaires, se compose de 10 fiches techniques sur la salubrité de l'environnement, l'approvisionnement en eau, le creusement de puits, l'élimination des excreta et la construction de latrines. La dernière fiche explique comment contrôler la vue. (En espagnol seulement)

Ericsson, S. & Adjou-Moumouni, B.S.F.
COURS DE FORMATION DES AGENTS DE SANTE DE VILLAGE
OMS/AFRO; Centre de formation, Lomé, Togo; 1979; 9 volumes, illus. (Doc. OMS/AFRO ICP/SPM/013)

Module pédagogique destiné aux formateurs des agents de santé de village (ASV) en Afrique centrale et occidentale. Il se compose de plans d'unités de cours pour les matières suivantes: hygiène du milieu; nutrition; soins aux enfants; santé de la mère; soins aux adultes; méthodes de travail. Pour chaque leçon, on a préparé le détail du contenu, des aides pédagogiques, des activités et de l'emploi du temps. Les leçons sont basées sur une analyse des tâches des ASV. Des dessins linéaires illustrent les sujets traités. Le module contient également trois guides pour les enseignants et planificateurs: "Profil du cours" qui fournit des informations sur la manière d'utiliser le matériel et d'adapter son emploi aux conditions en vigueur dans le pays ou les villages; "Objectifs du cours" et "Guide de formateur" qui expliquent comment utiliser au mieux les plans de cours et organiser la formation. C'est là une documentation très utile pour la formation d'un grand nombre d'ASV ou de leur équivalent. (Existe également en anglais)

Fabiato, N. et al. (réd.)
PRECIS DE MEDECINE A L'USAGE DES INFIRMIERES
Lamarre-Poinat, 4, rue Antoine-Dubois, Paris 6e, France; 1968-1972;
Tome I, 496 pages, Tome II, 154 pages, Tome III, 432 pages, Tome IV, 152 pages.

Texte simple qui couvre la plupart des maladies (définition, symptômes, complications, traitement et soins infirmiers) et décrit le rôle de l'infirmière. Convient comme document de référence pour les élèves infirmières et les auxiliaires de niveau élevé.

Fountain, D.E. & Courtejoie, J.
INFIRMIER COMMENT BATIR LA SANTE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, B.P. 1977, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 4 volumes en cours d'impression.

Cette publication est basée sur une édition antérieure qui a été largement utilisée sur le terrain à titre expérimental Elle est axée sur le service de la collectivité et constitue un manuel à l'usage des étudiants et un ouvrage de référence pour les agents sanitaires des dispensaires et des centres de santé rurale. Elle met l'accent sur la prévention et l'approche communautaire. Le volume I a trait à la santé communautaire, au centre de santé et à l'éducation sanitaire. Le volume II est consacré à la protection maternelle et infantile, notamment aux consultations prénatales et préscolaires, et à la planification familiale; le volume III à l'assainissement et le volume IV à la lutte contre les endémies.

Guinée-Bissau
FORMACAO DAS MATRONAS E DOS AGENTES DA SAUDE DE BASE NAS TABANCAS

Voir annotation sous 4. OBSTETRIQUE

Jancloes, M.
MANUEL PRATIQUE POUR INFIRMIERS DE DISPENSAIRES RURAUX
Centre médical de Kisantu, Zone rurale, B.P. 46, Inkisi, Zaïre; 1974; 68 pages. (Extraits de la session de recyclage, 2e édition)

Collection de documents constituant un guide pour les cours de recyclage des infirmiers dans les centres de santé ruraux. Sommaire: diagnostic et traitement des maladies courantes; soins prénatals et soins aux enfants d'âge préscolaire; obstétrique; chirurgie; techniques de laboratoire; programme de vaccination; nutrition et éducation sanitaire.

Labusquière, R.
SANTE RURALE ET MEDECINE PREVENTIVE EN AFRIQUE, STRATEGIE A OPPOSER AUX PRINCIPALES AFFECTIONS
Editions Saint-Paul, 184, Avenue de Verdun, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; 1974; 436 pages.

Ce livre, qui est un précis de médecine tropicale, s'adresse aux responsables de santé publique. Ecrit dans un langage assez élaboré, il peut servir d'ouvrage de base aux enseignants. Il contient des chapitres intitulés notamment: santé rurale et organisation; lutte contre les principales affections; médecine préventive.

Macagba, R.L.
GUIDE SANITAIRE POUR LES PAYS EN VOIE DE DEVELOPPEMENT
MARC, World Vision International, 919 West Huntington Drive, Monrovia, CA 91016, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1977; 107 pages, illus.

Cet ouvrage traite de l'élaboration, de la gestion et de l'évaluation des programmes de santé dans les pays en développement. La première partie concerne la situation actuelle des services de santé - problèmes, causes profondes et effets. La seconde partie est consacrée à la planification et à l'organisation des projets. Document de base pour planificateurs et gestionnaires. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Maroc, Ministère de la Santé publique
MANUEL A L'USAGE DES ECOLES DE FORMATION DES AIDES SANITAIRES
Service de la formation professionnelle, Rabat, Maroc; 1965; 2 volumes.

Le manuel est écrit dans un français simple, pour un cours de 10 mois destiné à des aides sanitaires ayant un niveau d'instruction générale peu élevé. Le volume I (353 pages, illus.) donne à l'élève des conseils sur la façon d'étudier et au professeur sur la méthodologie de l'enseignement; voici son contenu: anatomie et physiologie élémentaire, soins de premiers secours, routine hospitalière. Le volume II (227 pages, illus.) traite de la protection maternelle et infantile, de la nutrition, des principaux symptômes et du traitement élémentaire des maladies transmissibles.

Medicus Mundi
NOVOS CAMINHOS NA PROMOCAO DA SAUDE
Ediçoes Paulinas, Rua Dr. Pinto Ferraz, 183, 04117 Sao Paulo, SP, Brasil; 1978; 89 pages, illus.

Recueil de 40 courts articles traitant des services de santé ruraux dans plusieurs pays et de divers problèmes apparentés.

Mexique
GUIA DEL INSTRUCTOR - ENFERMERA AUXILIAR
Nueva Editorial Interamericana, S.A. de C.V. Cedro. 512 Mexico 4, DF, Mexico; 1972; pagination irrégulière, illus. (Serie para auxiliares hospitalarios)

Traduit du manuel "Training the Nursing Aide" édité par le Hospital and Educational Trust, Chicago, 1969. Guide d'enseignement programmé pour les instructeurs d'aides-infirmiers hospitaliers, qui est divisé en leçons, avec un exposé de l'objectif et de la méthode pour chaque leçon.

Mousseau-Gershman, Y.
MANUEL DE TRAVAUX PRATIQUES EN SANTE COMMUNAUTAIRE, PERSPECTIVE INTERNATIONALE
Les Editions HRW Ltée, 8035 est, rue Jarry, Montréal, Québec H1J 1H6, Canada; 1975; 155 pages, bibliog.

Ouvrage de base destiné aux enseignants dont le but est de les aider à mettre en pratique les connaissances théoriques sur la santé des collectivités. Il convient pour toutes les catégories d'étudiants, et l'enseignant modifiera les exercices en fonction du niveau de ses élèves. Chaque chapitre commence par un exposé des objectifs et des principes pédagogiques, suivi d'exercices. L'ouvrage porte sur la communauté, l'administration, l'épidémiologie, les traitements de contrôle, les visites à domicile.

Mozambique, Ministerio da Saude
MANUAL DO AGENTE POLIVALENTE ELEMENTAR
Direcçao Nacional do Pessoal, Secçao de Formaçao, Maputo, Mozambique; 1977; 329 pages, illus.

Traduction portugaise du manuel de l'OMS, "L'agent de santé communautaire", adaptée à la situation locale.

Niger, Département de Dosso
AIDE-MEMOIRE POUR LA FORMATION DES SECOURISTES, A L'USAGE DES INFIRMIERS DES DISPENSAIRES RURAUX
Direction départementale de la Santé, Niger; 1975; 37 pages et 34 pages, illus. (Ouvrage pilote)

Cet aide-mémoire a pour but d'aider les infirmières des dispensaires ruraux à former, encadrer et recycler des agents sanitaires de village analphabètes ou semi-analphabètes. Il comprend deux parties. La première donne des directives sur la façon dont l'infirmière doit préparer les agents sanitaires de village à traiter les problèmes suivants: accidents, diarrhée, affections des yeux et de la bouche, fièvre, douleur, hygiène et épidémies. Chaque chapitre, qui traite d'un problème donné, énonce les objectifs de l'enseignement, donne la liste des matériels visuels à utiliser, des questions à poser et des problèmes à discuter et évoque les problèmes de traitement et d'acheminement des malades. La deuxième partie de l'ouvrage contient des illustrations sur les sujets ci-dessus. La vaccination n'est pas abordée.

Niger, Ministère de la Santé publique
MANUEL D'ENSEIGNEMENT : TECHNIQUES - SOINS
Ecole nationale d'Infirmiers et d'Infirmières, Niamey, Niger; Volume I, 1965; 199 pages, illus.; Volume II, 1966; 125 pages.

Ce manuel concerne plus particulièrement le personnel hospitalier, mais pourrait être utilisé comme ouvrage de référence pour les auxiliaires des centres de santé. Le volume I traite de l'hygiène, des soins au nouveau-né, des soins infirmiers et des techniques hospitalières. Le volume II traite des soins infirmiers spécialisés, des soins infirmiers de chirurgie, des vaccinations, des prélèvements d'échantillons et des techniques de laboratoire.

Nijs, G.
SANTE ET SECOURISME
Editions Saint-Paul, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; 1973; 126 pages, illus. (Les Classiques africains)

Publication destinée au profane, mais qui peut être utilisée par les agents de santé de village ou comme ouvrage de référence pour l'éducation sanitaire. Elle donne des notions simples sur l'anatomie, les troubles et les maladies - symptômes et traitement, les premiers soins en cas d'accident, et les médicaments.

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
L'AGENT DE SANTE COMMUNAUTAIRE, GUIDE D'ACTION, GUIDE DE FORMATION, GUIDE D'ADAPTATION
Genève, Suisse; 1981; 346 pages, illus.

Ce guide est destiné à être adapté aux conditions particulières aux différents pays ou aux différentes collectivités afin de répondre aux besoins des usagers, plutôt que d'être adopté par tous sans modification. Il pourrait être utilisé pour la formation des auxiliaires de niveau subalterne, ou bien servir aux auxiliaires qui doivent eux-mêmes former des agents de santé communautaires. Les objectifs d'apprentissage sont énoncés avant chaque chapitre. Le manuel traite d'une manière élémentaire des maladies transmissibles, des soins maternels et de la santé de l'enfant, des premiers secours, de l'hygiène, de la plupart des maladies courantes, du développement communautaire, et de la tenue des dossiers. La deuxième partie est un guide de formation des agents de soins de santé primaires et la troisième partie est un guide d'adaptation. (Existe aussi en anglais et en espagnol).

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
LA FORMATION ET L'UTILISATION DU PERSONNEL AUXILIAIRE POUR LES EQUIPES DE SANTE RURALES DANS LES PAYS EN DEVELOPPEMENT
Genève, Suisse; 1979; 40 pages, bibliog. (Série de Rapports techniques, No 633)

Ce rapport d'un comité d'experts de l'OMS vise à aider les autorités nationales à élaborer des plans d'action destinés à développer et améliorer leurs services de santé primaires en milieu rural, moyennant la formation et l'utilisation d'agents de première ligne et d'agents de niveau intermédiaire pour les équipes de santé. Il traite de la dotation en personnel ainsi que de l'engagement et de la participation de la collectivité pour le développment de la santé en milieu rural. Il souligne l'importance des équipes de santé rurales, des programmes de formation, de la formation des enseignants et de la gestion des équipes de santé rurales. Ouvrage utile aux planificateurs des services de santé. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
LA FORMATION ET L'UTILISATION DES FELDSHERS EN URSS
Genève, Suisse; 1974; 52 pages. (Cahiers de Santé publique, No 56)

Information de base sur l'utilisation et la formation des diverses catégories d'auxiliaires médicaux et sur le système des feldshers, qui aide à couvrir les besoins sanitaires des populations rurales. En annexe figure un programme pour un cycle de formation de feldshers en trois ans et demi. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
L'INFIRMIERE AUXILIAIRE, APERCU DE LEGISLATION SANITAIRE COMPAREE
Genève, Suisse; 1966; 39 pages.

Ouvrage de base. (Existe en anglais et en espagnol)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
METHODES D'EXTENSION DE LA COUVERTURE DES SERVICES DE SANTE DANS LES ZONES RURALES, RAPPORT SUR UN SEMINAIRE
Bureau régional de l'Afrique, Brazzaville, Congo; 1974; 175 pages, bibliog. (Document AFR/PHA/128)

Information de base sur les services de santé ruraux en Afrique. Le rapport traite de leur développement ainsi que de l'encadrement et de la coordination des auxiliaires de santé de village et donne des exemples de services de santé au Niger, au Nigéria et en République-Unie de Tanzanie. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
TRAITEMENT ET PREVENTION DE LA DESHYDRATATION DANS LES MALADIES A DIARRHEE, GUIDE PRATIQUE ELEMENTAIRE

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Comité d'experts chargé d'étudier les services infirmiers des collectivités
LES SERVICES INFIRMIERS DES COLLECTIVITES
Genève, Suisse; 1974; 31 pages. (Série de Rapports techniques, No 558)

Le rapport présente des notions relatives à la protection sanitaire, à la santé de la collectivité et de la famille et propose des changements dans les conceptions, dans la formation infirmière et dans les services infirmiers. Il examine les moyens de renforcer les services infirmiers des collectivités, notamment le développement des personnels de santé des collectivités. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Organisation panaméricaine de la Santé
GUIA PARA LA ORGANIZACION DE SERVICIOS DE SALUD EN AREAS RURALES Y LA UTILIZACION DE PERSONAL AUXILIAR, RECOMENDACIONES DE DOS GRUPOS DE TRABAJO DE LA OPS/OMS
Bureau régional OMS des Amériques, 525 Twenty-Third Street N.W., Washington DC 20037; 1974; 68 pages, bibliog.
(Publicacion Cientifica, No. 290)

Information de base pour les enseignants. Guide pour l'organisation des services de santé ruraux et l'utilisation du personnel auxilaire. Sommaire: analyse des activités et tâches de la collectivité, de l'auxiliaire, du médecin et de l'infirmière. Structure du programme: planification, organisation, exécution, contrôle et supervision.

Organisation panaméricaine de la Santé
SEMINARIO SOBRE UTILIZACION DE AUXILIARES Y LIDERES COMUNITARIOS EN PROGRAMAS DE SALUD EN EL AREA RURAL
Bureau régional OMS des Amériques, 525 Twenty-Third Street N.W., Washington DC; 1975; 23 pages, bibliog. (Publicacion Cientifica, No. 296)

Information de base sur un séminaire auquel 19 pays d'Amérique latine ont participé. Les questions examinées ont été les suivantes: planification et organisation des services de santé dans les zones rurales, formation des auxiliaires et des chefs de collectivité, encadrement, manuels de référence.

Togo, Ministère de la Santé publique et des Affaires sociales
COURS DE FORMATION DES AGENTS ITINERANTS
Direction générale, Division A.M. et S. S. B., Soins infirmiers, Lomé; 1973; 110 pages.

Ce manuel est destiné aux agents de santé itinérants, qui sont des auxiliaires responsables d'une zone dont ils visitent périodiquement les hameaux isolés. Il décrit leurs fonctions et comprend des chapitres sur la physiologie et l'hygiène, la santé de collectivités, le paludisme et la lèpre, les maladies infectieuses, l'assainissement, la grossesse et l'accouchement, les premiers soins en cas d'urgence, les vaccinations et les médicaments. Il est écrit dans un langage simple et facile à suivre.

Vargas Gonzales, W. et al.
MANUEL TECHNIQUE DE L'AGENT SANITAIRE RURAL
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1973; 117 pages.

Traduit de l'espagnol: Manual de Procedimientos para el Asistente de Salud Rural; Ministerio de Salubridad Publica, San Jose, Costa Rica; 1972. Ce guide est destiné à servir de manuel de référence à des auxiliaires de niveau peu élevé travaillant dans des postes sanitaires de village. Il peut servir également pour la formation des agents de santé de village. Il traite des soins infirmiers de base, des premiers secours, de l'assainissement, de la protection maternelle et infantile, des symptômes, du traitement et de la prévention des maladies courantes et de l'usage des médicaments. (Existe également en anglais)

Venezuela, Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social
MANUAL NORMATIVO PARA AUXILIARES DE ENFERMERIA Y OTRO PERSONAL VOLUNTARIO
Oficina de Publicaciones, Biblioteca y Archivo, Caracas; 1971; 212 pages.

Manuel préparé pour un cours en quatre mois de "médecine simplifiée", c'est-à-dire sur les soins médicaux élémentaires à la population rurale assurés par le personnel auxiliaire, avec surveillance périodique. Ce manuel traite de la santé des collectivités, des symptômes et du traitement des maladies courantes, de la protection maternelle et infantile, des premiers secours en cas d'accident, de la tenue des dossiers. (En espagnol seulement)

Werner, D.
DONDE NO HAY DOCTOR - UNA GUIA PARA LOS CAMPESINOS QUE VIVEM LEJOS DE LOS CENTROS MEDICOS
Editorial Pax-Mexico, Libreria Carlos Cesarman, Rep. Argentina, 9, Mexico 1, DF, Mexico; 1975, 300 pages, illus.

Destiné aux habitants de villages situés loin de tout centre médical, ce guide peut toutefois être utile à des agents sanitaires de village ou à des auxiliaires de base dans des régions autres que l'Amérique latine. Rédigé dans un espagnol simple, il traite des questions suivantes: méthodes d'examen et de traitement; emploi et buts des médicaments et des plantes médicinales; administration des médicaments et des piqûres; premiers secours en cas d'accident; nutrition; prévention; maladies courantes, maladies de la peau, des yeux et affections vénériennes; information à l'intention des mères et des sages-femmes de village; santé de l'enfant; principales maladies - acheminement des malades; doses et vocabulaire thérapeutiques.(Existe également en anglais et portugais; édition française en préparation sous le titre "LA OU IL N'Y A PAS DE DOCTEUR"; ENDA, B.P. 3370, Dakar, Sénégal)

## 2. MALADIES TRANSMISSIBLES

Gentilini, M. et al.
MEDECINE TROPICALE
Flammarion, Médecine et Sciences; 20, rue de Vaugirard, 75006 Paris, France; 1972; 422 pages, illus., bibliog.

Manuel très complet sur les maladies tropicales, exposant également les techniques élémentaires de laboratoire. Ouvrage de base pour les enseignants.

Goernisson, J. & Blanc, C.
GUIDE MEDICAL AFRICAIN, MEDECINE TROPICALE

Voir annotation sous 3. DIAGNOSTIC ET TRAITEMENT

Huckstep, R.L.
UN GUIDE SIMPLE DE LA POLIOMYELITE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; sans date; 124 pages, illus. (Traduction et adaptation de la seconde édition par le Centre de Rééducation pour Handicapés physiques de Kinshasa)

Ce guide propose des méthodes de traitement pratiques mais efficaces pour les malades paralysés. Il s'adresse à tout le personnel de santé des pays en développement et en particulier à ceux qui s'occupent des handicapés. Il souligne l'importance de la prévention des difformités par un traitement approprié et la physiothérapie, et donne des instructions détaillées, avec illustrations à l'appui, sur la façon de fabriquer des appareillages et des auxiliaires simples au moyen des ressources locales. On y trouve les chapitres suivants: aspects généraux; prophylaxie; diagnostic; traitement de la phase aiguë; physiothérapie; contractures; aspects spéciaux; et prothèses. Ce guide peut servir d'ouvrage de référence aux enseignants des personnels auxiliaires et au personnel sur le terrain. (Existe également en anglais)

Labusquière, R.
SANTE RURALE ET MEDECINE PREVENTIVE EN AFRIQUE; STRATEGIE A OPPOSER AUX PRINCIPALES AFFECTIONS

Voir annotation sous 1. SOINS INFIRMIERS ET SANTE RURALE

Larivière, M.
PARASITOLOGIE TROPICALE, LES GRANDES EPIDEMIES, EPIDEMIOLOGIE-PROPHYLAXIE
Les Editions Foucher, 128, rue de Rivoli, 75038 Paris Cédex 01, France; 1978; 224 pages, illus. (Les professions médicales et sociales, No 3)

Cet ouvrage s'adresse à tous les membres de l'équipe de santé. Il souligne l'importance de l'éducation sanitaire et de l'assainissement du milieu comme moyens de lutte contre les parasitoses. L'auteur étudie 26 maladies, leur épidémiologie, leurs signes et symptômes cliniques, leur diagnostic, leur traitement et leur prophylaxie. Le dernier chapitre "Lutte contre les parasitoses à dissémination fécale" traite des mesures de santé publique et de l'éducation sanitaire. L'ouvrage est concis, écrit simplement, bien illustré. Il constitue une excellente source de renseignements pour les enseignants et un bon ouvrage de référence pour les auxiliaires sanitaires de niveau supérieur.

Maroc, Ministère de la Santé publique
LUTTE ANTIPALUDIQUE - GUIDE DES ACTIVITES
Direction des Affaires techniques, Rabat; 1981; 113 pages, illus.

Manuel de référence (à l'attention du personnel chargé des activités antipaludiques). Il est divisé en quatre grandes rubriques: la maladie; le dépistage et le contrôle des cas; la chimiothérapie; la lutte contre le vecteur. Le texte est clair et facile à suivre. Bien que le manuel soit destiné aux agents de santé marocains, il pourrait facilement être adapté à l'usage d'autres pays.

Mission évangélique contre la lèpre
ASSOCIES, revue semestrielle des auxiliaires médicaux engagés dans la lutte contre la lèpre

Voir annotation sous PERIODIQUES

Neville, P.J.
NOTES POUR L'ENSEIGNEMENT DES REGLES D'HYGIENE AUX MALADES DE LA LEPRE

Voir annotation sous 7. EDUCATION SANITAIRE

Noussitou, F.M. et al.
LEPRE DE L'ENFANT
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1976; 28 pages, illus., bibliog.

Manuel destiné aux responsables de la formation des auxiliaires. Les auteurs insistent sur l'importance du dépistage précoce de la lèpre de l'enfant en soulignant les aspects ci-après: signes cliniques, diagnostic, prévention, pronostic, éducation sanitaire et problèmes sociopsychologiques. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
DIRECTIVES A L'INTENTION DES FORMATEURS DES AGENTS DE SANTE COMMUNAUTAIRES EN MATIERE DE TRAITEMENT ET DE PREVENTION DES DIARRHEES AIGUES
Genève, Suisse; 1980; 29 pages
(Doc. OMS/CDD/SER/80.1)

Ces directives sont destinées à aider les formateurs des agents de santé communautaires à introduire des méthodes simples permettant de traiter et de prévenir les maladies diarrhéiques aiguës. Le texte est divisé en trois parties: une exposition du problème de la diarrhée, les moyens de la traiter et les façons de la prévenir. Chaque thème est précédé d'une rubrique intitulée "Notions essentielles", comportant plusieurs points qui sont considérés comme constituant les connaissances indispensables que doit posséder l'agent de santé communautaire. Si ces principes généraux s'appliquent à toutes les situations, les différentes méthodes ou approches devront cependant être adaptées en fonction des coutumes locales. (Ce document est également disponible en anglais et en espagnol).

Organisation panaméricaine de la Santé
ESTUDIOS Y ESTRATEGIAS NECESARIOS PARA REDUCIR LA MORBILIDAD Y MORTALIDAD POR INFECCIONES ENTERICAS, Discusiones Tecnicas, XIX Conferencia Sanitaria Panamericana de la OPS
Bureau régional OMS des Amériques, 525, 23rd Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20037, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1975; 64 pages, bibliog. (Publicacion Cientifica, No. 302)

Ouvrage de base pour les enseignants qui traite des sujets suivants : infections intestinales et moyens de lutte; prévention des diarrhées; réhydratation; nutrition; morbidité et mortalité par infections intestinales.

Organisation panaméricaine de la Santé
INTRODUCCION AL CONOCIMIENTO Y AL DIAGNOSTICO DE LA LEPRA
Coproduccion del Centro Medico Nacional Audiovisual, Servicio de Salud Publica de los E.U.A. y de la Oficina Sanitaria Panamericana; sans date; 40 pages. (Cinta Fija, 33)

Ouvrage utile et source de renseignements pour les enseignants.

Rotsart de Hertaing, I. & Courtejoie, J.
TUBERCULOSE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1976; 204 pages, illus., bibliog.

Ce manuel est destiné à tous les agents de santé s'occupant d'éducation sanitaire. La partie I informe sur la tuberculose et la partie II indique comment dispenser l'éducation sanitaire au moyen du matériel didactique préparé par le Centre. On trouve aussi dans le manuel des exemples de discussions et de séances de groupe. Rédigé de manière simple, il peut servir aux agents de santé de village et aux éducateurs sanitaires ne possédant qu'une formation limitée.

Union internationale contre la Tuberculose
GUIDE TECHNIQUE CONCERNANT LE DIAGNOSTIC DE LA TUBERCULOSE PAR MICROSCOPIE DIRECTE

Voir annotation sous 11. TECHNIQUES DE LABORATOIRE

Van der Heyden, A., Courtejoie, J. & Rotsart de Hertaing, I.
MALARIA
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1976; 125 pages, illus.

L'ouvrage est destiné aux agents sanitaires, à tous ceux qui participent à l'éducation sanitaire ainsi qu'aux responsables de la formation des personnels de santé et aux maîtres d'écoles. Il donne des renseignements généraux sur le paludisme (cycle de la maladie, symptômes, effets et prévention) et explique comment utiliser le matériel didactique et organiser des séances d'éducation sanitaire sur le paludisme. Il contient une série de 62 illustrations qui peuvent être utilisées pour l'éducation sanitaire dans la collectivité et à l'école. On peut également se procurer à la même adresse, en français et en anglais, une série d'images et de diapositives sur le paludisme.

Van der Heyden, A. et al.
VERS INTESTINAUX
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; sans date; 144 pages, illus.

Ce livre explique clairement (avec illustrations et diagrammes à l'appui) tous les aspects du problème des parasitoses intestinales et offre des idées originales pour éduquer la collectivité en matière d'infestation par les vers. L'instruction par groupes est hautement recommandée comme prélude à une action au niveau de la communauté. Cet ouvrage sera utile à toutes les personnes s'occupant d'éducation sanitaire.

Verny, O.
HYGIENE TROPICALE, COURS D'HYGIENE TROPICALE POUR MONITRICES D'ECONOMIE FAMILIALE RURALE

Voir annotation sous 13. DIVERS

## 3. DIAGNOSTIC ET TRAITEMENT

Bertrand, E. et al.
URGENCES MEDICALES EN AFRIQUE
Doin, Editeurs, 8, place de l'Odéon, 75006 Paris, France; 1963; 247 pages

Destiné aux médecins inexpérimentés responsables d'un centre sanitaire ou d'un hôpital rural et aux étudiants en médecine. C'est un ouvrage de base pour les enseignants. Il expose 35 urgences auxquelles le médecin est fréquemment confronté en Afrique. Il décrit les signes et les symptômes, commente le diagnostic, le traitement d'urgence, le traitement ultérieur et le pronostic.

Fountain, D.E. & Johnson, R.
INFIRMIER - COMMENT FAIRE VOTRE DIAGNOSTIC
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, B.P. 1977, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1975; 165 pages, illus.

Manuel de cours et manuel de référence sur le terrain. Bien qu'il ait été rédigé pour les assistants médicaux en Afrique, il pourrait être utilisé par les enseignants d'autres régions. Une partie concerne le diagnostic symptomatologique sur l'individu d'après des schémas, une autre le diagnostic au niveau de la communauté. (Existe également en anglais)

Gentilini, M. et al.
MEDECINE TROPICALE

Voir annotation sous 2. MALADIES TRANSMISSIBLES

Goernisson, J. & Blanc, C.
GUIDE MEDICAL AFRICAIN, MEDECINE TROPICALE
Editions Saint-Paul, 184, avenue de Verdun, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; 1972; 736 pages, illus.

Ce livre présente beaucoup de qualités comme manuel de référence pour les assistants médicaux et infirmiers africains. Contenu: anatomie et physiologie; examen du malade; petites techniques médicales et chirurgicales; urgences; diagnostic et traitement des maladies; ophtalmologie; puériculture; techniques de laboratoire; hygiène; médicaments.

MANUEL DE L'EQUIPE DE SANTE
Editions Saint-Paul, 184, avenue de Verdun, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; 1979; 752 pages, illus.

Edition nouvelle du "Guide médical africain" réalisée en collaboration avec l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé. Le manuel a été élaboré par une équipe d'auteurs et il est destiné avant tout aux personnels de santé de niveau intermédiaire de l'équipe de santé. Il contient les chapitres suivants: le milieu et la santé; l'assainissement du milieu; la santé et la famille; urgences et premiers soins; les maladies transmissibles; les maladies non transmissibles; les affections oculaires; les infections bucco-dentaires; les examens de laboratoire; la salle de soins et la pharmacie; l'éducation sanitaire; les services de santé. Le manuel convient pour l'enseignement ainsi que comme livre de référence pour le personnel en service.

Jancloes, M. & Ruppol, J.F.
COMMENT TRAITER
La Société missionnaire Saint-Paul, Specia, B.P. 7097, Kinshasa, Zaïre; sans date; 92 pages.

Cette brochure donne des conseils sur le traitement simple, avec les moyens d'un dispensaire rural, des maladies et troubles les plus courants. Elle décrit les principaux symptômes pour faciliter le diagnostic; les conseils relatifs au traitement concernent la chimiothérapie fondée essentiellement sur les préparations des Laboratoires Specia. Convient comme guide complémentaire de chimiothérapie.

## 4. OBSTETRIQUE

Alaska, Department of Health and Welfare
GUIA DE ENSINO DE OBSTETRICA PARA ENFERMEIRAS DOS SERVICOS DA SAUDE; a ser utilizado adicionalmente como MANUAL PARA PARTEIRAS (voir ci-après)
Division of Public Health, Juneau, Alaska, USA; 1966. Traduit et publié par l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève; 1977.

Bonne source de références pour les enseignants des auxiliaires, ce guide (28 pages) fournit un plan général pour la formation des sages-femmes traditionnelles. Il propose un programme de 10 cours traitant de l'anatomie et de la physiologie, des soins ante-partum, de l'accouchement, des soins post-partum et du nouveau-né, et des soins aux prématurés.

MANUAL PARA PARTEIRAS (65 pages) convient aux sages-femmes traditionnelles; il présente les mêmes sujets sous forme d'illustrations simples assorties d'une brève légende. (Les 2 tomes existent seulement en portugais)

Gally, E.
MANUAL PRACTICO PARA PARTERAS
Editorial Pax-Mexico, Apartado Postal 45-009, Mexico DF, Mexico; 1977; 599 pages; illus.

Ce manuel donne des directives pratiques dans les domaines suivants: anamnèse, examen, diagnostic et recours, soins anténatals, conduite de l'accouchement, soins post-natals, soins aux enfants et planification familiale. Il s'adresse aux agents de santé des collectivités rurales, aux sages-femmes et au personnel non formé en obstétrique. Il peut adéquatement servir de source de renseignements pour la rédaction de notices mais est trop encombrant pour être utilisé comme vademecum par les agents de santé ruraux.

Guinée-Bissau, Comissariado de Estado da Saude e Assuntos Sociais
FORMACAO DAS MATRONAS E DOS AGENTES DA SAUDE DE BASE NAS TABANCAS
Bissau; 1980; 280 pages, illus.

Ce manuel est destiné à servir de vademecum aux auxiliaires sur le terrain et de matériel pour la formation des matrones et des agents de santé communautaires. La première partie traite de la santé maternelle et infantile, de la grossesse, de l'accouchement, des soins aux nouveau-nés et des soins aux enfants. La deuxième partie - formation des agents de santé communautaires - traite des troubles les plus courants, de l'hygiène du milieu et de la nutrition. L'accent est mis sur la prévention tout au long du texte.

Niger, Direction départementale de la Santé
GUIDE POUR LA FORMATION DES MATRONES
Département de Dosso; 1977; 46 pages et 12 pages illustrées.

Ce guide traite de la formation des sages-femmes de village analphabètes. Le premier chapitre rappelle les coutumes locales en matière d'accouchement et les méthodes suivies par les sages-femmes. A partir de cette base, la procédure à suivre est expliquée en termes simples, sous forme de questions et de réponses. Enfin, le guide aborde brièvement la grossesse et ses complications ainsi que les soins pré et post-natals. Il est accompagné de douze illustrations qui devraient aider la sage-femme dans son travail.

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
LES ACCOUCHEUSES TRADITIONNELLES, GUIDE PRATIQUE POUR L'INFORMATION DE LEURS FORMATEURS, L'APPRECIATION DE LEURS PERFORMANCES ET L'ARTICULATION DE LEURS ACTIVITES DANS LES SERVICES DE SANTE
Genève, Suisse; 1979; 101 pages. (Publication offset, No 44)

Cette publication vise à fournir un cadre systématique pour la planification, la mise en oeuvre et l'évaluation des programmes qui préparent les accoucheuses traditionnelles à l'action de santé maternelle et infantile et de planification familiale. Elle n'est pas destinée à remplacer la publication précédente : "L'accoucheuse traditionnelle dans la protection maternelle et infantile et la planification familiale". Les directives présentées dans cette publication ont été préparées en vue de la mise sur pied de programmes nationaux pouvant servir de modèles à des programmes de moindre envergure. Elles ont une portée générale et sont complétées par la description sommaire de modèles de procédures appliquées dans les programmes pour accoucheuses traditionnelles. Source utile de renseignements pour planificateurs et enseignants. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation panaméricaine de la Santé
GUIA DE ORIENTACION Y SUPERVISION DE PARTERAS EMPIRICAS, PARA ENFERMERAS Y OBSTRICES RESPONSABLES DEL PROGRAMA
525 Twenty-Third Street, N.W., Washington DC 20037; 1969; 40 pages. (Informes de enfermeria, No. 12)

Destiné aux infirmières et sages-femmes chargées du programme d'encadrement des accoucheuses traditionnelles, ce guide traite du programme de travail, des méthodes et techniques, des sujets de causerie et il contient des informations sur les centres de santé, l'hygiène personnelle, l'anatomie simple, les soins prénatals, l'accouchement, le post-partum, les soins aux nouveau-nés et prématurés, la santé des collectivités, les premiers secours en cas d'accident.

Papouasie-Nouvelle-Guinée
MANUEL D'OBSTETRIQUE A l'INTENTION DES INFIRMIERES DE LA SANTE PUBLIQUE
Traduit de l'anglais par l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1974; 211 pages.

Ouvrage très complet, utile aux enseignants et aux auxiliaires ayant déjà une formation. Convient comme manuel de cours et manuel de référence sur le terrain. Contenu: anatomie et physiologie des organes féminins de reproduction et du foetus; la grossesse et ses complications; l'accouchement normal; les complications de l'accouchement; la puerpéralité; le nouveau-né; les actes obstétriques; la planification familiale. (Existe également en anglais et en portugais)

Rotsart de Hertaing, I. & Courtejoie, J.
MATERNITE ET SANTE, NOTIONS D'OBSTETRIQUE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1976; 450 pages, illus., bibliog.

Guide pour la formation des infirmières-sages-femmes et des sages-femmes auxilaires de haut niveau, qui suppose un bon niveau d'instruction et une certaine connaissance des termes techniques. Il se compose de deux parties: la grossesse et l'accouchement normal d'une part et les complications de l'autre. La première partie traite des problèmes suivants: anatomie et physiologie des organes reproducteurs féminins, développement du foetus, grossesse, accouchement et soins au nouveau-né. La deuxième partie concerne les complications de la grossesse, l'avortement spontané, l'accouchement prématuré, les complications de l'accouchement et la pathologie du nouveau- né. Les annexes ont trait aux interventions obstétricales, aux médicaments utilisés en obstétrique et à la planification familiale.

Slocum, R.
PRECIS D'OBSTETRIQUE A L'USAGE DES SAGES-FEMMES ET DES INFIRMIERS
Copiexpress, 875, Boulevard des Récollets, Trois-Rivières, Canada G8Z 3W4; 1980; 214 pages, illus., bibliog.

Ce précis est destiné aux enseignants et aux élèves infirmières et infirmières-sages-femmes. Il vise à donner une formation de base à ces agents de santé qui vont devoir faire face à divers problèmes obstétricaux en l'absence de médecin. Le sujet est traité de manière assez simple pour être à la portée d'élèves ayant un niveau d'instruction peu élevé. Néanmoins, la connaissance d'un certain nombre de termes techniques est indispensable à sa compréhension. L'ouvrage traite des aspects techniques de l'obstétrique pratiquée dans le cadre du centre de santé, mais laisse de côté l'accouchement à domicile et l'éducation pour la santé. Il est divisé en sept parties: anatomie et physiologie; examen et soins généraux de la femme enceinte; travail et accouchement normaux; le post-partum et le nouveau-né; pathologie au cours de la grossesse et du post-partum; pathologie de l'accouchement; interventions et techniques d'obstétrique et de planning familial.

Tunisie, Office national du Planning familial et de la Population
MANUEL DE PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE ET DE PLANNING FAMILIAL, TOME I - PERIODE PRENATALE
Division Médicale, Tunis; 1974; 72 pages.

Manuel de référence pour les auxiliaires en obstétrique, en planification familiale et en protection maternelle et infantile ainsi que pour les responsables de l'encadrement et les élèves infirmières; il ne traite que des soins prénatals (les volumes II et III, qui concernent l'accouchement et la période post-natale ainsi que la planification familiale, devraient paraître sous peu). Chapitres sur les consultations prénatales, l'anatomie et la physiologie des organes génitaux et du foetus, la grossesse normale, l'éducation sanitaire dans la consultation prénatale et la pathologie de la grossesse.

Verderese, M. de Lourdes & Turnbull, L.
L'ACCOUCHEUSE TRADITIONNELLE DANS LA PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE ET LA PLANIFICATION FAMILIALE, GUIDE POUR SON INSTRUCTION ET SON UTILISATION
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1975; 125 pages, bibliog.(OMS, Publication offset, No 18)

Ouvrage d'information générale. Il a été rédigé pour donner aux administrateurs sanitaires, aux éducateurs sanitaires et aux autres personnels de santé des informations susceptibles de les aider à réviser et évaluer leurs programmes ou à en élaborer de nouveaux pour établir un lien entre la médecine traditionnelle et la médecine organisée et faire participer la collectivité à l'action sanitaire. Il traite du recensement des accoucheuses traditionnelles et de leur participation aux activités de protection maternelle et infantile et de planification familiale, de leur formation, de la préparation des enseignants et du personnel d'encadrement, de la surveillance et de l'évaluation des activités en protection maternelle et infantile et planification familiale de ces accoucheuses après formation. (Existe également en anglais)

## 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Bowler, D.P.
MANUEL DE SANTE INFANTILE A L'INTENTION DES INFIRMIERES DE LA SANTE PUBLIQUE
Traduit de l'anglais par l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1973; 160 pages.

Ce manuel très complet est utile pour les enseignants et les auxiliaires ayant déjà une formation. Il porte sur les principaux aspects des soins aux enfants; les maladies du nouveau-né; les maladies infectieuses et quelques maladies infantiles courantes; les vaccinations; le matériel et les médicaments utilisés par les équipes de village.

Catholic Relief Service USCC (United States Catholic Conference)
PROGRAMME DE NUTRITION ET DE SANTE POUR LES ENFANTS D'AGE PRESCOLAIRE
Catholic Relief Service in Africa, Pre-School Health Programme. P.O. Box 48932, Nairobi, Kenya; 1972; 32 pages.

Information de base sur: les centres de santé pour enfants d'âge préscolaire; les fiches de santé; les courbes de poids; le programme de protection sanitaire des enfants d'âge préscolaire.

Centre international de l'Enfance
L'ENFANT EN MILIEU TROPICAL
Revue bimensuelle éditée par le Centre international de l'Enfance, Paris, avec la participation de l'Institut de Pédiatrie sociale de l'Université de Dakar et l'Institut national de Santé publique d'Abidjan. (Abonnement annuel: $4.-)

Cette revue est destinée à apporter des informations à toutes les personnes qui s'occupent de la santé des enfants en milieu tropical et plus particulièrement aux personnels médical, paramédical et social et aux enseignants. Certains numéros contiennent des encarts spéciaux (fiches techniques) utiles pour des auxiliaires de niveau élevé et surtout pour leurs enseignants. (Existe également en anglais)

Centre international de l'Enfance
FICHES TECHNIQUES (20 encarts)
Centre international de l'Enfance, Château de Longchamp, Bois de Boulogne, 75016 Paris, France; sans date.

Collection d'encarts (fiches techniques) publiés dans la revue "L'enfant en milieu tropical". D'autres fiches techniques peuvent être tirées de la revue. Elles portent sur la santé de la famille, la malnutrition et sa prévention, l'hygiène personnelle, l'assainissement, les vaccinations. Peut servir d'ouvrage de référence aux enseignants.

Centre international de l'Enfance
FICHES TECHNIQUES (Vol.2)
Centre international de l'Enfance, Château de Longchamp, Bois de Boulogne, 75016 Paris, France; 1978.

Nouvelle édition de 29 fiches techniques publiées dans la revue "L'enfant en milieu tropical" sous plusieurs grandes rubriques: la santé de la famille, la malnutrition et sa prévention, l'hygiène de l'environnement et la vaccination. Matériel utile aux enseignants et aux auxiliaires sanitaires de terrain.

Centre international de l'Enfance
LA SANTE DE LA FAMILLE ET DE LA COMMUNAUTE

Voir annotation sous 1. SOINS INFIRMIERS ET SANTE RURALE

Chauvin, H. & Dupin, H.
HYGIENE DIETETIQUE INFANTILE
Les Mémentos GUIGOZ, 45 rue Spontini, Paris, France; 1971; 103 pages, illus.

La brochure a été rédigée à l'intention des infirmiers en Afrique; elle peut être utilisée ailleurs par d'autres personnes s'occupant de la santé de l'enfant. Contenu: grossesse, naissance, croissance, alimentation et sevrage, soins et hygiène, vaccins.

Colombie, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL MATERNO-INFANTIL Y CONTROL DE ENFERMEDADES TRANSMISIBLES
Bogota, D.E.; 1973; 93 pages.

Cet ouvrage décrit en détail les fonctions des auxiliaires dans la protection de la santé maternelle et infantile non seulement pendant la grossesse mais également après la naissance et pendant la croissance de l'enfant jusqu'à l'âge scolaire. Il contient les chapitres suivants: anatomie des organes génitaux et physiologie de la reproduction; soins prénatals; accouchement normal; croissance et développement de l'enfant; prévention des accidents chez les enfants; lutte contre les maladies transmissibles; planification familiale et régulation des naissances. Il donne aussi des informations utiles pour l'organisation d'un programme local. (En espagnol seulement)

Dupin, H. & Raimbault, A.-M.
EPIDEMIOLOGIE ET PREVENTION DES TROUBLES NUTRITIONNELS CHEZ L'ENFANT
Centre international de l'Enfance, Château de Longchamp, Bois de Boulogne, 75016 Paris, et Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1972; 110 pages, bibliog.

Document de travail pour l'équipe de protection maternelle et infantile. Peut être utilisé par les enseignants du personnel auxiliaire dans les cours sur la nutrition des nourrissons et enfants. Il traite de la malnutrition protéino-calorique et de sa prévention; des coutumes alimentaires et de leurs répercussions; de l'anémie nutritionnelle; de l'épidémiologie et la prévention du rachitisme; de certains aspects de la formation des personnels.

Dupin, H. & Raimbault, A.-M.
LES TROUBLES NUTRITIONNELS CHEZ LA MERE ET L'ENFANT, EPIDEMIOLOGIE ET PREVENTION
Editions Saint-Paul, 184, avenue de Verdun, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; sans date, 127 pages.

Cet ouvrage s'adresse aux équipes de santé, aux planificateurs sanitaires, aux nutritionnistes et à toutes les personnes s'intéressant aux problèmes économiques et sociaux des populations rurales dans les pays en développement. Il montre l'importance d'un dépistage précoce de la malnutrition et traite de ses causes spécifiques, d'éducation sanitaire et d'économie domestique. Ses chapitres ont pour titres: les malnutritions protéino-caloriques; les anémies nutritionnelles; le goitre endémique; la carence en vitamine A; et le rachitisme. On trouve dans chacun d'eux une brève description, l'exposé des symptômes, le diagnostic, le traitement et la prévention. A la fin de chaque section sont proposées des mesures de lutte à court et à long terme. Ouvrage de référence très utile pour les enseignants.

Gadagbe, E.Z.
CONSEILS DE SANTE A LA FAMILLE AFRICAINE

Voir annotation sous 7. EDUCATION SANITAIRE

Goernisson, J. & Blanc, C.
GUIDE DE PUERICULTURE ET DE PEDIATRIE TROPICALE
Editions Saint-Paul, 184, avenue de Verdun, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; 1966; 98 pages.

Cette brochure reprend des chapitres du "Guide médical africain" qui traitent des soins aux enfants et elle est destinée au personnel infirmier et au personnel d'action sociale s'occupant de protection maternelle et infantile. Elle peut être utile aux autres catégories de personnel de protection maternelle et infantile. La partie I concerne les nouveau-nés: développement, nutrition, allaitement au biberon, sevrage. La partie II concerne les maladies: causes, symptômes, complications, traitement et prévention.

Institute of Child Health
PROGRAMME "L'ENFANT POUR L'ENFANT"
TALC, Institute of Child Health, 30 Guildford Street, Londres WC1N 1EH, Royaume-Uni; 1979.

Des feuilles d'instructions ont été préparées dans le cadre d'un programme international visant à apprendre aux écoliers à s'occuper de la santé, du bien-être et du développement d'enfants plus jeunes. Chacune de ces feuilles comporte une introduction à un sujet, suivie de propositions d'activités pratiques. Une dizaine de sujets différents concernant l'éducation sanitaire ont été traités sur des feuilles séparées, rassemblées dans un dossier où figurent aussi un bulletin d'information et des affiches. Ce matériel sera très utile aux enseignants et aux agents de santé communautaires. Les auxiliaires et leurs enseignants pourraient employer et développer les idées proposées pour préparer d'autres matériels éducationnels. (Existe également en anglais)

Jelliffe, D.B.
L'ALIMENTATION DU NOURRISSON DANS LES REGIONS TROPICALES ET SUBTROPICALES
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1970; 314 pages, illus., bibliog. (Série de Monographies, No 29)

Orienté vers les problèmes que rencontre le nutritionniste sur le terrain, cet ouvrage souligne l'intérêt d'un programme interdisciplinaire coordonné d'alimentation et de nutrition. Il porte sur l'évolution des besoins alimentaires du jeune enfant, les pratiques actuelles d'alimentation infantile, les maladies nutritionnelles des jeunes enfants et les moyens d'améliorer l'alimentation des nourrissons dans les régions tropicales et subtropicales, la prévention, l'éducation nutritionnelle. C'est un ouvrage de base utile pour les enseignants. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Keister, M.E.
COMMENT ELEVER NOS ENFANTS
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italie; 1967; 57 pages, illus.

Manuel en 12 chapitres sur l'éducation sanitaire rédigé à l'intention des auxiliaires des villages et des centres sociaux. Il traite des moyens d'enseignement et de l'organisation des leçons, des soins aux enfants bien portants (d'âge préscolaire et d'âge scolaire), de leur nutrition, de leur habillement. Il est destiné à faciliter la production d'affiches, de matériel pédagogique, de brochures et de prospectus. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Maroc, Ministère de la Santé publique
GUIDE DES ACTIVITES PMI
Rabat; sans date; 109 pages.

Guide pour les dispensaires de protection maternelle et infantile. Il est axé sur les conditions locales, mais peut être utile pour d'autres pays. Il porte sur les activités de routine en protection maternelle et infantile, la planification familiale, les vaccinations, la nutrition.

Morley, D.
PEDIATRIE DANS LES PAYS EN DEVELOPPEMENT - PROBLEMES PRIORITAIRES
Flammarion et Cie, 26, rue Racine, Paris 6e, France; 1977; 406 pages, illus., bibliog.

Destiné aux pédiatres et aux infirmières, cet ouvrage offre aux enseignants un matériel abondant pour la préparation des cours pour auxiliaires. L'auteur y souligne le rôle des facteurs économiques, culturels et sociaux. Il décrit les maladies prioritaires et leur traitement, et traite des soins aux nouveau-nés, de leur alimentation, de la planification familiale, des dispensaires, des soins et du traitement des enfants de moins de cinq ans. (Existe également en anglais)

Nebout, N.
LUMIERE SUR LA MATERNITE
Editions Saint-Paul, 184, avenue de Verdun, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; 1979; 128 pages, illus.

Cet ouvrage traite, de manière simple, de la grossesse, des soins anténatals, de l'accouchement à domicile, des soins postnatals, de la croissance et du développement du nourrisson, de l'allaitement maternel et de la nutrition de la mère et de l'enfant. Il s'adresse aux parents africains et donne des conseils sur la façon de se comporter et de préparer la naissance, ainsi que des recettes d'aliments de sevrage. Les agents de santé communautaires, les visiteurs sanitaires et toutes les personnes s'occupant d'éducation sanitaire le liront avec profit.

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
SOINS DE SANTE MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE: FICHE INTERNATIONALE DE CROISSANCE. DIRECTIVES A L'USAGE DES AGENTS DE SOINS DE SANTE PRIMAIRES; COURBE DE CROISSANCE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1978; 37 pages.

La brochure traite, dans la partie I, de l'élaboration de la fiche de croissance et des résultats des essais, et, dans la partie II, de l'emploi de la fiche et des valeurs de référence pour le poids et la taille (guide à l'usage des instructeurs en soins de santé primaires). Le but de cette brochure est soit de fournir un prototype aux pays et aux régions pourvus de fiches, soit d'offrir une solution de rechange à ceux dont les fiches n'ont pas donné satisfaction. (Existe aussi en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Comité d'experts de la Santé maternelle et infantile
TENDANCES ET APPROCHES NOUVELLES DANS LA PRESTATION DE SOINS AUX MERES ET ENFANTS PAR LES SERVICES DE SANTE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1976; 108 pages. (OMS, Série de Rapports techniques, No 600)

Ce rapport traite des principes généraux à prendre en considération pour assurer une couverture maximale, en particulier aux importantes populations insuffisamment desservies, dans le cadre des soins de santé primaires. Le Comité d'experts a examiné les tendances et les approches nouvelles en matière de soins de santé maternelle et infantile, sous trois grandes rubriques: connaissances récentes concernant les problèmes sanitaires des mères et des enfants; nouvelles approches de la prestation des soins; et réorientation de l'enseignement et de la formation professionnelle des personnels à tous les échelons. Ces problèmes sont étudiés dans les chapitres suivants: niveau de santé des mères et des enfants; transformations sociales et environnementales; contenu des soins de SMI et priorités; éducation pour la santé à l'occasion des soins de SMI; prestation des soins de SMI dans le cadre du système de santé; priorités en matière de formation. Ouvrage de référence pour planificateurs et enseignants. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
TRAITEMENT ET PREVENTION DE LA DESHYDRATATION DANS LES MALADIES A DIARRHEE, GUIDE PRATIQUE ELEMENTAIRE
Genève, Suisse; 1976; 32 pages.

Directives simples à l'intention des agents de santé primaires et de leurs enseignants. Maladie et traitement sont expliqués phase par phase. La brochure recommande l'utilisation du liquide de réhydratation par voie buccale dont les ingrédients sont peu coûteux et faciles à obtenir. On trouvera en annexe feuille de croissance, schémas du traitement de la déshydratation, instructions pour la préparation du liquide à administrer par voie buccale et modes d'administration. Une bonne connaissance du français est nécessaire à la compréhension du guide. (Existe également en anglais)

Raimbault, A.-M.
ORGANISATION PRATIQUE D'ENSEIGNEMENT DE PERFECTIONNEMENT POUR PERSONNEL PARAMEDICAL DANS UNE REPUBLIQUE AFRICAINE, LE NIGER
Centre international de l'Enfance, Château de Longchamp, Bois de Boulogne, 75016 Paris, France; 1972; 42 pages et annexes.

Informations sur l'organisation des cours d'entretien pour les auxiliaires.

Rotsart de Hertaing, I. & Courtejoie, J.
L'ENFANT ET LA SANTE - NOTIONS DE PEDIATRIE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, B.P. 1977, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1980; 473 pages, illus. bibliog.

Ce manuel est destiné à tout le personnel de santé qui participe aux soins de santé pour les enfants à l'échelon du centre de santé communautaire et à celui de l'hôpital rural. Il souligne l'importance qu'il y a à appliquer une approche globale aux soins de santé, en faisant intervenir l'éducation pour la santé et l'éducation nutritionnelle, la prévention et le traitement. Cet ouvrage comporte les chapitres ci-après: quelques aspects théoriques; le développement normal de l'enfant; l'enfant en famille et à la maison; l'enfant désiré et sa mère; l'enfant et sa nutrition; l'enfance préscolaire; l'examen clinique de l'enfant; l'enfant malade des voies respiratoires; les maladies infectieuses générales chez l'enfant; les vaccinations chez l'enfant; les diarrhées chez l'enfant; les autres maladies des voies digestives; maladies de la peau; maladies du sang et du système lymphatique; maladies cardio-vasculaires; maladies de l'appareil génito-urinaire; maladies du système nerveux; maladies ostéo-articulaires; maladies endocriniennes et métaboliques; traumatismes chez l'enfant. Chaque chapitre se termine par des questions destinées à contrôler les connaissances. Ce manuel, à la fois complet et simple, est destiné à servir, en cours d'emploi, d'ouvrage de formation et de livre de référence à un personnel de santé d'échelon moyen et à des auxiliaires possédant une connaissance de base des termes médicaux. Un glossaire des termes serait fort utile.

Rwanda, Centre de santé pilote de Kibrizi
SERVICES DE PMI, DEUXIEME PARTIE; SERVICES DE PROTECTION DE L'ENFANT D'AGE PRESCOLAIRE; ORGANISATION, FONCTIONNEMENT ET NORMES PRATIQUES DE TRAVAIL PROPOSEES
1972; 49 pages, document photocopié.

Description détaillée des activités du centre de protection maternelle et infantile : soins aux nouveau-nés, soins des complications post-natales, vaccinations, nutrition, mesures, poids, phases du développement, comportement des jeunes enfants, mouvement et langage, éducation sanitaire, soins aux enfants d'âge préscolaire.

Tunisie, Office national du Planning familial et de la Population
MANUEL DE PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE ET DE PLANNING FAMILIAL

Voir annotation sous 4. OBSTETRIQUE

Wachter, E.
MANUEL D'EDUCATION NUTRITIONNELLE DES MERES
Edité en collaboration avec le Rotary Club de Kinshasa, Zaïre; 1973; 93 pages, illus.

Destiné à aider les infimières et autres personnels de santé pour l'éducation nutritionnelle, ce manuel décrit les méthodes de travail: causeries sur les trois groupes d'aliments, l'alimentation des femmes enceintes, des nourrissons et des enfants, la nutrition et les infections, la malnutrition; il donne des démonstrations pratiques et des recettes. Le langage est simple. Quoique fondé sur des conditions essentiellement locales, ce manuel peut facilement être adapté à d'autres pays en voie de développement et convient pour des auxiliaires.

## 6. PLANIFICATION FAMILIALE

American Friends Service Committee
LES METHODES POUR L'ESPACEMENT DES NAISSANCES
American Friends Service Committee, 160 North 15th Street, Philadelphia, PA 19102, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; sans date; sans pagination, illus.

Manuel autodidactique destiné à la formation des infirmières et sages-femmes en matière de planification familiale; écrit en style simple, il convient pour les auxiliaires. Initialement, il a été préparé en Thaïlande, puis traduit et adapté pour le Togo et d'autres pays francophones d'Afrique. La série comprend 4 volumes: I. Introduction aux méthodes; II. Le stérilet (la boucle); III. La pilule; IV. Résumé.

Colombie, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL DE ADIESTRAMIENTO DE AUXILIARES DE ENFERMERIA
Direccion de Atencion Medica, Division Materno Infantil y Dinamica de Poblacion, Bogota D.E.; 1974; 4 volumes.

Manuel de formation aux méthodes de planification familiale. Adaptation du manuel "Les méthodes pour l'espacement des naissances". Voir annotation ci-dessus.

Gally, E.
PLANIFICACION FAMILIAR ES BIENESTAR
Ministerio de Salubridad y Asistencia, Mexico; sans date; 14 pages.

Bloc-notes géant en couleur, avec texte pour l'instructeur au verso de chaque page. Utile au personnel de santé et d'assistance sociale dans les dispensaires de planification familiale. Mis au point avec le Sous-Secrétariat à la Santé du Mexique, il est maintenant utilisé dans toute l'Amérique latine pour motiver et informer les patientes. Il existe une brochure portant le même titre à distribuer pour renforcer le message. (En espagnol seulement)

Kleinman, R. L. (réd.)
L'AVORTEMENT PROVOQUE
Fédération internationale pour le Planning familial, 18-20 Lower Regent Str., Londres SW1 4PW, Royaume-Uni; 1972; 41 pages.

Rapport d'une réunion du Comité d'experts sur l'Avortement (1971) de la Fédération internationale pour le Planning familial. Ouvrage de base pour les enseignants. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Kleinman, R.L. (réd.)
CONTRACEPTION INTRA-UTERINE
Fédération internationale pour le Planning familial, 18-20 Lower Regent Str., Londres SW1 4PW, Royaume-Uni; 1972; 35 pages, bibliog.

Ouvrage de base pour les enseignants et les auxiliaires de niveau élevé; il porte sur les dispositifs intra-utérins, leur utilisation clinique et leur évaluation. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Kleinman, R. L. (réd.)
MANUEL MEDICAL
Fédération internationale pour le Planning familial, 18-20 Lower Regent Str., Londres SW1 4PW, Royaume-Uni; 1968; 116 pages, illus., bibliog.

Ouvrage de base pour les enseignants soulignant les deux formes modernes de contraception - méthodes hormonales et dispositifs intra-utérins. Informations sur l'avortement, la stérilisation, l'équipement nécessaire dans les centres de planification familiale, l'évaluation statistique. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Kleinman, R. L. (réd.)
LE PLANNING FAMILIAL POUR LES SAGES-FEMMES ET LES INFIRMIERES
Fédération internationale pour le Planning familial, 18-20 Lower Regent Str., Londres SW1 4PW, Royaume-Uni; 1971; 61 pages, illus.

Convient pour les enseignants et les auxiliaires de niveau élevé. L'ouvrage traite de la contraception et de la stérilisation, et donne des conseils pour l'application des méthodes de contraception. (Existe en anglais et en espagnol)

Kleinman, R. L. (réd.)
VASECTOMIE
Fédération internationale pour le Planning familial, 18-20 Lower Regent Str., Londres SW1 4PW, Royaume-Uni; 1972; 30 pages, illus.

Ouvrage de base pour les enseignants. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Manisoff, M.
REGULATION DES NAISSANCES, LE ROLE DE L'INFIRMIERE
The Population Council, New York, N.Y. 10017, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1971; 111 pages, bibliog.

Ouvrage de base pour les enseignants. Il traite des objectifs et des méthodes de l'enseignement; des problèmes démographiques; du rôle de la planification familiale sur le plan de la santé publique; de l'anatomie et de la physiologie de la reproduction; des méthodes de régulation des naissances; de l'avortement. Quoique fondé sur les conditions propres aux Etats-Unis, il peut être utilisé dans les pays en voie de développement. (Existe également en anglais)

Maroc, Ministère de la Santé publique
GUIDE DE LA PLANIFICATION FAMILIALE
Rabat; 1969; 41 pages, illus.

Ce guide est destiné au personnel de santé du Maroc et fondé sur les conditions locales, mais il pourrait être utilisé dans d'autres pays. Il traite de la croissance démographique au Maroc; des programmes de planification familiale; des méthodes de contraception et de l'administration de la planification familiale.

Maroc, Ministère de la Santé publique
PLANIFICATION FAMILIALE
Rabat; 1970; 30 pages et 24 diapositives.

Bien que fondée sur les conditions locales, cette brochure explique de manière simple la reproduction et les méthodes de contraception. Elle pourrait être utilisée pour l'éducation en matière de planification familiale.

Mexique
LA PASTILLA ANTICONCEPTIVA
PIACT de Mexico, Shakespeare No. 27, Mexico 5, DF; 1978.

Brochure illustrée sans texte, qui peut servir de matériel d'appoint pour expliquer les modes d'utilisation des contraceptifs oraux aux femmes ayant décidé d'avoir recours à cette méthode. Elle rappelle les instructions verbales données au moment de l'adoption de la méthode. Exemple utile de la façon dont on peut familiariser avec ce problème les villageois analphabètes - comme l'ont montré les essais de terrain.

Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Groupe d'étude sur l'enseignement et la formation professionnelle
ENSEIGNEMENT ET FORMATION PROFESSIONNELLE PREPARANT A LA PLANIFICATION FAMILIALE DANS LES SERVICES DE SANTE
Genève, Suisse; 1972; 31 pages. (Série de Rapports techniques, No 508)

Porte sur plusieurs aspects de l'intégration de la planification familiale aux services de santé de la collectivité, notamment: la formation du personnel sanitaire, le rôle des établissements d'enseignement, l'exécution des programmes de formation et leur évaluation. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Université de l' Etat de New York
MANUEL DES TECHNIQUES DE PLANIFICATION FAMILIALE POUR INFIRMIERES-SAGES-FEMMES
Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Downstate Medical Center, 450 Clarkson Avenue, Box 24, Brooklyn, NY 11023, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1973; 135 pages, illus.

Ce manuel est inspiré d'un cours organisé en Thaïlande. Les techniques décrites sont appliquées à la Family Planning Clinic de Brooklyn, NY, ainsi que dans quelques pays en voie de développement. Il traite des entrevues avec les patientes, des contraceptifs par voie buccale, des ajustements de diaphragmes vaginaux, des techniques de mise en place et de retrait des DIU. Une annexe est consacrée à l'organisation d'un petit centre de planification familiale. Convient comme ouvrage de base pour les enseignants.

Wishik, S. M. & Hulka, J.F.
DOSSIER DES CONTRACEPTIFS INTRA-UTERINS
Institut international pour la Reproduction humaine, Columbia University, New York, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1977; 89 pages.

Destiné aux professionnels, ce manuel traite des dispositifs intra-utérins et de leur rôle dans la planification familiale aux différents stades de la vie de la femme: indications et contre-indications; problèmes au cours de l'insertion; incidents après l'insertion. Excellente présentation: les problèmes figurent en haut de la page et la manière de les résoudre est inscrite à l'envers au bas de la page. (Existe aussi en anglais et en espagnol)

## 7. EDUCATION SANITAIRE

Aujoulat, L. P.
UNE EDUCATION SANITAIRE POUR L'AFRIQUE
Comité français d'Education sanitaire et sociale, 78000 Le Vésinet, Paris, France; 1967; 112 pages. (Collection: Comment mieux vivre)

Cet ouvrage n'est pas un manuel d'éducation sanitaire, mais il expose la nécessité d'une éducation sanitaire en Afrique et traite des problèmes qui y sont liés; il propose des programmes, des objectifs, une méthodologie et des techniques.

Bassot, J.
UNE EXPERIENCE D'EDUCATION SANITAIRE RADIOPHONIQUE AU CONGO
Département de la Santé publique, Kinshasa, Zaïre; sans date; pas de pagination.

Informations de base sur les émissions radiophoniques d'éducation sanitaire: leur impact sur la population, les conditions à réunir. Thèmes de causeries: les maladies courantes au Congo; la nutrition; l'eau; les programmes de protection maternelle et infantile, les consultations prénatales; l'accouchement dans les zones rurales; la prévention du tétanos chez les nouveau-nés; la nutrition et le sevrage; les vaccinations.

Brown, J.E. & Brown, R.C.
MANUEL POUR LA LUTTE CONTRE LA MALNUTRITION DES ENFANTS, UN GUIDE PRATIQUE AU NIVEAU DE LA COMMUNAUTE

Voir annotation sous 8. NUTRITION

Canada, Ministère de la Santé nationale et du Bien-Etre social
EDUCATION SANITAIRE (Revue trimestrielle)
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6.

Bien qu'axée sur les problèmes du Canada, la revue peut être utilisée par des éducateurs sanitaires de pays en développement. Outre des articles sur des questions d'actualité, la revue contient de nombreuses analyses critiques d'ouvrages et de matériel audio-visuel d'éducation sanitaire. (Existe également en anglais sous le titre HEALTH EDUCATION)

Canada, Ministère de la Santé nationale et du Bien-Etre social
MANUEL A L'INTENTION DES AUXILIAIRES DE SANTE COMMUNAUTAIRE
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; 1973; 78 pages.

Manuel rédigé à l'intention des agents de santé indiens pour les activités dans les communautés indiennes du Canada. Il porte sur la communication, les entrevues, les activités menées en collaboration avec les comités, groupes et gouvernements locaux. Il traite des activités de groupe et du matériel d'enseignement. Il peut être utile aux auxiliaires d'autres pays. (Existe également en anglais)

Canada, Ministère de la Santé nationale et du Bien-Etre social
MANUEL DE SANTE A L'USAGE DE LA FAMILLE
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1B6; sans date; 75 pages, illus.

Brochure d'information générale sur la santé, éditée à l'intention des familles indiennes du Canada. Elle pourrait servir d'exemple pour des publications analogues dans d'autres régions. Elle contient des informations sur l'hygiène, la nutrition, l'accouchement, les soins aux nouveau-nés et aux enfants, les soins dentaires, l'alcoolisme, la tuberculose. (Existe également en anglais)

Costa Rica, Ministerio de Salud
SALUD PARA TODOS
Departamento de Educacion para la Salud, San José, Costa Rica. (Périodique)

Voir Annotation sous 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, PERIODIQUES, SOURCES D'INFORMATION

Côte d'Ivoire, Office national de Promotion rurale
DONNER LA VIE
B.P. 20225, Abidjan; sans date; 5 brochures, illus.

Série de 5 brochures d'éducation sanitaire, avec illustrations séparées, à l'usage des éducateurs sanitaires, agents de santé communautaires ou instituteurs de village. Le manuel de l'instructeur (fiches pédagogiques) explique comment utiliser la documentation et comment progresser pas à pas dans le processus d'enseignement. Les 4 autres brochures contiennent des illustrations avec de très brefs textes sur: la conception et le développement de la grossesse; le déroulement de l'accouchement; les soins après l'accouchement et le développement de l'enfant jusqu'à 2 ans; les principales maladies infantiles. Les mêmes illustrations sont reprises dans 4 jeux de vignettes destinées à l'éducation sanitaire de groupe. Cette série sera particulièrement utile pour une action éducative auprès de populations rurales illetrées or semi-illetrées.

L'EAU SOURCE DE VIE

Série analogue consistant également en fiches pédagogiques et 4 brochures: les besoins en eau; d'où vient l'eau et où va l'eau; l'eau et la maladie; soigner et éviter la maladie. Des affiches simples sont jointes.

Dupin, H.
EXPERIENCES D'EDUCATION SANITAIRE ET NUTRITIONNELLE EN AFRIQUE
Presses universitaires de France, 108, bd. Saint-Germain, 75006 Paris, France; 1965; 118 pages. (Etudes "Tiers Monde")

Information de base. Cet ouvrage souligne la nécessité de connaître les conditions avant d'entreprendre une action et traite de l'éducation sanitaire et nutritionnelle donnée par le personnel de santé et les enseignants des écoles primaires; des méthodes, du matériel et des techniques de l'éducation sanitaire de masse; de l'organisation de l'éducation sanitaire à l'échelon national.

Echeverri, G.O. et al.
UN SISTEMA RURAL DE SERVICIOS DE SALUD - MANUAL DE MEDICINA PARA LA FAMILIA CAMPESINA

Voir annotation sous 1. SOINS INFIRMIERS ET SANTE RURALE

FAMILLE ET SANTE
Editions Saint-Paul, 184, avenue de Verdun, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France; 1973; 92 pages, illus. (Les Classiques africains)

Education sanitaire des ménagères africaines: l'enfant sain - hygiène et nutrition; l'enfant malade - symptômes des maladies et traitements simples; grossesse normale et complications; premiers soins en cas d'accident.

Fountain, D. E.
ENSEIGNEZ LA SANTE
CEDI, B.P. 123, Kinshasa, Zaïre; sans date; 43 pages, illus.

Cette brochure s'adresse aux enseignants chargés de l'éducation sanitaire dans les écoles. Ecrite en langage simple.

Gadagbe, E. Z.
CONSEILS DE SANTE A LA FAMILLE AFRICAINE, MANUEL D'EDUCATION SANITAIRE A L'USAGE DU PERSONNEL EDUCATEUR
Office of Multilateral and Special Programs, ACTION Peace Corps, 806 Connecticut Avenue NW, Washingon DC 20525, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1977; 126 pages, illus. (Program and Training Journal Reprint Series, No. 21)

Conçu pour les membres du Peace Corps au Togo, ce manuel pourrait être utilisé par les éducateurs sanitaires et les agents de santé primaires dans leur travail quotidien. L'auteur explique de manière simple et en termes clairs l'objectif poursuivi et la façon de dispenser l'éducation sanitaire, cela sous deux grands titres: conseils aux femmes enceintes et conseils aux mères. Il traite de troubles divers et de leur prévention. Des instructions pour l'alimentation du nouveau-né et des recettes pour l'alimentation de la famille sont données en annexe. Ouvrage utile aux auxiliaires travaillant dans les dispensaires de village. (Voir aussi sous "Peace Corps")

Institute of Child Health
PROGRAMME "L'ENFANT POUR L'ENFANT"

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Maroc, Ministère de la Santé publique
MALADIES - FICHES TECHNIQUES
Documents pédagogiques élaborés sous les auspices du Groupe interministériel de

coordination en matière d'éducation sanitaire et nutritionnelle, Rabat; sans date; pas de pagination.

Cette brochure simple, destinée aux profanes, donne des renseignements sur les maladies les plus répandues au Maroc. Pour chaque maladie, elle indique brièvement ce qu'il est indispensable de savoir sur les points suivants: contagion, complications, traitement familial, éducation sanitaire, prévention. Il peut très utilement servir à l'éducation sanitaire de la population.

Migrations Santé
INFORMATION SEXUELLE
Migrations Santé, Comité médico-social pour la santé des migrants, 23, rue du Louvre, 75001 Paris, France; sans date.

L'objectif essentiel est de permettre aux immigrés de mieux connaître leur corps et leur sexualité. Le dossier propose un matériel utilisable quel que soit le niveau de scolarisation du public concerné; il contient: des silhouettes grandeur nature - homme, femme -, une série de planches et un livret de l'animateur fournissant une information médicale conçue pour des non-professionnels. Bien que ce dossier ait été préparé à l'usage des immigrés en France, il pourrait servir à l'éducation sanitaire dans les pays en développement.

Mozambique, Ministerio da Saude
TEXTOS DE EDUCACAO SANITARIA
Direcçao Nacional de Medicina Preventiva, Maputo; 1977; 236 pages, illus.

Matériel de base pour éducateurs sanitaires traitant de toutes les questions de santé. L'ouvrage contient des chapitres sur les maladies transmissibles, la vaccination, l'eau, la salubrité de l'environnement, la nutrition et les soins aux nouveau-nés. Les illustrations sont adaptées à la situation locale. (En portugais seulement)

Nebout, N.
LUMIERE SUR LA MATERNITE

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Nebout, N.
LUMIERE SUR LA VIE SEXUELLE
Editions Saint-Paul, 92130 Issy-les-Moulineaux, France, 1974; 125 pages, illus., bibliog. (Les Classiques africains)

Manuel destiné aux jeunes, qui peut être utile pour former les auxiliaires. Chapitres sur les organes génitaux; la reproduction et l'hérédité; la régulation des naissances; l'hygiène de la mère et de l'enfant; la nutrition; les maladies vénériennes; l'équilibre de la vie sexuelle.

Neville, P. J.
NOTES POUR L'ENSEIGNEMENT DES REGLES D'HYGIENE AUX MALADES DE LA LEPRE
All Africa Leprosy and Rehabilitation Training Centre (ALERT), P.O. Box 165, Addis-Abéba, Ethiopie; 24 pages, illus.

Destinée à l'équipe de santé, cette brochure, écrite dans un langage simple, explique l'importance de l'éducation sanitaire des lépreux et de leur famille; elle donne des conseils sur la façon d'exposer les règles d'hygiène en indiquant les étapes essentielles. Très utile aux auxiliaires, aux éducateurs sanitaires et à toutes les personnes s'occupant de lépreux.

Nijs, G.
SANTE ET SECOURISME

Voir annotation sous 1. SOINS INFIRMIERS ET SANTE RURALE

Pampiglione, S.
NOCOES PARA A PROTECAO E A LUTA CONTRA ALGUMAS DOENCAS INFECCIOSAS IMPORTANTES NA AFRICA TROPICAL
Comitato per gli aiuti sanitari al popolo del Mozambico, Maputo; sans date; 32 pages, illus.

Cette brochure, destinée aux travailleurs non spécialisés qui mènent une action éducative dans les pays de langue portugaise en Afrique, traite des douze maladies transmissibles les plus courantes et les plus dangereuses, expliquant de façon simple les causes, les signes cliniques et les moyens de prévention, le tout accompagné d'illustrations simples. (En portugais seulement)

Panama, Ministerio de Salud
GUIA DE SALUD
Departamento de Impresion y Publicaciones, Panama; 1972; 250 pages.

Cet ouvrage destiné aux comités de santé des collectivités donne des informations sur les facteurs sanitaires au Panama. Il souligne l'importance de la participation de la collectivité à l'éducation sanitaire et à l'action sanitaire. Il traite de la protection maternelle et infantile, des maladies transmissibles, de la nutrition, de l'hygiène du milieu. (En espagnol seulement)

Peace Corps
MANUAL DIDACTICO: HUERTOS ESCOLARES Y NUTRICION
Peace Corps, ACTION, 806 Connecticut Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20525, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1976; 132 pages, illus. (Reprint Series, No. 18)

Ce manuel a été primitivement publié au Guatemala à l'intention des instituteurs ruraux. Les éducateurs sanitaires et les agents sanitaires de village en feront leur profit. Il traite de la culture des légumes, de l'hygiène du milieu, de l'hygiène des personnes et de l'éducation nutritionnelle. Chaque chapitre s'achève sur des tâches à accomplir et une évaluation du sujet. La langue employée et les illustrations sont simples.

Pérou, Ministerio de Salud Publica
MANUAL DE SALUD PARA MAESTROS
Servicio de Salud Publica, Area de Salud de Loreto, Lima; 1967; 145 pages, illus.

Cet ouvrage s'adresse aux instituteurs dont l'influence dans la communauté est considérable. Son but est d'aider à mettre sur pied un programme d'éducation sanitaire par les instituteurs. Il traite de la santé des collectivités, de notions simples sur les maladies courantes et leur traitement, des premiers soins en cas d'accident. Le manuel peut être utile aux agents de santé de village. (En espagnol seulement)

Pisharoti, K.A.
L'EDUCATION SANITAIRE DANS LES PROGRAMMES DE SALUBRITE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT

Voir annotation sous 10. HYGIENE DU MILIEU

Rotsart de Hertaing, I. et al.
SANTE ET MALADIE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé de Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; sans date; 4e édition; illus.

Ces trois volumes, destinés aux élèves infirmiers et aux instituteurs, traitent de l'éducation sanitaire. Ils conviennent pour tous les types d'auxiliaires de santé et pour le public. Langage simple.
Volume I., 82 pages: la propreté; notre corps et ses ennemis.
Volume II., 105 pages: notre corps; le milieu dans lequel nous vivons.
Volume III., 135 pages: les vaccinations; les maladies transmissibles et les maladies tropicales. (Existe également en portugais)

Rotsart de Hertaing, I., Courtejoie, J. & Van der Heyden, A.
SANTE MEILLEURE, SOURCE DE PROGRES, NOTIONS DE SANTE PUBLIQUE ET D'EDUCATION SANITAIRE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1975; 255 pages, illus.

La première partie concerne la santé publique, l'éducation sanitaire et les méthodes d'éducation sanitaire; la deuxième partie passe en revue rapidement les principales maladies et les moyens de les prévenir; elle traite de l'éducation sanitaire donnée par les éducateurs sanitaires, le personnel de santé et les instituteurs.

Rotsart de Hertaing, I. & Courtejoie, J.
TUBERCULOSE

Voir annotation sous 2. MALADIES TRANSMISSIBLES

Turner, C. E.
L'EDUCATION SANITAIRE A L'ECOLE
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Education, la Science et la Culture, 7, Place Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France; 1967; 160 pages, bibliog. (Collection UNESCO: programmes et méthodes d'enseignement)

Destiné à servir de guide pour l'éducation sanitaire de l'école primaire à l'école normale d'enseignants, cet ouvrage traite de la planification de l'éducation sanitaire en fonction des conditions et besoins locaux. Information de base pour les comités qui établissent les programmes scolaires. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Van der Heyden, A. et al.
MALARIA

VERS INTESTINAUX

Voir annotations sous 2. MALADIES TRANSMISSIBLES

Zaïre, Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé
SERIE DE BROCHURES par I. Rotsart de Hertaing et J. Courtejoie et al., publiées par le Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, B.P. 1977, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre.

L'HOPITAL RURAL - POUR UNE ORIENTATION NOUVELLE DES HOPITAUX VERS LE PROGRES DE LA SANTE
1974; 29 pages, illus. bibliog.,
Brochure No.1.
La brochure traite les problèmes suivants: comment mieux répondre aux besoins; les difficultés et obstacles au niveau du personnel et de la population; quelques propositions concrètes vers une solution.

LE CENTRE POUR LA PROMOTION DE LA SANTE - EXPERIENCE PRATIQUE DE KANGU-MAYUMBE
1974; 45 pages, illus., Brochure No.2
La brochure décrit les diverses activités du Centre: 1) étude, préparation et mise à l'essai de matériel d'éducation sanitaire adapté à la situation locale; 2) organisation de la formation théorique et pratique des auxiliaires d'éducation sanitaire (formation de deux ans sanctionnée par un diplôme). Ces auxiliaires travaillent ensuite sous la direction d'infirmières qualifiées sur le terrain. La brochure donne un bon exemple de la façon dont on peut préparer du matériel d'éducation sanitaire et former simplement des éducateurs sanitaires.

VERS UN ECLAIRAGE NOUVEAU DE QUELQUES PROBLEMES DE SANTE - L'ATTITUDE DES TECHNICIENS DE LA SANTE EN FACE DE LEURS NOUVELLES RESPONSABILITES
Sans date; 26 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.3
Cette brochure, qui s'adresse aux membres de l'équipe sanitaire, indique comment évaluer les priorités concernant les soins de santé dans la collectivité. Elle insiste sur l'importance de la médecine préventive, de l'éducation sanitaire et de la formation des auxiliaires.

LA MEDECINE A L'ECOLE - COMMENT AMELIORER LES CONTACTS ENTRE LES ECOLES, LES HOPITAUX ET LES DISPENSAIRES
2e édition, 1974; 22 pages, illus.,
Brochure No.4
Cette brochure suggère des moyens d'améliorer les contacts entre les écoles, les hôpitaux et les dispensaires par des examens médicaux réguliers et l'éducation sanitaire à l'école.

L'EDUCATION DE LA SANTE A L'ECOLE - L'EDUCATION DE LA SANTE DANS L'ENSEIGNEMENT PRIMAIRE ET SECONDAIRE
2e édition, 1974; 31 pages, Brochure No.5
Cette brochure explique comment les instituteurs peuvent intégrer l'éducation sanitaire aux différentes matières du programme scolaire.

LES VERS INTESTINAUX A L'ECOLE - PRISE DE CONSCIENCE DU PROBLEME PAR LA JEUNESSE
1975; 49 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.6
Cette publication est destinée à l'éducation sanitaire à l'école, pour l'instituteur ainsi que pour l'élève. Elle traite des possibilités de thérapeutiques de masse en milieu scolaire et présente des suggestions pour une éducation sanitaire efficace.

L'EDUCATION NUTRITIONNELLE - QUELQUES PRINCIPES DE BASE ET RECOMMANDATIONS PRATIQUES
2e édition, 1974; 33 pages, Brochure No.7
Destinée aux parents, cette brochure donne des notions simples sur la nutrition de l'enfant avec des conseils pratiques. Elle souligne l'importance de la courbe de poids.

LA MALNUTRITION DE L'ENFANT ET SES CONSEQUENCES
1975; 61 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.8
La brochure contient des informations sur la malnutrition de l'enfant et sur ses effets sur la croissance, le développement cérébral, les maladies infectieuses. Elle traite aussi des effets des maladies infectieuses sur la nutrition et sur la résistance à l'infection.

LA TUBERCULOSE AUJOURD'HUI - CONCEPTIONS RECENTES DE LA LUTTE CONTRE LA TUBERCULOSE
1975; 33 pages, illus., Brochure No.9
La brochure traite de la vaccination au BCG; du dépistage des malades; du traitement chez l'enfant et chez l'adulte.

LA JEUNESSE ET LES MALADIES VENERIENNES - QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR LA SYPHILIS ET LA BLENNORRAGIE
3e édition, 1974; 25 pages, Brochure No.10
Destinée aux jeunes ayant un certain niveau d'instruction. Peut être utile également aux auxiliaires ou à leurs enseignants.

LA JEUNESSE ET LE PROBLEME DES NAISSANCES DESIRABLES - QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR LES ATTITUDES DE LA JEUNESSE EN FACE DE LA SEXUALITE
2e édition, 1974; 51 pages, Brochure No.11
Destinée aux élèves des écoles secondaires, cette brochure expose les raisons de la planification familiale, des notions élémentaires sur l'anatomie et la physiologie des organes de reproduction et sur la contraception; convient pour les auxiliaires.

L'EDUCATION SANITAIRE - QUELQUES PRINCIPES DE BASE
2e édition, 1974; 37 pages, Brochure No.12
L' éducation sanitaire, partie intégrante des soins médicaux et de la médecine préventive. Cette brochure décrit le matériel d'enseignement et les méthodes à utiliser pour les différents groupes d'âge. Destinée à l'équipe sanitaire.

LE DON DU SANG - LE DON DU SANG ET LA TRANSFUSION SANGUINE
Sans date; 33 pages, illus., Brochure No.13
La brochure est destinée aux personnels sanitaires. Elle traite de l'importance du problème des donneurs bénévoles de sang et de quelques principes techniques.

LA SANTE DE VOS ENFANTS - COMMENT PROTEGER LA SANTE DE VOS ENFANTS DEPUIS LA NAISSANCE JUSQU'A LEUR ENTREE A L'ECOLE
1974; 46 pages, illus., Brochure No.14
Destinée aux parents, cette brochure leur explique comment protéger leurs enfants et appliquer un traitement simple en cas de maladie.

LES MEDICAMENTS A LA MAISON - QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR LA PHARMACIE FAMILIALE ET SON USAGE
1974; 21 pages, illus., Brochure No.15
Destinée au public, la brochure traite de la petite pharmacie familiale et de la façon de s'en servir.

ON NE TROUVE RIEN AU DISPENSAIRE ET POURTANT JE SUIS MALADE - QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR LES MALADIES PSYCHOSOMATIQUES
Sans date; 38 pages, illus., Brochure No.16
Destinée à l'équipe sanitaire et aux enseignants, la brochure traite des troubles psychosomatiques, notamment chez les jeunes: les symptômes, les causes et comment aider le malade.

SANTE ET TRADITION - PROVERBES ET COUTUMES RELATIFS A LA SANTE
1975; 59 pages, illus., Brochure No.17
Cette brochure s'inscrit dans le cadre d'un programme d'étude sur la médecine traditionnelle qui a pour but d'allier les connaissances médicales traditionnelles et importées.

POUR QUE MON BEBE NAISSE EN BONNE SANTE - QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR LES CONSULTATIONS PRENATALES ET LEUR IMPORTANCE POUR LA MERE ET L'ENFANT
1975; 45 pages, illus., Brochure No.18
La brochure décrit la surveillance de la grossesse, la préparation à l'accouchement et l'intégration d'activités éducatives aux consultations prénatales.

LE SANG ET L'ANEMIE, QU'EST-CE QUE L'ANEMIE SS? QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR L'IMPORTANCE DU SANG ET LES MALADIES QUI PEUVENT L'ABIMER
1975; 49 pages,bibliog.,Brochure No.19
La brochure explique les causes, les signes et les conséquences des anémies ainsi que leur prévention. Elle convient pour les auxiliaires.

PEUT-ON EVITER LES ACCIDENTS? QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR LES ACCIDENTS ET LEUR PREVENTION
Sans date; 41 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.20
Brochure traitant des causes des accidents de la circulation, de la psychologie du conducteur et des moyens de prévenir la plupart des accidents: accidents chez l'enfant, sur la route et au travail. Matériel de base pour éducateurs sanitaires.

COMMENT BIEN SE NOURRIR - MIEUX MANGER POUR MIEUX VIVRE. QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR LES MEILLEURS ALIMENTS
1975; 61 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.21
La brochure présente le problème du choix des aliments les meilleurs pour la santé, en fonction des disponibilités au Zaïre et des problèmes économiques. Elle décrit les dangers des carences alimentaires et ceux d'une alimentation trop abondante.

LES MEDICAMENTS ET LE TABAC SONT-ILS DANGEREUX? QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR L'USAGE DES MEDICAMENTS ET LEUR ABUS: L'alcool, la drogue, le tabac...
1975; 49 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.22

Destinée aux jeunes, la publication explique la dépendance à l'égard de l'alcool, du tabac, de certains médicaments ou de la drogue.

LA LEPRE AUJOURD'HUI - CONCEPTIONS RECENTES DE LA LUTTE CONTRE LA LEPRE
Sans date; 41 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.23
Cette brochure pourra servir de manuel de formation ou de référence pour les auxiliaires sanitaires et constituer une base pour l'éducation sanitaire. Elle décrit les problèmes de maladie, les mesures de lutte, de traitement et de prévention et contient un chapitre sur l'éducation sanitaire. Texte simple et facile à lire.

LE DISPENSAIRE ET SA NOUVELLE ORIENTATION - LES RESPONSABILITES NOUVELLES DU TECHNICIEN DE LA SANTE
1975; 37 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.24
La brochure traite des sujets suivants: propositions pour les populations rurales; les dispensaires en zone rurale intégrée; l'auxiliaire et sa place en médecine.

POUR UNE AUTHENTIQUE EDUCATION SEXUELLE - LA SEXUALITE ET LES PROBLEMES QU'ELLE POSE AUX JEUNES
1974; 53 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.25
La brochure insiste sur l'importance d'une information complète mais progressive des jeunes quant aux réalités sexuelles. Plusieurs questions sont traitées: anatomie des organes sexuels; éducation sexuelle et développement psychologique de l'individu; éducation sexuelle à l'école et dans la famille; planification familiale; maladies vénériennes; problèmes psychologiques. Bon instrument d'éducation sanitaire pour enseignants, éducateurs sanitaires et auxiliaires.

POURQUOI VACCINER VOS ENFANTS? QUELQUES INFORMATIONS SUR LE ROLE DES VACCINS DANS LA DEFENSE CONTRE LES MALADIES
1975; 37 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.26
Dans le cadre de l'éducation sanitaire, cette brochure donne d'utiles informations sur les vaccinations.

L'EDUCATEUR SANITAIRE - L'ENSEIGNANT OU L'INFIRMIER EST-IL UN EDUCATEUR SANITAIRE?
1974; 61 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.27
La brochure traite de la formation en éducation de la santé du personnel sanitaire en présentant un schéma de trois ans de formation.

L'INFIRMIER ET LA SANTE PUBLIQUE - NOTIONS DE PROPHYLAXIE ET DE LUTTE CONTRE LES MALADIES SOCIALES
1975; 29 pages, illus., Brochure No.28
L'importance du travail de l'auxiliaire dans le domaine de la santé publique est soulignée.

MA MAISON ET MA SANTE - COMMENT LA MAISON PEUT-ELLE FAVORISER LA SANTE?
1975; 49 pages, illus., Brochure No.29
Destinée au public, la brochure explique comment construire une habitation et elle indique quelques moyens simples pour se protéger contre les parasites ou les insectes, se fournir en eau potable et éliminer les ordures ménagères et les matières usées d'origine humaine.

L'INFIRMIER FACE AU MALADE - COMMENT FAVORISER LA GUERISON PAR UN CONTACT AUTHENTIQUE
1975; 45 pages, illus., Brochure No.30
Cette brochure s'inscrit dans le cadre du programme officiel des cours pour infirmiers et notamment dans le cours de psychologie, pédagogie et sociologie africaine. Le but poursuivi est de mettre entre les mains des élèves infirmiers ou des infirmiers quelques notions de psychologie des malades et un bref aperçu sur des cas "fonctionnels" comme des névroses.

LA MATERNITE ET LA PROMOTION DE LA SANTE - LE ROLE DE L'INFIRMIERE-ACCOUCHEUSE DANS LA MEDECINE PROMOTIONNELLE
1975; 53 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.31
Destinée à l'infirmière-accoucheuse, la brochure traite aussi de la planification familiale et des méthodes de contraception.

L'EDUCATEUR NUTRITIONNEL - COMMENT AMELIORER L'ALIMENTATION DES ENFANTS PAR L'EDUCATION
1975; 45 pages, illus., bibliog.,
Brochure No.32
La brochure traite de l'éducation nutritionnelle intégrée, présente un schéma d'enquête et d'analyse de la situation alimentaire et propose un plan d'action pour une éducation nutritionnelle.

Séries et boîtes à images colorées avec sous-titres en français et en anglais. Affiches et affichettes éducatives, examen microscopique des selles, fiche de consultation protection maternelle et infantile, nutrition, paludisme-malaria, tuberculose, vers intestinaux.

## 8. NUTRITION

Bailey, K. V.
MANUEL DE NUTRITION EN SANTE PUBLIQUE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Bureau régional de l'Afrique, Brazzaville, Congo; 1975; 79 pages, bibliog. (Doc. AFR/NUT/79)

Ce manuel est destiné à servir de guide aux agents sur le terrain, en particulier aux personnels de santé qui s'occupent de nutrition. Il indique comment: diagnostiquer les troubles nutritionnels; assurer une surveillance nutritionnelle et effectuer des enquêtes nutritionnelles simples; organiser des services de réadaptation nutritionnelle et des programmes d'alimentation d'appoint; dispenser une éducation dans le domaine de la nutrition; et entreprendre des activités de formation nutritionnelle. En annexe, figurent une table de la composition des aliments couramment utilisés en Afrique et les apports recommandés. Ouvrage utile pour les enseignants et les éducateurs nutritionnels, ce manuel demande toutefois une bonne connaissance du français. (Existe également en anglais)

Brown, J.E. & Brown, R.C.
MANUEL POUR LA LUTTE CONTRE LA MALNUTRITION DES ENFANTS, UN GUIDE PRATIQUE AU NIVEAU DE LA COMMUNAUTE
Institut médical chrétien du Kasaï, Kananga, Zaïre; 1979; 123 pages, illus., bibliog.
Distribué par: Presbyterian Church in the United States, 341 Ponce de Leon Ave., N.E. Atlanta, GA 30308, Etats-Unis d'Amérique.

L'ouvrage, destiné à ceux qui s'occupent du problème de la malnutrition protéinocalorique chez les jeunes enfants, indique les divers moyens de repérer la malnutrition dans la collectivité et d'en déterminer les causes. Il explique de quelle façon on peut faire de l'éducation nutritionnelle dans les centres de prévention de la malnutrition et traite de la mise en place et du fonctionnement des centres de réadaptation nutritionnelle. En annexe, des recettes et des exemples de causerie nutritionnelle ainsi que des tableaux et des diagrammes. Il s'agit d'un manuel de base utile aux enseignants et d'un bon ouvrage de référence pour les agents de terrain et les gestionnaires.

Claudian, J. et al.
POUR MIEUX SE NOURRIR, GUIDE A L'USAGE DES EDUCATEURS A MADAGASCAR
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italie; 1970; 128 pages, illus.

Ce livre est destiné aux enseignants et aux éducateurs sanitaires de Madagascar, mais il pourrait être utilisé dans d'autres pays par des auxiliaires de niveau élevé. Il explique les besoins nutritionnels de l'homme et comment tirer parti des ressources locales; il traite des aliments, des problèmes nutritionnels et de l'éducation nutritionnelle.

Dupin, H. & Raimbault, A.-M.
EPIDEMIOLOGIE ET PREVENTION DES TROUBLES NUTRITIONNELS CHEZ L'ENFANT

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Dupin, H. & Raimbault, A.-M.
LES TROUBLES NUTRITIONNELS CHEZ LA MERE ET L'ENFANT, EPIDEMIOLOGIE ET PREVENTION

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Dupin, H. & Dupin, M.
NOS ALIMENTS, MANUEL A L'USAGE DES EDUCATEURS DE L'OUEST AFRICAIN
Les Editions sociales françaises, 17, rue Viète, 75017 Paris, France; 1966; 103 pages.

Ce manuel s'adresse aux éducateurs de toutes catégories et au personnel travaillant sur le terrain. Son but est d'apporter des notions élémentaires sur les besoins alimentaires, la valeur des aliments locaux, le développement des ressources alimentaires. Bien que fondé sur les conditions propres à l'Ouest africain, il pourrait être utilisé ailleurs. (Existe également en anglais)

Holmes, A. C.
LES AUXILIAIRES VISUELS DANS L'ENSEIGNEMENT DE LA NUTRITION, COMMENT LES PREPARER ET LES UTILISER

Voir annotation sous 13. DIVERS

Jelliffe, D.B.
L'ALIMENTATION DU NOURRISSON DANS LES REGIONS TROPICALES ET SUBTROPICALES

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Jelliffe, D.B.
LA NUTRITION DE L'ENFANT DANS LES PAYS EN VOIE DE DEVELOPPEMENT, MANUEL A L'USAGE DES AGENTS SANITAIRES, INFIRMIERS ET ASSISTANTES SOCIALES
Mission américaine de l'AID; 1968; 269 pages, illus. (Collection: Techniques américaines, CRET, No.136)

Cet ouvrage est destiné aux agents de santé et aux profanes travaillant dans les pays en voie de développement. Son but est d'exposer certains principes généraux et de donner quelques directives. Il traite du régime alimentaire, de l'amélioration de l'approvisionnement, de la malnutrition et de sa prévention, de l'éducation nutritionnelle, de la nutrition infantile. C'est un ouvrage de base utile pour ceux qui forment des auxiliaires de santé. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Keister, M. E.
COMMENT ELEVER NOS ENFANTS

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Koppert, J.
LA REHABILITATION ALIMENTAIRE, UN GUIDE
Conseil mondial des Eglises, Commission médicale, 150, route de Ferney, 1211 Genève 20, Suisse; 1975; 16 pages. ("Contact" 18)

Guide pour la création d'un centre de réhabilitation alimentaire - dotation en personnel; activités quotidiennes; et instructions diététiques. Insiste sur le fait que la santé et la croissance sont liées à une alimentation équilibrée et adéquate. L'auteur estime qu'un tel centre pourrait être placé sous la responsabilité d'un assistant médical.

Latham, M.C.
NUTRITION HUMAINE EN AFRIQUE TROPICALE, MANUEL POUR LE PERSONNEL DE SANTE TRAITANT PARTICULIEREMENT DES PROBLEMES DE SANTE PUBLIQUE EN AFRIQUE ORIENTALE
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italie; 1970; 300 pages, illus., bibliog.

Destiné aux enseignants, cet ouvrage de base sur la nutrition en général peut être utilisé également dans des pays en voie de développement hors d'Afrique. Il traite des sujets suivants: santé publique et nutrition; éléments de nutrition; troubles dus à la malnutrition; aliments; solutions pratiques aux problèmes nutritionnels; régimes alimentaires; recettes pour l'alimentation des jeunes enfants; conserves de ménage. (Existe également en anglais)

Maroc, Ministère de la Santé publique
NUTRITION - FICHES TECNIQUES
Documents pédagogiques élaborés sous les auspices du Groupe interministériel de coordination en matière d'éducation sanitaire et nutritionnelle, Rabat; sans date; pas de pagination.

Destiné aux associations féminines, ce texte simple explique brièvement l'importance que présente la nutrition pour les enfants et les adultes. Il traite des questions suivantes: groupes d'aliments; la ration alimentaire - pour enfants et adultes; alimentation du nourrisson; exemples de régimes; le problème du sevrage; les maladies de carence; hygiène générale de l'alimentation. Ce matériel convient pour les agents de santé de village dans les pays en développement. Il peut être adapté pour tenir compte de la situation alimentaire locale.

Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture
L'ENSEIGNEMENT DE LA NUTRITION A L'ECOLE PRIMAIRE, MANUEL PRATIQUE
Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italie; 1972; 113 pages, illus., bibliog.

Ce manuel est un guide destiné aux nutritionnistes participant à des programmes de nutrition appliquée. Il s'adresse aux instituteurs, mais peut être utile pour l'éducation nutritionnelle en général. L'annexe contient une liste de manuels sur la nutrition publiés dans les pays en voie de développement. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture
NUTRITION: FORMATION PROFESSIONNELLE ET EDUCATION DU PUBLIC
Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italie; 1962; 62 pages, illus., bibliog.

Information de base destinée aux enseignants. Cet ouvrage montre la nécessité d'une éducation nutritionnelle; elle traite de son organisation, de la formation nécessaire, de l'importance des habitudes alimentaires et du rôle de l'éducation nutritionnelle dans l'évolution sociale. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture
VIES EN PERIL - LES PROTEINES ET L'ENFANT
Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italie; 1970; 52 pages, illus.

Information de base destinée aux enseignants sur l'importance des protéines, notamment pendant la maternité et pendant la croissance des enfants. Contient une liste des maladies provoquées par le manque de protéines, et les moyens d'y remédier dans les pays en voie de développement. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation panaméricaine de la Santé
ACTIVIDADES DE NUTRICION EN EL NIVEL LOCAL DE UN SERVICIO GENERAL DE SALUD, BASADO EN LAS RECOMENDACIONES DE UNA CONFERENCIA TECNICA
Bureau régional OMS des Amériques, 525, 23rd Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20037; 1969; 42 pages, bibliog. (Publication scientifique, No.179)

Ouvrage de base. Recommandations concernant la place de la nutrition dans le programme général de travail des agents de santé à tous les niveaux.

Passmore, R. et al
MANUEL SUR LES BESOINS NUTRITIONNELS DE L'HOMME
Organisation mondiale de la Sané, Genève, Suisse; 1974; 64 pages. (Série de Monographies, No 61)

Ce manuel indique les apports recommandés par différents groupes d'experts. Il s'adresse au personnel administratif, aux planificateurs de l'agriculture et aux nutritionnistes. Il peut servir de source de renseignements aux enseignants des agents de santé de toutes catégories. Sa lecture exige une bonne connaissance du français. (Existe également en anglais)

Peace Corps
MANUAL DIDACTICO : HUERTOS ESCOLARES Y NUTRICION

Voir annotation sous 7. EDUCATION SANITAIRE

Pérou, Ministerio de Salud y Educacion
MANUAL DE NUTRICION
Plan Nacional de Desarollo e Integracion de la Poblacion Campesina, Programa Multisectorial de Nutricion Aplicada, Lima; 1971; 73 pages, illus. (Manual Tecnico, No. 2)

Destiné aux auxiliaires de niveau peu élevé en Amérique latine, ce manuel convient également pour les agents de soins primaires. Il traite des aliments et de la nutrition de la femme enceinte, de la mère allaitante, des nourrissons et des enfants, poids et croissance.

Ritchie, J.A.S.
ETUDIONS LA NUTRITION - METHODES D'EDUCATION DU PUBLIC
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italie; 1968; 295 pages, illus., bibliog. (Etudes de nutrition de la FAO, No.20)

Guide destiné aux enseignants de la nutrition. Cet ouvrage souligne l'intérêt d'éduquer le producteur et le consommateur. Il indique ce que les éducateurs doivent savoir sur les aliments et la nutrition, et ce qu'ils doivent enseigner au grand public. Il donne également des détails sur les méthodes, les techniques et le matériel d'éducation nutritionnelle. L'ouvrage traite également de la malnutrition dans les pays industrialisés et en voie de développement; de l'éducation nutritionnelle des enfants des écoles et du public; de la modification des habitudes alimentaires; de la planification, de l'élaboration et de l'évaluation des programmes appliqués visant à améliorer la nutrition. (Existe également en anglais)

Rotsart de Hertaing, I. & Courtejoie, J.
NUTRITION - L'EDUCATION NUTRITIONNELLE DANS LA PRATIQUE JOURNALIERE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1975; 277 pages, illus., bibliog.

Ce manuel est destiné à servir de guide pour l'éducation nutritionnelle; il met l'accent sur la nutrition infantile en soulignant l'importance de la courbe de poids. Il donne des informations générales sur la nutrition; la nutrition infantile; la prévention de la malnutrition par l'éducation nutritionnelle; les méthodes, les techniques et le matériel de l'éducation nutritionnelle. Il contient aussi des recettes; convient pour les enseignants et les auxiliaires.

Van der Heyden, A. & Courtejoie, J.
COURS DE DIETETIQUE A L'USAGE DES INFIRMIERS ET DES ENSEIGNANTS (1ère partie)
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1975; 127 pages.

Ouvrage destiné aux infirmiers/ères, aux étudiants et aux enseignants. Il est divisé en plusieurs leçons à la fin desquelles sont posées des questions. Le premier volume traite de façon détaillée des besoins nutritionnels de l'être humain. L'ouvrage, bien qu'il soit écrit dans un langage simple, utilise des termes techniques. Peut servir aux responsables de la formation des auxiliaires sanitaires.

Vis, H. L.
NUTRITION ET MALNUTRITION
Les Mémentos Guigoz, Atelier d'Expression, 7, rue Gomboust, 75001 Paris, France; 1974; 79 pages, illus., bibliog.

Destiné au personnel sanitaire en Afrique, le manuel traite de l'appareil digestif, des besoins nutritionnels, des groupes d'aliments, de la malnutrition chez les enfants (kwashiorkor et marasme) et de son traitement. Trop difficile pour les auxiliaires, il convient pour les enseignants.

Wachter, E.
MANUEL D'EDUCATION NUTRITIONNELLE DES MERES

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

## 9. PREMIERS SECOURS

Lewis, A. M., jr
PREMIERS SECOURS AUX MALADES ET AUX BLESSES
Guide à utiliser dans la formation donnée par des médecins au personnel des services de premiers secours et à l'équipe de santé. Traduit de l'anglais et reproduit par l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève; 1974; 136 pages, illus.

Bien que cet ouvrage soit fondé sur les conditions propres aux Etats-Unis et destiné aux chauffeurs d'ambulances et autre personnel paramédical, il donne des informations récentes sur les soins d'urgence aux malades et aux blessés. Ouvrage de base utile pour les enseignants qui forment les auxiliaires. Contenu: transport des malades et des blessés, soins de premiers secours, urgence en cas d'accident respiratoire, circulatoire ou cardiaque; traumatismes, fractures, empoisonnements, brûlures, accouchements en urgence. (Existe également en anglais et en portugais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
GUIDE MEDICAL INTERNATIONAL DE BORD
Genève, Suisse; 1969; 424 pages, illus.

Ce guide a été écrit à l'intention des personnes sans formation médicale qui peuvent être appelées à donner des soins à bord des navires. Il traite des soins d'urgence, du traitement des maladies, des premiers secours en cas d'accident. Ouvrage de base utile aux enseignants. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Oxford Educational Publications
FILMS DE SECOURISME
Oxford Educational Publications, Botley Road, Oxford OX2 OHE, Royaume-Uni, en collaboration avec l'OMS, la Ligue des Sociétés de la Croix-Rouge et le Bureau international du Travail, Genève, Suisse; 1975.

TECHNIQUE D'INJECTION
REANIMATION
TRANSPORT D'UN ACCIDENTE
CORPS ETRANGERS DANS L'OEIL
IMMOBILISATION D'UNE FRACTURE D'UN MEMBRE SUPERIEUR
IMMOBILISATION D'UNE FRACTURE D'UN MEMBRE INFERIEUR
IMMOBILISATION D'UNE FRACTURE DE LA COLONNE VERTEBRALE, D'UNE CLAVICULE OU D'AUTRES COTES
TRAITEMENT DES BLESSURES LEGERES SUPERFICIELLES
SUTURE DES BLESSURES LEGERES

Il s'agit de films en couleur de 16 mm ou de vidéo-cassettes de 7 minutes en moyenne; ils existent en anglais et en français et peuvent être obtenus dans d'autres langues. Ils sont destinés au personnel paramédical et au personnel de premiers secours dans l'industrie, la marine, les forces armées et la circulation routière.

Pothier, C.
URGENCE
Lidec - Vuibert, 63, Bd. Saint-Germain, 75005 Paris, France; 1977; 194 pages, illus., bibliog.

Source de renseignements pour les enseignants et ouvrage vade-mecum pour les assistants médicaux et les infirmières. Plus élaboré qu'un simple manuel de secourisme, ce guide présente une synthèse des notions de secourisme abordées pour chacune des différentes fonctions de l'organisme. Examen physique du patient, réanimation respiratoire, réanimation cardiaque, hémorragies et choc, blessures, fractures des membres, fractures du crâne et de la colonne, trauma thoracique et abdominal, troubles cardiaques, coma, brûlures et lésions dues au froid. Empoisonnement. Accouchement et nouveau-né. Intoxications.

St. John Ambulance Association
SECOURISME
Prieuré du Canada de l'Ordre très vénérable de l'Hôpital de Saint-Jean de Jérusalem, Ottawa, Ontario; 1963; 196 pages, illus.

Information de base condensée, avec de bonnes illustrations.

Vieux N. & Jolis P.
MANUEL DE SECOURISME, COLLECTION DES MANUELS D'ENSEIGNEMENT DE LA CROIX-ROUGE FRANCAISE
Editions médicales Flammarion, 20, rue de Vaugirard, Paris 6e; 1962; 312 pages, illus.

Bien que fondé sur des conditions propres à la France, cet ouvrage peut être utile aux enseignants. Il donne des descriptions détaillées des soins de premiers secours.

## 10. HYGIENE DU MILIEU

Assar, M.
GUIDE D'ASSAINISSEMENT EN CAS DE CATASTROPHE NATURELLE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1971; 143 pages, illus.

Ce guide concerne les services médicaux d'urgence, l'assainissement, le génie sanitaire en cas de catastrophe. C'est un bon exemple d'ouvrage visant à donner des notions simples. Bien qu'il ait été écrit pour les situations de catastrophe naturelle, il contient des renseignements utiles qui peuvent également être mis à profit dans les pays en voie de développement. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Centre régional d'éditions techniques
MANUEL PRATIQUE DE L'EQUIPEMENT RURAL - L'EAU AU VILLAGE
CRET; sans date; 114 pages, illus. (Techniques américaines, No.64)
(Pour tous renseignements au sujet des publications CRET, s'adresser à la Mission américaine de l'AID, Ambassade des Etats-Unis d'Amérique).

Utile pour les enseignants et les auxiliaires de niveau élevé. Il contient des renseignements sur la technologie de l'approvisionnement en eau et des conseils techniques avec de bonnes illustrations. (Traduction de "Village Technology Handbook - Water Supply")

Centre régional d'éditions techniques
MANUEL PRATIQUE DE L'EQUIPEMENT RURAL-(II)-INSTALLATIONS RUSTIQUES
CRET; sans date; 134 pages, illus. (Techniques américaines, No.72)

Ouvrage de base pour les enseignants; il contient des informations sur les installations et le matériel de fabrication locale ainsi que sur l'hygiène du milieu. (Traduit de "Village Technology Handbook", 1963)

Echeverri, G.O. et al.
UN SISTEMA RURAL DE SERVICIOS DE SALUD - MANUAL DE MEDICINA PARA LA FAMILIA CAMPESINA

Voir annotation sous 1. SOINS INFIRMIERS ET SANTE RURALE

Lanoix, J.N. & Roy M.L.
MANUEL DU TECHNICIEN SANITAIRE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1976; 193 pages, illus., bibliog.

Destiné aux techniciens et auxiliaires sanitaires, l'ouvrage peut servir de manuel pour les étudiants, d'information de base pour les enseignants et de texte de référence pour les agents sanitaires de terrain. Il envisage l'assainissement dans les villes mais insiste sur les problèmes en milieu rural. Des chapitres sont consacrés aux questions suivantes: prophylaxie des maladies transmissibles; eau potable; évacuation des excreta; déchets solides; désinfection, désinsectisation et emploi des pesticides; hygiène des denrées alimentaires; hygiène de l'habitat; hygiène scolaire; hygiène industrielle et pollution atmosphérique; assainissement en cas de catastrophe; éducation sanitaire en hygiène du milieu; organisation de la santé publique. (En français seulement)

Miller, A.P.
L'EAU ET LA SANTE DE L'HOMME
CRET; 100 pages, bibliog. (Techniques américaines, No.69)

Contient des informations utiles pour les enseignants sur l'importance de l'eau pour la santé, mais ne fournit pas d'informations techniques sur la manière d'installer des puits. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
LUTTE ANTIVECTORIELLE EN SANTE INTERNATIONALE
Genève, Suisse; 1972; 144 pages, illus.

Bien que le manuel soit destiné aux responsables de la lutte antivectorielle et qu'il contienne des passages très techniques, il peut aussi être utile aux enseignants. Après une description des différentes espèces de vecteurs, il analyse plus particulièrement les méthodes de lutte antivectorielle - méthodes simples et méthodes plus élaborées. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Comité d'experts des Insecticides
ECOLOGIE DES VECTEURS ET LUTTE ANTIVECTORIELLE EN SANTE PUBLIQUE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1975; 38 pages, bibliog. (Série de Rapports techniques, No 561)

Ce rapport du Comité OMS d'experts des Insecticides aidera les enseignants à préparer des notices polycopiées. Il traite principalement des entraves aux progrès de la lutte antivectorielle, ainsi que des tendances actuelles et perspectives de cette lutte. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Comité d'experts chargé d'étudier le Mode d'Appréciation de l'Hygiène de l'Habitat
MODE D'APPRECIATION DE L'HYGIENE DE L'HABITAT
Genève, Suisse; 1967; 60 pages. (Série de Rapports techniques, No 353)

Ouvrage de base utile aux enseignants. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Pisharoti, K.A.
GUIDE POUR L'INTEGRATION DE L'EDUCATION SANITAIRE DANS LES PROGRAMMES DE SALUBRITE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1975; 88 pages, bibliog. (OMS, Publication offset, No 20)

Manuel de base pour planificateurs et enseignants qui souligne l'importance de l'éducation sanitaire parallèlement à la mise en place des services d'assainissement. Il traite de l'action d'éducation sanitaire dans les programmes de salubrité de l'environnement, des modalités de la formation et de l'encadrement et de l'éducation à la salubrité de l'environnement dans les écoles. (Existe également en anglais)

Ragopalan, S. & Shiffman, M.A.
MESURES D'HYGIENE SIMPLES CONTRE LES MALADIES INTESTINALES - AVEC UNE SECTION SUR L'HYGIENE DES DENREES ALIMENTAIRES
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1974; 103 pages, illus., bibliog.

Cet ouvrage sur les mesures simples à prendre dans le cadre d'un budget limité est divisé en plusieurs chapitres: réseaux de distribution d'eau; collecte et évacuation des déchets; équipement sanitaire des établissements publics et des camps; hygiène des denrées alimentaires; mesures à prendre en cas d'urgence. Destiné au personnel de niveau professionnel chargé des services de santé publique et d'assainissement dans les pays en développement, il peut également être utile aux enseignants. (Existe également en anglais)

Timmermans, Y.H.
GUIDE D'ENVIRONNEMENT
Institut technologique de la Santé publique, Constantine, Algérie; 1974; 49 pages, bibliog.

Information de base sur l'hygiène du milieu. Traite de l'hygiène personnelle, de l'habitat, de l'approvisionnement en eau, de l'évacuation des eaux usées et des excreta, de la lutte contre les rongeurs.

Wagner, E.G. & Lanoix, J.N.
APPROVISIONNEMENT EN EAU DES ZONES RURALES ET DES PETITES AGGLOMERATIONS
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1961; 351 pages, illus., bibliog. (Série de Monographies, No 42)

Ouvrage de base utile pour les enseignants. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Wagner, E.G. & Lanoix, J.N.
EVACUATION DES EXCRETA DANS LES ZONES RURALES ET LES PETITES AGGLOMERATIONS
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1960; 196 pages, illus. (Série de Monographies, No 39)

Ouvrage de base intéressant pour les enseignants chargés de la formation du personnel d'assainissement. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

## 11. TECHNIQUES DE LABORATOIRE

Algérie, Ministère de la Santé publique
GUIDE TECHNIQUE POUR PERSONNEL DE LABORATOIRE
Institut national de Santé publique, Alger; 1971; 152 pages.

Collection de 62 fiches techniques s'adressant au personnel de laboratoire de différents niveaux. Chaque fiche expose une technique ou un sujet en indiquant une définition, un objectif, le type de personnel convenant pour cette tâche, une méthode de travail. Ce guide porte sur les domaines suivants: bactériologie, parasitologie, sérologie, analyses de l'eau et des aliments, coloration, cultures, matériel de laboratoire.

Brésil, Ministerio da Saude
MANUAL DO CURSO DE LABORISTA AUXILIAR; IDENTIFICACAO E TECNICA DE LABORATORIO
Fundaçao Serviços da Saude Publica, Av. Rio Branco 251, Rio de Janeiro; 1971; 154 pages, illus.

Manuel conçu pour les élèves qui sont destinés à travailler dans des laboratoires ruraux. La partie I porte sur les sujets suivants: notions générales de parasitologie, helminthes, bactéries, mycoses, sang, urine, température, stérilisation. La partie II concerne les examens d'urine, de selles, de sang, de crachats et les étalements. (En portugais seulement)

Madeley, C.R.
GUIDE POUR LE PRELEVEMENT ET LE TRANSPORT DES ECHANTILLONS DANS LES MALADIES A VIRUS, RICKETTSIAE ET CHLAMYDIAE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1977; 43 pages

S'adresse à tous les personnels de santé s'occupant de diagnostic, de traitement et de prévention des maladies virales. Il décrit les techniques utilisées pour prélever, emballer et transporter les échantillons et aborde la question de l'échange d'informations entre laboratoires.
Il s'agit d'un bon ouvrage de référence pour les laboratoires et pour les enseignants. (Existe également en anglais)

McMinn, A. & Russel, G.J.
MANUEL POUR LA FORMATION DE TECHNICIENS DE LABORATOIRE MEDICAL
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1975; 93 pages. (OMS, Publication offset, No 21)

Cette publication est un manuel pratique destiné à orienter les techniciens de laboratoire médical qui cherchent à améliorer leurs capacités d'enseignants. Il contient des chapitres sur la théorie et la pratique de l'enseignement; les objectifs et le programme d'études; l'analyse et la présentation du contenu du cours; le choix des moyens d'enseignement; les examens et le contrôle des connaissances; l'élève technicien de laboratoire médical; l'enseignant chargé de former des techniciens de laboratoire médical. Les annexes traitent des fonctions et responsabilités des diverses catégories de techniciens de laboratoire médical, de la mise au point du programme de formation et de la sécurité dans les laboratoires médicaux. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
TECHNIQUES DE BASE POUR LE LABORATOIRE MEDICAL, UN MANUEL POUR LA FORMATION DU PERSONNEL DES LABORATOIRES DES PAYS EN VOIE DE DEVELOPPEMENT
Genève, Suisse; 1980; 485 pages, illus.

Ce manuel est destiné à la formation de techniciens pour les laboratoires périphériques, les dispensaires et les centres sanitaires ruraux; il servira aussi d'ouvrage de référence aux techniciens de laboratoire travaillant, sans supervision directe, dans des régions isolées. Il décrit, dans un langage simple, des techniques d'examen direct, réalisables au moyen d'un microscope ou d'autres appareils simples. Il montre, à l'aide d'illustrations détaillées, comment procéder à l'examen des fèces, du pus, des crachats, de la peau, du sang, de l'urine, et du liquide céphalo-rachidien. Le dernier chapitre est consacré à l'équipement et à son entretien ainsi qu'à la gestion des laboratoires. Ce manuel est spécialement conçu pour faciliter l'enseignement et l'apprentissage avec un minimum de supervision pédagogique. La façon dont il est conçu permet aussi d'évaluer le travail des étudiants. (Versions arabe et portugaise en préparation)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Comité d'experts des Laboratoires de Santé publique
LA FORMATION DU PERSONNEL TECHNIQUE DES LABORATOIRES DE SANTE
Genève, Suisse; 1966; 33 pages. (Série de Rapports techniques, No 345)

Le rapport contient notament des chapitres sur la définition, les fonctions et les responsabilités des diverses catégories de personnel technique de laboratoire; sur les programmes de formation; sur les perspectives de carrière et les conditions d'emploi. Il expose également un programme de formation d'aides-techniciens diplômés (classe C). (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Rotsart de Hertaing, I. & Courtejoie, J.
LABORATOIRE ET SANTE, TECHNIQUES USUELLES DE LABORATOIRE
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1976; 150 pages, illus.

Destiné aux infirmières, le manuel décrit les méthodes de laboratoire classiques utilisées dans les centres de santé, et indique - en plus petits caractères - celles qui sont employées sous surveillance médicale dans des hôpitaux bien équipés.

Union internationale contre la Tuberculose
GUIDE TECHNIQUE CONCERNANT LE DIAGNOSTIC DE LA TUBERCULOSE PAR MICROSCOPIE DIRECTE
3, rue Georges Ville, 75116 Paris, France; 1978; 16 pages, illus. (gratuit)

Ce guide est destiné aux laboratoires périphériques manquant de moyens et de personnel. Il décrit les méthodes de base pour la détection des personnes atteintes de tuberculose contagieuse. Il traite: du recueil des échantillons de crachat; de leur conservation et de leur transport; du laboratoire; de la préparation des frottis; des techniques de coloration; et de l'examen microscopique. Ces méthodes sont expliquées de manière simple, avec illustrations à l'appui.

## 12. BIBLIOGRAPHIES, PERIODIQUES, SOURCES D'INFORMATION

Centre international de l'Enfance
L'ENFANT EN MILIEU TROPICAL

Voir annotation sous 5. PROTECTION MATERNELLE ET INFANTILE

Centre de recherches pour le développement international (CRDI)
LE CRDI EXPLORE
M. Hibler, réd.; P.B. 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada.

Cette revue trimestrielle publie des articles sur les problèmes de santé ruraux dans les pays en développement et fournit des informations sur les derniers progrès et les recherches. Bonne source de renseignements pour enseignants. (Existe également en anglais "IDRC REPORTS" et en espagnol "EL CIID INFORMA")

Commission médicale chrétienne
CONTACT
Conseil oecuménique des Eglises, 150, route de Ferney, 1211 Genève, Suisse. (Publication gratuite)

Périodique bimensuel destiné à l'équipe de santé (Paraît en anglais, français et espagnol).

Costa Rica, Ministerio de Salud
SALUD PARA TODOS
Departamento de Educacion para la Salud, San José (Périodique)

Chaque numéro, qui compte une centaine de pages, traite non seulement d'éducation sanitaire, mais aussi de divers problèmes des collectivités rurales et de questions économiques. Bien illustré, le périodique est rédigé de façon simple et amusante. Ouvrage de base utile aux éducateurs sanitaires en milieu rural. ( En espagnol seulement)

De Lauture, H. & Robineau, L.
MATERIEL D'EDUCATION POUR LA SANTE EN AFRIQUE
ENDA, B.P. 3370, Dakar, Sénégal; 1979; 157 pages. (Environment africain, cahiers d'étude du milieu et d'aménagement du territoire)

Bibliographie annotée de matériel d'enseignement/apprentissage préparé en Afrique ou pour l'Afrique, et classé par sujets. Elle indique le titre de l'ouvrage, le nom de l'auteur, la nature du document, l'éditeur, le destinataire et la table des matières. Document très utile à tous ceux qui forment des agents sanitaires en Afrique francophone.

FISE
LES CARNETS DE L'ENFANCE - ASSIGNMENT CHILDREN
Magazine trimestrielle, FISE, Palais Wilson C.P.11, 1211 Genève 14, Suisse; rédacteur en chef: P.E. Mandl; abonnement annuel $6,00.

Dans chaque numéro sont publiés des articles en anglais, en français et en espagnol sur un sujet donné ainsi que des critiques d'ouvrages sur ce sujet. Utile aux enseignants.

Klett, E.
MANUEL DIDACTIQUE
E. Klett, Postfach 809, Rotebühle Strasse 77, 7000 Stuttgart 1, République fédérale d'Allemagne

Cartes murales pour l'enseignement de l'anatomie, de la physiologie et la biologie. (Existent en allemand, anglais, espagnol, français et, dans certains cas, arabe)

Mission évangélique contre la lèpre
ASSOCIES
Revue semestrielle des auxiliaires médicaux engagés dans la lutte contre la lèpre. Mission évangélique contre la lèpre, chemin de Rêchoz, 1027 Lonay (Vaud), Suisse.

Périodique semestriel, distribué gratuitement. On y trouve des articles destinés aux agents de santé, des informations bibliographiques, des renseignements pratiques et un glossaire. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
BIBLIOGRAPHIE ANNOTEE DE MATERIELS D'ENSEIGNEMENT-APPRENTISSAGE POUR LES ECOLES D'INFIRMIERES ET DE SAGES-FEMMES
Genève, Suisse; 1975; 446 pages

Destinée à ceux qui forment les infirmières et aux administrateurs des services infirmiers, cette bibliographie contient environ 1700 titres de matériels d'enseignement-apprentissage pour le personnel de tous les niveaux, y compris les auxiliaires. Le matériel imprimé et le matériel non imprimé (matériel audio-visuel) sont classés par matière et groupés selon la langue d'expression: anglais, français et espagnol. Cette bibliographie contient un index par noms d'auteur et par titres et une liste d'adresses des sources (éditeurs, organismes, etc.).

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
TECHNOLOGIE APPROPRIEE POUR LA SANTE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; bulletin trimestriel

Le but du bulletin n'est pas uniquement de diffuser des informations mais aussi d'encourager le dialogue entre les inventeurs et les usagers, et d'inciter les agents sur le terrain à tenter de résoudre certains de leurs problèmes d'une manière simple et adéquate. (Existe également en anglais)

TALC
Foundation for Teaching Aids at Low Cost
Institute of Child Health, 30 Guilford Street, Londres WC1 1EH, Royaume-Uni

Cette institution fournit des ouvrages très utiles à prix avantageux ainsi que des diapositives et d'autres auxiliaires visuels pour les agents sanitaires et les enseignants. Les catalogues et prix courants peuvent être obtenus sur demande. Une partie de ce matériel existe en français.

Tunisie, Faculté de Médecine de Tunis
FORMATION ET SANTE
(Périodique)

Publiée en collaboration avec le Centre national pédagogique des Formateurs du Personnel des Services de Santé, cette revue trimestrielle vise à stimuler la communication et l'échange d'informations entre enseignants, administrateurs, personnels de santé et étudiants qui souhaitent améliorer la formation et l'utilisation des personnels de santé pour répondre aux besoins de la population. Elle s'adresse aux écoles de médecine et aux autres institutions de formation des personnels de santé.

UNESCO
DOCUMENTATION ET INFORMATION PEDAGOGIQUES, BULLETIN DU BUREAU INTERNATIONAL D'EDUCATION
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Education, la Science et la Culture, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France.

Ce bulletin trimestriel est destiné aux éducateurs et aux planificateurs s'occupant d'éducation générale; toutefois, de nombreux articles, publiés dans diverses bibliographies, intéresseront aussi les éducateurs médicaux et en particulier les planificateurs des cours de formation pédagogique. (Existe également en anglais)

Zaïre
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, B.P. 1977, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre.

Le Bureau a élaboré une série de manuels pour infirmiers et enseignants; du matériel pour l'éducation sanitaire: tableaux de papier, images en couleur et brochures sur le paludisme, la nutrition, la tuberculose, les vers intestinaux; et une série de brochures sur les thèmes suivants: éducation sanitaire, santé maternelle et infantile, et éducation sanitaire de la jeunesse. Des catalogues tenus à jour peuvent être obtenus sur demande.

## 13. DIVERS

Abbatt, F.R.
ENSEIGNER POUR MIEUX APPRENDRE, GUIDE A L'INTENTION DES ENSEIGNANTS DU PERSONNEL SANITAIRE DE BASE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1980; 133 pages, illus.

Ce manuel est destiné aux enseignants qui assurent la formation des auxiliaires et des agents de soins de santé primaires; il peut aussi être utilisé dans les cours et séminaires pour enseignants. Son but est d'aider ces derniers à s'acquitter de quatre grandes tâches: décider ce que l'étudiant doit apprendre, compte tenu de ses activités futures; choisir et appliquer des méthodes d'enseignement adéquates, compte tenu des ressources de l'école; vérifier si les étudiants ont atteint les objectifs éducationnels; et préparer du matériel pédagogique et des manuels. Ce guide est une version très amplifiée du fascicule "Pour un enseignement plus efficace" (Wakeford, OMS, 1974), qui analyse différentes méthodes d'enseignement. Les nouveaux chapitres portent sur l'exécution et l'interprétation d'une analyse des tâches; l'élaboration et la fabrication de tous les types de matériel didactique; et des formes simples d'évaluation. Avant sa publication, il a fait l'objet de larges essais dans le groupe visé, à savoir les enseignants des auxiliaires sanitaires dans les pays en développement. Rédigé dans un style simple, il est très accessible. (Existe en anglais et en portugais, version arabe en préparation)

Argelliès, J.-L.
ELEMENTS DE PATHOLOGIE GENERALE A L'USAGE DES ADJOINTS MEDICAUX DE SANTE PUBLIQUE
Institut technologique de la Santé publique, Constantine, Algérie; 1971; pagination irrégulière. (Document polycopié).

Manuel de cours pour la première année d'études des assistants médicaux de santé publique. Utile aux enseignants. Première partie: étiologie; réactions pathologiques de l'organisme; les principaux syndromes. Deuxième partie: méthodes d'enseignement; évaluation: questions à choix multiples.

Argelliès, J.-L.
ELEMENTS DE SEMIOLOGIE A l'USAGE DES ADJOINTS MEDICAUX DE LA SANTE PUBLIQUE
Institut technologique de la Santé publique, Constantine, Algérie; 1972; pagination irrégulière. (Document polycopié)

Manuel de cours pour les adjoints médicaux; utile également pour les enseignants. Contenu: anamnèse, auscultation, examens; sémiologie de l'appareil respiratoire, de l'appareil circulatoire, de l'appareil digestif, de l'appareil hépato-biliaire, de l'appareil génito-urinaire, du système nerveux, des os, du système endocrinien, du système sanguin.

Argelliès, J.-L. et al.
ETUDE DU FONCTIONNEMENT NORMAL ET DE LA STRUCTURE DU CORPS HUMAIN, A L'USAGE DES ADJOINTS MEDICAUX DE SANTE PUBLIQUE, SAGES-FEMMES DE SANTE PUBLIQUE, INFIRMIERS.
Institut technologique de la Santé publique, Constantine, Algérie; 1973; pagination irrégulière. (Document polycopié)

Manuel de cours pour la première et la deuxième année d'études des adjoints médicaux, des sages-femmes et des infirmiers de santé publique. Utile aux enseignants. Contenu: les cellules; les tissus; les os et les articulations; le squelette; anatomophysiologie des membres, de la tête et du cou; système nerveux; glandes; coeur; systèmes respiratoire, digestif, urinaire; anatomie des organes génitaux; obstétrique.

Argelliès, J.-L.
GUIDE PRATIQUE POUR L'ENSEIGNEMENT DE LA SEMIOLOGIE AUX ADJOINTS MEDICAUX DE SANTE PUBLIQUE
Institut technologique de la Santé publique, Constantine, Algérie; 1973; 80 pages. (Document polycopié)

Manuel de cours pour adjoints médicaux de santé publique. Utile aux enseignants. Première partie: introduction à la sémiologie clinique; sémiologie des systèmes digestif, génito-urinaire, nerveux, endocrinien, sanguin; syndromes neurologiques importants. Deuxième partie: méthodes d'enseignement, évaluation, mise à l'épreuve, et utilisation des résultats.

Argelliès, J.-L. et al.
INTRODUCTION A LA PATHOLOGIE A L'USAGE DES ADJOINTS MEDICAUX DE SANTE PUBLIQUE
Institut technologique de la Santé publique, Constantine, Algérie; 1971; pagination irrégulière. (Document polycopié)

Manuel de cours pour la première et la deuxième année d'études des adjoints médicaux de santé publique. Utile aux enseignants. Sommaire: étiologie; pathologie générale; immunologie; principaux syndromes.

Argelliès, J.-L.
NOTIONS DE RHUMATOLOGIE A L'USAGE DES ADJOINTS MEDICAUX DE SANTE PUBLIQUE
Institut technologique de la Santé publique, Constantine, Algérie; 1973; 125 pages. (Document poly-copié)

Manuel de cours pour les adjoints médicaux contenant un bref exposé de rhumatologie (pathologie et traitement): arthrose; rhumatisme articulaire aigu; spondylarthrite ankylosante; lumbago; ostéomyélite; goutte.

Bowley, C. C. et al. (réd.)
TRANSFUSION SANGUINE - GUIDE POUR LA CREATION ET LA GESTION D'UN SERVICE DE TRANSFUSION
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1971; 132 pages, bibliog.

Ce guide, bien que destiné aux médecins et aux anatomopathologistes, peut aussi être utilisé par les enseignants. Il examine les quatre principaux aspects de la transfusion sanguine: organisation d'un service; recrutement de donneurs; collecte, conservation et distribution du sang; techniques de laboratoire. (Existe également en anglais)

Bryant, J.
SANTE PUBLIQUE ET DEVELOPPEMENT
Cornell University Press, 124 Roberts Place, Ithaca, NY 14850, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1969; 345 pages.

Etude des problèmes de santé publique en Asie, Afrique et Amérique latine. Chapitres sur: les problèmes; les solutions que les pays leur ont données (exemples de sept pays); l'organisation des soins médicaux - contraintes et conséquences; l'équipe sanitaire; la formation des membres de l'équipe sanitaire. (Existe également en anglais)

Cinémathèque nationale de l'Hospitalisation privée
LA STERILISATION
Production des Editions Sepa, Henri R. Coty, 117, av. Charles de Gaulle, 92200 Neuilly, France; sans date; 28 pages, illus.

Cette brochure explique comment préparer le matériel de stérilisation et expose les méthodes de stérilisation par chauffage, irradiation et emploi de substances chimiques. Bien qu'elle soit destinée à des hôpitaux bien équipés, elle peut servir d'ouvrage de référence aux enseignants des personnels auxiliaires. Un film sur les méthodes de stérilisation et six films sur la préparation du matériel sont disponibles.

Courtejoie, J. & Rotsart de Hertaing, I.
LEXIQUE MEDICAL
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1972; 134 pages.

Environ 1100 termes médicaux classés par ordre alphabétique, avec une brève explication des expressions. Le langage utilisé n'est pas simple. Ce dictionnaire est destiné aux étudiants en médecine et élèves infirmiers, éventuellement aux enseignants.

Courtejoie, J. & Rotsart de Hertaing, I.
MANUEL DE PHARMACOLOGIE POUR LES REGIONS TROPICALES A L'USAGE DES INFIRMIERS ET INFIRMIERES
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1974; 340 pages.

Destiné aux infirmiers des hôpitaux et aux médecins qui forment les auxiliaires. Bon ouvrage de base, pratique, donnant les propriétés, les indications et la posologie des médicaments utilisés en Afrique.

Courtejoie, J. & Rotsart de Hertaing, I.
NOTIONS DE PHARMACOLOGIE POUR LES REGIONS TROPICALES, édition agrégée à l'usage des élèves infirmiers
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1974; 186 pages.

Version simplifiée du "Manuel de pharmacologie". Cet ouvrage est destiné aux élèves infirmiers et aux auxiliaires. Utile également aux enseignants. La première partie est consacrée à la pharmacologie générale, la deuxième aux médicaments, à leurs propriétés, à leurs indications et à leur posologie.

Dorozynski, A.
MEDECINS ET GUERISSEURS
International Development Research Centre, Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3H9, Canada; 1975; 65 pages, illus.

Excellent ouvrage de référence traitant du "monopole médical" dans le monde. Il informe sur la migration des médecins du monde en développement vers les pays développés, souligne la nécessité de former du personnel auxiliaire pour les zones rurales, et décrit le système chinois des "médecins aux pieds nus" et les systèmes de santé à plusieurs étages dans quelques autres pays. (Existe également en anglais)

Etats-Unis d'Amérique, Department of Agriculture
MEJORAMIENTO DEL HOGAR
Agency for International Development, US Department of State, Washington DC; 1971; 237 pages, illus.

Ouvrage de référence destiné aux personnels s'occupant d'initiation à l'économie domestique; de développement communautaire; d'enseignement scolaire de l'économie domestique; d'éducation sanitaire et d'autres programmes relatifs à la maison et à la vie familiale. Il traite en outre de la nutrition, de l'alimentation des jeunes enfants, des soins aux enfants, de l'hygiène, de l'hygiène du milieu et des méthodes d'enseignement. Susceptible de rendre service aux enseignants. (Existe également en anglais)

Fendall, N. R. E.
LE PERSONNEL AUXILIAIRE DE LA SANTE PUBLIQUE, PROGRAMMES DANS LES PAYS EN VOIE DE DEVELOPPEMENT
The Population Council, 245 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10017; 1973; 229 pages, bibliog.

Manuel conçu pour aider les planificateurs et administrateurs sanitaires, les médecins praticiens, les enseignants et les cadres d'auxiliaires. L'auteur montre que, moyennant un effort de planification, d'organisation et de gestion, on peut utiliser le personnel auxiliaire avec de bons résultats. Il traite de la formation et des fonctions des auxiliaires des différentes catégories et souligne l'utilité de ce personnel. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Guilbert, J.-J.
GUIDE PEDAGOGIQUE POUR LES PERSONNELS DE SANTE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1981; 708 pages, bibliog. (nouvelle édition)

Cet ouvrage est destiné aux enseignants des sciences de la santé, de tous niveaux, aux administrateurs sanitaires ayant des responsabilités de supervision du personnel, et aux membres des équipes de santé qui participent aux activités de formation. Si les documents ont surtout été employés comme documents de base pour les ateliers consacrés à la planification pédagogique et la formation des enseignants, l'étude du guide aidera certainement les enseignants à faire en sorte que les objectifs éducationnels correspondent aux besoins des étudiants. Tous les chapitres comprennent des exercices et des auto-épreuves portant sur: les objectifs éducationnels; la planification d'un programme d'enseignement/apprentissage; l'évaluation; les techniques d'épreuve et de mesure; et l'organisation d'un atelier pédagogique. L'ouvrage, qui exige une bonne connaissance de la langue, est également doté d'un glossaire. (Outre les versions anglaise, espagnole et française, existe aussi en allemand, bulgare, hongrois, italien, polonais, portugais, russe et tchèque; une nouvelle édition en anglais est en préparation)

Halestrap, D. J.
SOINS DENTAIRES ELEMENTAIRES A L'USAGE DES HOPITAUX
Medical Missionary Association, 6 Canonbury Place, Londres N1 2NJ, Royaume-Uni; 1974; illus.

Ouvrage de base, à la fois vade-mecum et manuel de formation pour auxiliaires médicaux. De lecture et de compréhension faciles, bien illustré, il traite des sujets suivants: maladies des dents et des gencives; propreté des dents; détartrages; extractions et complications; et comment construire un fauteil de dentiste simple. (Existe également en anglais)

Hellberg, J. H.
LA SANTE COMMUNAUTAIRE, RESPONSABILITE DE L'EGLISE
Conseil oecuménique des Eglises, Genève, Suisse; 1973; 80 pages

Information de base sur les besoins et principes de la santé communautaire; mesures à prendre - formation et utilisation des auxiliaires; planification; exemples de santé communautaire; santé communautaire et Eglise. (Existe également en anglais)

Holmes, A. C.
LES AUXILIAIRES VISUELS DANS L'ENSEIGNEMENT DE LA NUTRITION, COMMENT LES PREPARER ET LES UTILISER
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture, Rome, Italie; 1976; 156 pages, illus.

Guide pratique pour la sélection et la préparation du matériel audio-visuel destiné aux programmes d'éducation nutritionnelle. Ce n'est pas un manuel de cours sur la nutrition, ni sur les problèmes d'alimentation et de nutrition dans les pays en voie de développement. Il explique comment préparer et utiliser divers matériels d'enseignement, comment les mettre à l'épreuve et comment les évaluer. Ouvrage de base convenant pour les enseignants. (Existe également en anglais)

King, M. (réd.)
SERVICIO MEDICO EN LA COMUNIDAD
Ouvrage élémentaire sur la médecine de la pauvreté, et symposium de Mareke; Oxford University Press, Box 72532, Nairobi, Kenya; 1966; illus., bibliog.

Basé sur une conférence, soutenue par l'OMS et le FISE, sur les centres sanitaires et les hôpitaux en Afrique, cet ouvrage est destiné aux médecins, mais peut aussi rendre service aux enseignants des auxiliaires. Un chapitre est consacré aux auxiliaires, à leur formation et à leur travail; les autres traitent de l'enseignement, de l'organisation des services de santé, de la santé publique, de l'éducation sanitaire, des dispensaires pour jeunes enfants, des soins maternels, de la pédiatrie, de la planification familiale, du laboratoire, des procédures hospitalières, et des posologies. (Traduit de l'anglais)

Lacombe, M.
PRECIS D'ANATOMIE ET PHYSIOLOGIE HUMAINE - TEXTE ET ATLAS, PREPARATION AU DIPLOME D'ETAT D'INFIRMIERE ET AUX PROFESSIONS PARAMEDICALES
Lamarre-Poinat, 4, rue Antoine-Dubois, 75006 Paris, France; 1970; 192 pages, illus. (2 volumes)

Le texte est facile à comprendre et peut servir pour la formation des auxiliaires; il couvre la plupart des problèmes importants en anatomie et physiologie. Un atlas (volume II) complète le texte. Les illustrations sont en noir et blanc.

Leger, L. & Radenac, A. (réd.)
INITIATION AUX TECHNIQUES AUDIO-VISUELLES, SUIVIE DE QUELQUES CONSEILS PRATIQUES
Séminaire du 21 septembre 1975 du Comité interministériel Audio-Visuel Santé; Masson S.A., 120, bd. Saint-Germain, Paris 6e, France; 1976; 40 pages, illus.

Cette brochure, quoique établie à l'intention des écoles de médecine et dans l'optique des cours postuniversitaires en France, donne aux enseignants des renseignements concrets sur les façons d'utiliser les techniques audio-visuelles et de préparer le matériel. Les principes énoncés sont valables à tous les niveaux. La brochure est divisée en plusieurs chapitres: techniques et moyens audio-visuels; choix des méthodes; techniques de réalisation d'un programme; diapositives; films d'enseignement continu par la télévision.

Loveridge, A. J. et al.
LA PREPARATION DES MANUELS SCOLAIRES DANS LES PAYS EN VOIE DE DEVELOPPEMENT, GUIDE A L'USAGE DES AUTEURS
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Education, la Science et la Culture, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France; 1970; 71 pages, bibliog.

Bien que destiné aux auteurs de manuels scolaires pour les niveaux primaire et secondaire, cet ouvrage contient des informations utiles pour les auteurs de textes et de fiches techniques à l'usage des auxiliaires de santé. Il est consacré en majeure partie à la préparation du contenu des manuels en fonction d'éléments tels que les objectifs pédagogiques, les programmes existants, la présentation du matériel dans le cadre d'un système pédagogique, l'intégration du texte et des illustrations, et le vocabulaire. D'autres chapitres sont consacrés aux problèmes propres aux pays en voie de développement, aux problèmes d'édition, d'impression et de distribution. (Existe également en anglais)

Mackenzie, N., Eraut, M. & Jones, H. C.
ART D'ENSEIGNER ET ART D'APPRENDRE, INTRODUCTION AUX METHODES ET MATERIELS NOUVEAUX UTILISES DANS L'ENSEIGNEMENT SUPERIEUR
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Education, la Science et la Culture, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France; 1971; 236 pages, bibliog.

Cet ouvrage concerne le matériel à utiliser pour la formation des enseignants; il traite des nouveaux moyens et de leurs utilisations; de l'étude méthodique des processus d'enseignement et d'apprentissage (objectifs, évaluation, méthodes pédagogiques, technologie de l'enseignement); de la gestion des ressources. (Existe également en anglais)

McMahon, R. et al.
SI VOUS ETES CHARGE DE... - GUIDE DE GESTION A L'USAGE DES RESPONSABLES DES SOINS DE SANTE PRIMAIRES AU NIVEAU INTERMEDIAIRE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1981, 365 pages, illus.

Ce guide est destiné aux agents de santé au niveau intermédiaire - sages-femmes, infirmières de santé publique, assistants médicaux, assistants sanitaires - qu'il aidera à organiser des programmes de soins de santé primaires, à superviser ces programmes et à leur assurer un soutien continu. Il est divisé en quatre parties : 1) principes généraux de la gestion; 2) travail en équipe - comment diriger une équipe de santé, comment organiser les relations de travail; 3) méthodes d'organisation - compétences en matière de contrôle et d'évaluation; 4) mise en oeuvre des plans de gestion et organisation des activités - exécution de programmes de santé, gestion de situations complexes dans une zone sanitaire, et évaluation des activités. Ce guide est destiné à servir d'ouvrage de référence au personnel de santé sur le terrain, mais pourrait aussi être utile aux enseignants s'occupant de la formation de personnel de niveau intermédiaire et de la formation des agents des soins de santé primaires. (Existe aussi en anglais)

MacMillan, P.
MEDECINE - LA RESPIRATION - LE SYSTEME CARDIO-VASCULAIRE - LE SQUELETTE
Transart Ltd., East Chadley Lane, Godmanchester, Huntington, Cambridgeshire PE18 8 AU, Royaume-Uni; 1972; illus. (transparents)

Les trois tomes forment un ensemble de support visuel pour l'étude de l'anatomie et de la physiologie humaines présenté sous forme de série. Le but poursuivi est de répondre aux besoins d'une gamme d'enseignés de niveaux divers. Chaque série part des structures anatomiques de base et est complétée par des transparents à utiliser avec un projecteur.

Mager, R. F.
COMMENT DEFINIR DES OBJECTIFS PEDAGOGIQUES
Gauthiers-Villars, 55, quai des Grands-Augustins, 75006 Paris, France; 1971; 60 pages.

Ouvrage destiné aux enseignants et futurs enseignants et à toutes personnes désirant transmettre des connaissances à d'autres. Utile aux enseignants et aux personnes qui préparent des programmes d'études, des manuels de cours et des fiches techniques, il explique l'importance de fixer des objectifs pédagogiques et comment les définir, et propose des critères de succès. Des questions sont intercalées dans le texte. (Existe également en anglais)

Mager, R. F.
POUR EVEILLER LE DESIR D'APPRENDRE
Gauthiers-Villars, Paris, France; 1969; 120 pages.

Cet ouvrage commente certains des principes que le professeur peut appliquer pour influencer l'attitude de l'élève à l'égard de l'apprentissage. Il contient une analyse des motivations et une évaluation des résultats. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Mozambique, Ministerio da Saude
FORMULARIO NACIONAL DE MEDICAMENTOS
Maputo; 1977; 99 pages.

Liste de médicaments dont l'emploi a été autorisé au Mozambique par le Ministère de la Santé. (En portugais seulement)

Mozambique, Ministerio da Saude
RELACAO DOS MEDICAMENTOS E ARTIGOS DE PENSO A SEREM UTILIZADOS POR TECNICOS E AGENTES DE MEDICINA
Maputo; 1977; 23 pages.

Liste de médicaments, regroupés en fonction de leur utilisation, destinée au personnel des centres de santé. (En portugais seulement)

Newell, K. W.
PARTICIPATION ET SANTE
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1975; 219 pages, bibliog.

Ouvrage sur les soins de santé primaires, contenant dix exemples d'organisation de la distribution des soins dans différents pays en voie de développement. Information de base. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

OCEAC
NOTES TECHNIQUES
Organisation de Coordination pour la Lutte contre les Endémies en Afrique centrale, OCEAC, B.P. 288, Yaoundé, Cameroun; 1972.

Cinquante-huit notes techniques, de deux à trois pages chacune, destinées à servir de matériel de référence et de matériel de formation pour les assistants médicaux. Elles couvrent toute une gamme de sujets, y compris le diagnostic et le traitement des maladies transmissibles, les premiers secours, les techniques de laboratoire, etc. Il serait utile d'établir des fiches techniques semblables pour d'autres types d'auxiliaires.

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
COLLECTION D'ILLUSTRATIONS
Genève, Suisse; 1974 (Unipac Code No 19-404-20)

Il s'agit de cent sept dessins simples, accompagnés de légendes en anglais et en français, faciles à copier, à décalquer ou à utiliser dans un rétro-projecteur. Ils sont destinés à la formation des auxiliaires sanitaires et visent à illustrer de façon élémentaire des matières telles que l'anatomie, la planification familiale, les soins infirmiers, les soins de premiers secours et l'hygiène du milieu.

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
AFFECTIONS BUCCO-DENTAIRES COMMUNES, MANUEL DE PREVENTION ET DE SOINS D'URGENCE
Genève, Suisse; 1980; 163 pages, illus.

Cet ouvrage, à feuillets volants, est destiné aux enseignants des agents de soins de santé primaires. Il s'agit d'un cours, spécialement conçu pour faire acquérir aux agents des services de santé généraux les compétences et connaissances nécessaires pour assurer la prophylaxie et le traitement d'urgence des affections et troubles bucco-dentaires courants. Il traite aussi de la petite chirurgie dentaire, de la médecine buccale, des obturations temporaires, de la péricoronarite, et de l'alvéolite. Le manuel comprend 33 fascicules avec dessins pour chaque module. Il permettra d' inclure les soins de santé bucco-dentaire dans le programme d'études générales des auxiliaires, même sans professeurs spécialisés. (Versions arabe et portugaise en préparation)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé
GUIDE POUR LES PROGRAMMES DE PREVENTION DE LA CECITE
Genève, Suisse; 1979; 47 pages, bibliog.

Bien que ce guide constitue un document de référence à adapter et élargir selon les besoins des programmes nationaux et régionaux de prévention de la cécité, on y trouve de nombreuses références aux soins oculaires primaires, à la participation de la collectivité et à la formation. Document utile aux planificateurs sanitaires et aux planificateurs des programmes d'études destinés à la formation des auxiliaires de santé. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Comité OMS d'experts de la Formation professionnelle et technique du Personnel médical et auxiliaire
LA FORMATION DES ASSISTANTS MEDICAUX ET DU PERSONNEL ANALOGUE
Genève, Suisse; 1968; 28 pages. (Série de Rapports techniques, No 385)

Le rapport traite de la formation des assistants médicaux: recrutement et sélection; objectifs des programmes de formation; méthodologie; évaluation. Il donne six exemples de programmes de formation. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Comité d'experts de la Sélection des Médicaments essentiels
LA SELECTION DES MEDICAMENTS ESSENTIELS
Genève, Suisse; 1977; 39 pages, bibliog. (Série de Rapports techniques, No 615)

Liste "modèle" des médicaments essentiels jugés les plus nécessaires à la protection de la santé de la majorité de la population. Une liste plus restrictive des médicaments essentiels pour les soins de santé primaires devrait être dressée localement. Document pour les planificateurs sanitaires et les enseignants des équipes sanitaires. (Existe également en anglais)

Organisation des Nations Unies
GUIDE DES OPERATIONS DE SECOURS ALIMENTAIRES EN CAS DE CATASTROPHE
Groupe consultatif des organismes des Nations Unies sur les protéines et les calories, New York, NY 10017, Etats-Unis d'Amérique; 1978; 216 pages, bibliog.

Bien que ce guide s'adresse aux fonctionnaires et aux planificateurs des pays en développement, il peut également être utilisé comme source de renseignements par les enseignants et les auteurs de notices ou de manuels simples destinés aux agents sanitaires de terrain. Ses différents chapitres offrent des informations pratiques et des instructions sur les sujets suivants: planification des préparatifs et des mesures préventives; méthodes générales à employer pour les opérations de secours; appréciation et surveillance des problèmes de nutrition et de santé; organisation des secours alimentaires et sanitaires; programmes d'alimentation; soins médicaux; approvisionnement en eau et assainissement du milieu. Une grande partie des informations fournies dans ce guide sont de nature à rendre service, en tout temps et non seulement en période de catastrophe, aux personnels de santé oeuvrant dans les pays en développement. (Existe également en anglais et en espagnol)

Pampiglione, S.
GUIDA SANITARIA PER I TROPICI
Instituto Italo-Africano, Via Ulisse Aldrovandi 16, Rome, Italie; 1974; 103 pages, illus.

S'adresse aux profanes qui se rendent dans les pays tropicaux. La première partie traite de l'examen médical, des vaccinations, de la chimioprophylaxie, de l'habillement, de la pharmacie personnelle, de l'acclimatation. La deuxième partie donne des renseignements sur les maladies transmissibles - les symptômes, les sources d'infection, les mesures de protection et de prévention, la durée d'incubation. Cette deuxième partie peut servir pour l'éducation sanitaire. (En italien seulement)

Pierre-Noël, L.
MANUEL DE SANTE PUBLIQUE
Librairie Maloine S.A. Editeur, 27, rue de l'Ecole de Médecine, 75006 Paris, France; 1970; 205 pages.

Destiné aux administrateurs de la santé publique, cet ouvrage apporte une information de base utile à ceux qui forment les enseignants et aux auteurs de manuels de cours. Première partie: les principes d'administration de la santé publique; deuxième partie: les fonctions de la santé publique; protection et promotion de la santé; fonctions auxiliaires; éducation sanitaire.

Pitcairn, D. M. & Flahault, D.
UNE CATEGORIE INTERMEDIAIRE DE PERSONNEL SANITAIRE: L'ASSISTANT MEDICAL
Comptes rendus d'une Conférence internationale patronnée par le John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences, les National Institutes of Health(Bethesda, Md.) des Etats-Unis et l'OMS.
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Genève, Suisse; 1974; 216 pages. (Cahiers de Santé publique, No 60)

Ce document traite du recours, dans les pays industrialisés et les pays en voie de développement, à des assistants médicaux ayant huit à neuf ans d'instruction générale et deux à trois ans de formation technique. La Conférence a souligné la nécessité de former davantage d'auxiliaires pour parvenir à une distribution plus égale des prestations sanitaires, notamment à l'échelon périphérique; elle a mis en lumière le rôle de l'auxiliaire dans la communauté. (Existe également en anglais)

Quenum, Comlan A. A.
DEVELOPPEMENT SANITAIRE DES COLLECTIVITES AFRICAINES
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Bureau régional de l'Afrique, B.P. 6, Brazzaville, Rép. pop. du Congo; 1979; 303 pages.

Ce volume est composé d'allocutions choisies pour leur intérêt programmatique et leur sujet (orientations générales; voies et moyens; prestations sanitaires et développement; lutte contre la maladie; facteurs du développement; formation et développement des personnels de l'équipe de santé). Il est intéressant de suivre le développement et les efforts accomplis par le Bureau régional OMS de l'Afrique pour améliorer la distribution des soins de santé et les structures de protection sanitaire en Afrique. Les administrateurs et les planificateurs de la santé y trouveront beaucoup d'idées utiles.

Van der Heyden, A.
COURS DE FORMATION EN SANTE SCOLAIRE - POUR INFIRMIERS ET ENSEIGNANTS
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1980 (4 fascicules).

Ce cours, destiné aux infirmières et aux personnels de santé auxiliaires, traite de la formation complémentaire en santé scolaire. Il sera également utile aux instituteurs. Il met constamment l'accent sur la prévention et comprend quatre parties: Partie I - La surveillance sanitaire (chapitres: rôle et organisation du service de santé scolaire; fonctions de l'infirmier scolaire; et surveillance médicale de la population scolaire). Partie II - Les algorithmes diagnostiques (cette partie explique la signification et l'importance des ordinogrammes et la manière d'utiliser ceux qui figurent dans l'annexe). Des questions-tests se trouvent à la fin des fascicules. Les Parties III (La statistique) et IV (L'éducation sanitaire) sont en préparation. Ce cours a été rédigé pour le programme de santé scolaire au Zaïre mais il peut être facilement adapté à d'autres situations.

Van der Heyden, A. & Courtejoie, J.
COURS DE STATISTIQUES SANITAIRES, A L'USAGE DES INFIRMIERS ET DES TECHNICIENS D'ASSAINISSEMENT
Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, Kangu-Mayumbe, Zaïre; 1976; 119 pages (1ère partie).

S'adressant essentiellement au personnel d'assainissement et aux infirmiers, ce manuel insiste sur la nécessité de recueillir des données statistiques correctes en santé publique. Les auteurs y expliquent la signification des statistiques, définissent différents termes, disent comment collecter et libeller l'information statistique et dresser des registres et des tableaux statistiques, et indiquent les divers systèmes de classement. Chaque chapitre offre des exemples et des questions d'épreuve. Bien qu'il soit rédigé dans un style simple, ce manuel suppose un certain niveau d'instruction et une formation préalable. Il pourrait aussi servir aux enseignants comme matériel de référence pour la formation des auxiliaires.

Verny, O.
HYGIENE TROPICALE, COURS D'HYGIENE TROPICALE POUR MONITRICES D'ECONOMIE FAMILIALE RURALE
Ministère de l'Enseignement technique et de la Formation professionnelle, Centre national d'Economie familiale rurale, Thiès, Sénégal; 1970.

Rédigés à l'intention des monitrices d'économie familiale, les deux volumes peuvent servir d'ouvrage de référence pour les auxiliaires et de matériel pour l'éducation sanitaire. Le volume I (85 pages) traite essentiellement des principes d'hygiène, de l'anatomie et de la physiologie; le volume II (93 pages) traite des maladies tropicales: causes, symptômes, prophylaxie. La question du traitement n'est pas abordée.

Vincent, P.
LE CORPS HUMAIN - ANATOMIE, PHYSIOLOGIE, BIOLOGIE, HYGIENE
Vuibert, 63, bd. Saint-Germain, 75005 Paris, France; 1977; 352 pages.

Edition révisée destinée aux étudiants et étudiantes qui préparent un examen d'entrée dans une école d'infirmiers ou d'infirmières. Cet ouvrage traite des points les plus importants sans entrer dans trop de détails. Bien qu'il ne soit pas destiné aux pays en développement, il peut fournir d'utiles renseignements aux enseignants pour la préparation de notices sur les sujets traités.

## 14. INDEX DES AUTEURS

Abbatt, F.R., 148
Adjou-Moumouni, B.S.F., 110
Alaska, Department of Health and Welfare, 119
Algérie, Ministère de la Santé publique, 144
Allen, M., 107
American Friends Service Committee, 127
Argelliès, J.-L., 148, 149
Argentine, Département de la Prévoyance sociale, 107
Assar, M., 142
Aujoulat, L. P., 130

Bailey, K. V., 137
Bassot, J., 130
Belloncle, G., 107
Bermejo Ortega, R., 107
Bertrand, E., 118
Blanc, C., 118, 123
Bolivie, Ministerio de Prevision Social y Salud Publica, 107
Bowler, D.P., 122
Bowley, C.C., 149
Brésil, Ministerio da Saude, 144
Brown, J.E., 137
Brown, R.C., 137
Bryant, J., 149

Canada, Ministère de la Santé nationale et du Bien-Etre social, 108, 130
Cap-Vert, Ministerio da Saude e Assuntos Sociais, 108
Carillon, R., 108
Catholic Relief Service USCC, 122
Centre de recherches pour le développement international (CRDI), 146
Centre international de l'Enfance, 108, 122
Centre régional d'éditions techniques, 142
Chauvin, H., 122
Chili, Servicio Nacional de Salud, 108, 109
Cinémathèque nationale de l'Hospitalisation privée, 149
Claudian, J., 137
Colombie, Ministerio de Salud Publica, 109, 122, 127
Commission médicale chrétienne, 146
Costa Rica, Ministerio de Salud, 146
Côte d'Ivoire, Office national de Promotion rurale, 130
Courtejoie, J., 109, 110, 116, 120, 125, 133, 140, 145, 149, 150, 155

De Lauture, H., 146
Dorozynski, A., 150
Dupin, H., 122, 123, 131, 137
Dupin, M., 137

Echeverri, G.O., 110, 142
Eraut, M., 152
Ericsson, S., 110
Etats-Unis d'Amérique, Department of Agriculture, 150

Fabiato, N., 110
Fendall, N.R.E., 150
FISE, 146
Flahault, D., 154
Fountain, D.E., 110, 118, 131
Fournier, G., 107

Gadagbe, E. Z., 131
Gally, E., 119, 127
Gentilini, M., 115
Goernisson, J., 118, 123
Guilbert, J.-J., 150
Guinée-Bissau, Comissariado de Estado da Saude et Assuntos Sociais, 119

Halestrap, D.J., 150
Hellberg, J.H., 151
Holmes, A.C., 151
Huckstep, R.L., 115
Hulka, J.F., 129.

Institute of Child Health, 123

Jancloes, M., 111, 118
Jelliffe, D.B., 124, 138
Johnson, R., 118
Jolis, P., 141
Jones, H.C., 152

Keister, M. E., 124
King, M., 151
Kleinman, R.L., 127, 128
Klett, E., 146
Koppert, J., 138

Labusquière, R., 111
Lacombe, M., 151
Lanoix, J.N., 142, 143
Larivière, M., 115
Latham, M.C., 138
Leger, L., 151
Lewis, A.M., jr, 141
Loveridge, A.J., 151

Macagba, R.L., 111
MacKenzie, N., 152
MacMillan, P., 152
Madeley, C.R., 144
Mager, R.F., 152
Manisoff, M., 128

Maroc, Ministère de la Santé publique, 111, 115, 124, 128, 131, 138
McMahon, R., 152
McMinn, A., 144
Medicus Mundi, 111
Mexique, 111, 128
Migrations Santé, 132
Miller, A.P., 142
Mission évangélique contre la lèpre, 146
Morley, D., 124
Mousseau-Gershman, Y., 112
Mozambique, Ministério da Saude, 112, 132, 153

Nebout, N., 124, 132
Neville, P.J., 132
Newell, K.W., 153
Niger, Ministère de la Santé publique, 112, 119
Nijs, G., 112
Noussitou, F.M., 116

Organisation de Coordination pour la Lutte contre les Endémies en Afrique centrale (OCEAC), 153
Organisation des Nations Unies, 154
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'Alimentation et l'Agriculture, 138, 139
Organisation mondiale de la Santé, 112, 113, 116, 119, 124, 125, 128, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 147, 153, 154
Organisation panaméricane de la Santé, 113, 114, 116, 120, 139
Oxford Educational Publications, 141

Pampiglione, S., 132, 154
Panama, Ministerio de Salud, 133
Papouasie-Nouvelle-Guinée, 120
Passmore, R., 139
Peace Corps, 133
Pérou, Ministerio de Salud Publica, 133, 139
Pierre-Noël, L., 154
Pisharoti, K.A., 143
Pitcairn, D.M., 154
Pothier, C., 141

Quenum, Comlan A. A., 155

Radenac, A., 151
Ragopalan, S., 143
Raimbault, A.-M., 123, 125
Ritchie, J.A.S., 139
Robineau, L., 146
Rotsart de Hertaing, I., 109, 110, 116, 120, 125, 133, 140, 145, 149, 150
Roy, M.L., 142
Russel, G.J., 144
Rwanda, Centre de santé pilote de Kibrizi, 125

Shiffman, M.A., 143
Slocum, R., 120
St. John Ambulance Association, 141

TALC, 147
Timmermans, Y.H., 143
Togo, Ministère de la Santé publique et des Affaires sociales, 114
Tunisie, Office national du Planning familial et de la Population, 120
Turnbull, L., 121
Turner, C.E., 133

UNESCO, 147
Union internationale contre la Tuberculose, 145
Université de l'Etat de New York, 128

Van der Heyden, A., 116, 117, 140, 155
Vargas Gonzales, W., 114
Venezuela, Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, 114
Verderese, M. de Lourdes, 121
Verny, O., 155
Vieux, N., 141
Vincent, P., 156
Vis, H.L., 140

Wachter, E., 126
Wagner, E.G., 143
Werner, D. 114
Wishik, S. M., 129

Zaïre, Bureau d'Etudes et de Recherches pour la Promotion de la Santé, 134, 147

# INDEX DES TITRES

Accoucheuse traditionnelle dans la protection maternelle et infantile et la planification familiale, L', 121
Accoucheuses traditionnelles, Les, 119
Actividades de nutricion en el nivel local de un servicio general de salud, 139
Affections bucco-dentaires communes, 153
Agent de santé communautaire, guide d'action, guide de formation, guide d'adaptation, L', 112
Aide-mémoire pour la formation des secouristes, à l'usage des infirmiers des dispensaires ruraux, 112
Alimentation du nourrisson dans les régions tropicales et subtropicales, L', 124
Anatomie et physiologie à l'usage des infirmières, 108
Approvisionnement en eau des zones rurales et des petites agglomérations, 143
Art d'enseigner et art d'apprendre, 152
Associés, 146
Auxiliaires de santé communautaire, Les, 108
Auxiliaires visuels dans l'enseignement de la nutrition, Les, 151
Avortement provoqué, L', 127

Bibliographie annotée de matériels d'enseignement-apprentissage pour les écoles d'infirmières et de sages-femmes, 147

Carnets de l'enfance, Les, 146
Catégorie intermédiaire de personnel sanitaire: l'assistant médical, Une, 154
Centre pour la promotion de la santé, Le, 134
Collection d'illustrations, 153
Comment bien se nourrir - Mieux manger pour mieux vivre, 135
Comment définir des objectifs pédagogiques, 152
Comment élever nos enfants, 124
Comment traiter, 118
Conseils de santé à la famille africaine, manuel d'éducation sanitaire à l'usage du personnel éducateur, 131
Contact, 146
Contraception intra-utérine, 127
Corps humain - Anatomie, physiologie, biologie, hygiène, Le, 156
Cours de diététique à l'usage des infirmiers et des enseignants, 140
Cours de formation des agents de santé de village, 110
Cours de formation des agents itinérants, 114
Cours de formation en santé scolaire - Pour infirmiers et enseignants, 155
Cours de statistiques sanitaires, à l'usage des infirmiers et des techniciens d'assainissement, 155
CRDI explore, Le, 146

Développement sanitaire des collectivités africaines, 155
Directives à l'intention des formateurs des agents de santé communautaires en matière de traitement et de prévention des diarrhées aiguës, 116
Dispensaire et sa nouvelle orientation, Le, 136
Documentation et information pédagogiques, bulletin du Bureau international d'Education, 147
Don du sang, Le, 135
Donde no hay doctor - Una guia para los campesinos que viven lejos de los centros medicos, 114
Donner la vie, 130
Dossier des contraceptifs intra-utérins, 129

Eau et la santé de l'homme, L', 142
Eau source de vie, L', 131
Ecologie des vecteurs et lutte antivectorielle en santé publique, 143
Educateur nutritionnel, L', 136
Educateur sanitaire - L'enseignant ou l'infirmier est-il un éducateur sanitaire? L', 136
Education de la santé à l'école, L', 134
Education nutritionnelle, L', 134
Education sanitaire, 130

Education sanitaire à l'école, L', 133
Education sanitaire dans les programmes de salubrité de l'environnement, L', 143
Education sanitaire pour l'Afrique, Une, 130
Education sanitaire - Quelques principes de base, L', 135
Eléments de pathologie générale à l'usage des adjoints médicaux santé publique, 148
Eléments de sémiologie à l'usage des adjoints médicaux de la santé publique, 148
Enfant en milieu tropical, L', 122
Enfant et la santé - Notions de pédiatrie, L', 125
Enseignement de la nutrition à l'école primaire, manuel pratique, L', 138
Enseignement et formation professionnelle préparant à la planification familiale dans les services de santé, 128
Enseigner pour mieux apprendre, guide à l'intention des enseignants du personnel sanitaire de base, 148
Enseignez la santé, 131
Epidémiologie et prévention des troubles nutritionnels chez l'enfant, 123
Estudios y estrategias necesarios para reducir la morbilidad y mortalidad por infecciones entericas, 116
Etude du fonctionnement normal et de la structure du corps humain, 148
Etudions la nutrition - Méthodes d'éducation du public, 139
Evacuation des excreta dans les zones rurales et les petites agglomérations, 143
Evaluation des programmes d'enseignement infirmier, 107
Expérience d'éducation sanitaire radiophonique au Congo, Une, 130
Expériences d'éducation sanitaire et nutritionnelle en Afrique, 131

Famille et santé, 131
Fiches techniques, 122
Films de secourisme, 141
Formaçao das matronas e dos agentes da saude de base nas tabancas, 119
Formation des assistants médicaux et du personnel analogue, La, 154
Formation du personnel technique des laboratoire de santé, La, 145
Formation et l'utilisation des feldshers en URSS, La, 113
Formation et l'utilisation du personnel auxiliaire pour les équipes de santé rurales dans les pays en développement, La, 113
Formation et santé, 147
Formulario nacional de medicamentos, 153

Guia de ensino de obstetrica para enfermeiras dos serviços da saude, 119
Guia de orientacion y supervision de parteras empiricas, 120
Guia de salud, 133
Guia del instructor - Enfermera auxiliar, 111
Guia para la organizacion de servicios de salud en areas rurales y la utilizacion de personal auxiliar, 113
Guida sanitaria per i tropici, 154
Guide d'assainissement en cas de catastrophe naturelle, 142
Guide d'environnement, 143
Guide de la planification familiale, 128
Guide de puériculture et de pédiatrie tropicale, 123
Guide des activités PMI, 124
Guide des opérations de secours alimentaires en cas de catastrophe, 154
Guide médical africain, médecine tropicale, 118
Guide médical international de bord, 141
Guide pédagogique pour les personnels de santé, 150
Guide pour la formation des matrones, 119
Guide pour le prélèvement et le transport des échantillons dans les maladies à virus, rickettsiae et chlamydiae, 144
Guide pour les programmes de prévention de la cécité, 153
Guide pratique pour l'enseignement de la sémiologie aux adjoints médicaux de santé publique, 148
Guide sanitaire pour les pays en voie de développement, 111
Guide simple de la poliomyélite, Un, 115
Guide technique concernant le diagnostic de la tuberculose par microscopie directe, 145
Guide technique pour personnel de laboratoire, 144

Hôpital rural, L', 134
Hygiène diététique infantile, 122
Hygiène tropicale, cours d'hygiène tropicale pour monitrices d'économie familiale rurale, 155

Infirmier - Comment faire votre diagnostic, 118
Infirmier et la santé publique, L', 136
Infirmier face au malade, L', 136
Infirmier comment bâtir la santé, 110
Infirmière auxiliaire, aperçu de législation sanitaire comparée, L', 113
Information sexuelle, 132
Initiation aux techniques audio-visuelles, 151
Introduccion al conocimiento y al diagnostico de la lepra, 116
Introduction à la pathologie à l'usage des adjoints médicaux de santé publique, 149

Jeunesse et le problème des naissances désirables, La, 135
Jeunesse et les maladies vénériennes, La, 135

Laboratoire et santé, techniques usuelles de laboratoire, 145
Lèpre aujourd'hui - Conceptions récentes de la lutte contre la lèpre, La, 136
Lèpre de l'enfant, 116
Lexique médical, 149
Lumière sur la maternité, 124
Lumière sur la vie sexuelle, 132
Lutte antipaludique - Guide des activités, 115
Lutte antivectorielle en santé internationale, 142

Maladies - Fiches techniques, 131
Ma maison et ma santé, 136
Malaria, 116
Malnutrition de l'enfant et ses conséquences, La, 134
Manual No 1 para personal auxiliar, normas administrativas y promocion de servicios, 109
Manual No 2 para personal auxiliar, materno-infantil y control de enfermedades transmisibles, 109
Manual de adiestramiento de auxiliares de enfermeria, 127
Manual de agente sanitario, 108
Manual de enfermeria, 109
Manual de nutricion, 139
Manual de procedimientos para el auxiliar de enfermeria o agente sanitario: programas de salud rural, 107
Manual de salud para maestros, 133
Manual del auxiliar de enfermeria, 108
Manual del auxiliar rural, 108
Manual didactico: huertos escolares y nutricion, 133
Manual do agente polivalente elementar, 112
Manual do curso de laborista auxiliar, 144
Manual materno-infantil y control de enfermedades transmisibles, 122
Manual normativo para auxiliares de enfermeria y otro personal voluntario, 114
Manual para el adiestramiento de promotoras rurales de salud, conocimientos basicos, 109
Manual para el auxiliar de enfermeria, 107
Manual para parteiras, 119
Manual practico para parteras, 119
Manuel à l'intention des auxiliaires de santé communautaire, 130
Manuel à l'usage des écoles de formation des aides sanitaires, 111
Manuel d'éducation nutritionnelle des mères, 126
Manuel d'enseignement: techniques - soins, 112
Manuel d'obstétrique à l'intention des infirmières de la santé publique, 120
Manuel de l'équipe de santé, 118
Manuel de normes et guide pratique pour les auxiliaires infirmiers des postes de santé de la circonscription sanitaire de Puno, 107
Manuel de nutrition en santé publique, 137
Manuel de pharmacologie pour les régions tropicales à l'usage des infirmiers et infirmières, 149

Manuel de protection maternelle et infantile et de planning familial, 120
Manuel de santé à l'usage de la famille, 130
Manuel de santé infantile à l'intention des infirmières de la santé publique, 122
Manuel de santé publique, 154
Manuel de secourisme, 141
Manuel de travaux pratiques en santé communautaire, 112
Manuel des techniques de planification familiale pour infirmières-sages-femmes, 128
Manuel didactique, 146
Manuel du technicien sanitaire, 142
Manuel médical, 127
Manuel pour la formation de techniciens de laboratoire médical, 144
Manuel pour la lutte contre la malnutrition des enfants, un guide pratique au niveau de la communauté, 137
Manuel pratique de l'équipement rural - L'eau au village, 142
Manuel pratique de l'équipement rural - Installations rustiques, 142
Manuel pratique pour infirmiers de dispensaires ruraux, 111
Manuel sur les besoins nutritionnels de l'homme, 139
Manuel technique de l'agent sanitaire rural, 114
Matériel d'éducation pour la santé en Afrique, 146
Maternité et la promotion de la santé, La, 136
Maternité et santé, notions d'obstétrique, 120
Médecine - La respiration - Le système cardio-vasculaire - Le squelette, 152
Médecine à l'école, La, 134
Médecine tropicale, 115
Médecins et guérisseurs, 150
Médicaments à la maison, Les, 135
Médicaments et le tabac sont-ils dangereux?, Les, 135
Mejoramiento del hogar, 150
Mesures d'hygiène simples contre les maladies intestinales, 143
Méthodes d'extension de la couverture des services de santé dans les zones rurales, 113
Méthodes pour l'espacement des naissances, Les, 127
Mode d'appréciation de l'hygiène de l'habitat, 143

Noçoes para a proteçao e a luta contra algumas doencas infecciosas importantes na Africa tropical, 132
Nos aliments, manuel à l'usage des éducateurs de l'Ouest africain, 137
Notes pour l'enseignement des règles d'hygiène aux malades de la lèpre, 132
Notes techniques, 153
Notions de pharmacologie pour les régions tropicales, 150
Notions de rhumatologie à l'usage des adjoints médicaux de santé publique, 149
Novos caminhos na promoçao da saude, 111
Nutrition - L'éducation nutritionnelle dans la pratique journalière, 140
Nutrition de l'enfant dans les pays en voie de développement, manuel à l'usage des agents sanitaires, infirmiers et assistantes sociales, La, 138
Nutrition et malnutrition, 140
Nutrition - Fiches techniques, 138
Nutrition humaine en Afrique tropicale, manuel pour le personnel de santé traitant particulièrement des problèmes de santé publique en Afrique orientale, 138
Nutrition: formation professionnelle et éducation du public, 139

On ne trouve rien au dispensaire et pourtant je suis malade, 135
Organisation pratique d'enseignement de perfectionnement pour personnel paramédical dans une république africaine, le Niger, 125

Parasitologie tropicale, les grandes épidémies, épidémiologie-prophylaxie, 115
Participation et santé, 153
Pastilla anticonceptiva, La, 128
Pédiatrie dans les pays en développement - Problèmes prioritaires, 124
Personnel auxiliaire de la santé publique, Le, 150
Petit aide-mémoire thérapeutique pour le dispensaire, quelques médicaments courants et leur usage, 109
Petits problèmes de pharmacologie et d'éducation sanitaire, 110

Peut-on éviter les accidents?, 135
Planificacion familiar es bienestar, 127
Planification familiale, 128
Planning familial pour les sages-femmes et les infirmières, Le, 127
Pour éveiller le désir d'apprendre, 152
Pour mieux se nourrir, 137
Pour que mon bébé naisse en bonne santé, 135
Pour une authentique éducation sexuelle - La sexualité et les problèmes qu'elle pose aux jeunes, 136
Pourquoi vacciner vos enfants?, 136
Précis d'anatomie et physiologie humaine - Texte et atlas, 151
Précis de médecine à l'usage des infirmières, 110
Précis d'obstétrique à l'usage des sages-femmes et des infirmiers, 120
Premiers secours aux malades et aux blessés, 141
Préparation des manuels scolaires dans les pays en voie de développement, La, 151
Programa para la formacion del auxiliar de enfermeria, 109
Programme de nutrition et de santé pour les enfants d'âge préscolaire, 122
Programme "L'enfant pour l'enfant", 123

Régulation des naissances, le rôle de l'infirmière, 128
Réhabilitation alimentaire, La, 138
Relaçao dos medicamentos e artigos de penso a serem utilizados por tecnicos e agentes de medicina, 153

Salud para todos, 146
Sang et l'anémie, Le, 135
Santé communautaire, responsabilité de l'Eglise, La, 151
Santé de la famille et de la communauté, La, 108
Santé de vos enfants, La, 135
Santé et développement en milieu rural africain - réflexion sur l'expérience nigérienne, 107
Santé et maladie, 133
Santé et secourisme, 112
Santé et tradition, 135
Santé meilleure, source de progrès, 133
Santé publique et développement, 149
Santé rurale et médecine préventive en Afrique, stratégie à opposer aux principales affections, 111
Secourisme, 141
Sélection des médicaments essentiels, La, 154
Seminario sobre utilizacion de auxiliares y lideres comunitarios en programas de salud en el area rural, 114
Services de PMI, 125
Services infirmiers des collectivités, Les, 113
Servicio medico en la comunidad, 151
Sistema rural de servicios de salud - Manual de medicina para la familia campesina, Un, 110
Soins de santé maternelle et infantile: fiche internationale de croissance. Directives à l'usage des agents de soins de santé primaires, 124,
Soins dentaires élémentaires à l'usage des hôpitaux, 150
Stérilisation, La, 149

Talc, 147
Techniques de base pour le laboratoire médical, 144
Technologie appropriée pour la santé, 147
Tendances et approches nouvelles dans la prestation de soins aux mères et enfants par les services de santé, 125
Textos de educaçao sanitaria, 132
Traitement et prévention de la déshydratation dans les maladies à diarrhée, 125
Transfusion sanguine, 149
Troubles nutritionnels chez la mère et l'enfant, épidémiologie et prévention, Les, 123
Tuberculose, 116
Tuberculose aujourd'hui, La, 134

Urgence, 141
Urgences médicales en Afrique, 118

Vasectomie, 128
Vers intestinaux, 117
Vers intestinaux à l'école, Les, 134
Vers un éclairage nouveau de quelques problèmes de santé, 134
Vies en péril - Les protéines et l'enfant, 139

WHO publications may be obtained, direct or through booksellers, from:
Les publications de l'OMS peuvent être commandées, soit directement, soit par l'intermédiaire d'un libraire, aux adresses suivantes:

**ALGÉRIE**: Société Nationale d'Edition et de Diffusion, 3 bd Zirout Youcef, Alger

**ARGENTINA**: Carlos Hirsch SRL, Florida 165, Galerías Güemes, Escritorio 453/465, Buenos Aires

**AUSTRALIA**: *Mail Order Sales*: Australian Government Publishing Service, P.O. Box 84, Canberra A.C.T. 2600; *or over the counter from* Australian Government Publishing Service Bookshops *at*: 70 Alinga Street, Canberra City A.C.T. 2600; 294 Adelaide Street, Brisbane, Queensland 4000; 347 Swanston Street, Melbourne VIC 3000; 309 Pitt Street, Sydney N.S.W. 2000; Mt Newman House, 200 St. George's Terrace, Perth WA 6000; Industry House, 12 Pirie Street, Adelaide SA 5000; 156–162 Macquarie Street, Hobart TAS 7000 — Hunter Publications, 58a Gipps Street, Collingwood VIC 3066 — R. Hill & Son Ltd, 608 St. Kilda Road, Melbourne, VIC 3004; Lawson House, 10–12 Clark Street, Crow's Nest, NSW 2065

**AUSTRIA**: Gerold & Co., Graben 31, 1011 Wien I

**BANGLADESH**: The WHO Programme Coordinator, G.P.O. Box 250, Dacca 5 — The Association of Voluntary Agencies, P.O. Box 5045, Dacca 5

**BELGIQUE**: Office international de Librairie, 30 avenue Marnix, 1050 Bruxelles. *Abonnements à Santé du Monde seulement*: Jean de Lannoy, 202 avenue du Roi, 1060 Bruxelles

**BRAZIL**: Biblioteca Regional de Medicina OMS/OPS, Unidade de Venda de Publicações, Caixa Postal 20.381, Vila Clementino, 04023 São Paulo, S.P.

**BURMA**: *see* India, WHO Regional Office

**CANADA**: *Single and bulk copies of individual publications (not subscriptions)*: Canadian Public Health Association, 1335 Carling Avenue, Suite 210, Ottawa, Ont. K1Z 8N8. *Subscriptions*: *Subscription orders, accompanied by cheque made out to the* Royal Bank of Canada, Ottawa, Account World Health Organization, *should be sent to the* World Health Organization, P.O. Box 1800, Postal Station B, Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5R5. *Correspondence concerning subscriptions should be addressed to the* World Health Organization, Distribution and Sales, 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland

**CHINA**: China National Publications Import Corporation, P.O. Box 88, Beijing (Peking)

**COLOMBIA**: Distrilibros Ltd., Pío Alfonso García, Carrera 4a, Nos 36–119, Cartagena

**CYPRUS**: Publishers' Distributors Cyprus, 30 Democratias Ave Ayios Dhometios, P.O. Box 4165, Nicosia

**CZECHOSLOVAKIA**: Artia, Ve Smeckach 30, 111 27 Prague 1

**DENMARK**: Munksgaard Export and Subscription Service, Nørre Søgade 35, 1370 København K

**ECUADOR**: Librería Científica S.A., P.O. Box 362, Luque 223, Guayaquil

**EGYPT**: Osiris Office for Books and Reviews, 50 Kasr El Nil Street, Cairo

**EL SALVADOR**: Librería Estudiantil, Edificio Comercial B Nº 3, Avenida Libertad, San Salvador

**ESPAGNE**: Comercial Atheneum S.A., Consejo de Ciento 130–136, Barcelone 15; General Moscardó 29, Madrid 20 — Librería Díaz de Santos, Lagasca 95 y Maldonado 6, Madrid 6; Balmes 417 y 419, Barcelone 22

**FIJI**: The WHO Programme Coordinator, P.O. Box 113, Suva

**FINLAND**: Akateeminen Kirjakauppa, Keskuskatu 2, 00101 Helsinki 10

**FRANCE**: Librairie Arnette, 2 rue Casimir-Delavigne, Paris 75006

**GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC**: Buchhaus Leipzig, Postfach 140, 701 Leipzig

**GERMANY, FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF**: Govi-Verlag GmbH, Ginnheimerstrasse 20, Postfach 5360, 6236 Eschborn — W. E. Saarbach, Postfach 101 610, Follerstrasse 2, 5000 Köln 1 — Alex. Horn, Spiegelgasse 9, Postfach 3340, 6200 Wiesbaden

**GHANA**: Fides Enterprises, P.O. Box 1628, Accra

**GRÈCE**: G.C. Eleftheroudakis S.A., Librairie internationale, rue Nikis 4, Athènes (T. 126)

**HAÏTI**: Max Bouchereau, Librairie "A la Caravelle", Boîte postale 111 B, Port-au-Prince

**HONG KONG**: Hong Kong Government Information Services, Beaconsfield House, 6th Floor, Queen's Road, Central, Victoria

**HUNGARY**: Kultura, P.O.B. 149, Budapest 62 — Akadémiai Könyvesbolt, Váci utca 22, Budapest V

**ICELAND**: Snaebjørn Jonsson & Co., P.O. Box 1131, Hafnarstraeti 9, Reykjavik

**INDIA**: WHO Regional Office for South-East Asia, World Health House, Indraprastha Estate, Ring Road, New Delhi 110002 — Oxford Book & Stationery Co., Scindia House, New Delhi 110001; 17 Park Street, Calcutta 700016 (*Sub-Agent*)

**INDONESIA**: M/s Kalman Book Service Ltd., Kwitang Raya No. 11, P.O. Box 3105/Jkt, Jakarta

**IRAN**: Iranian Amalgamated Distribution Agency, 151 Khiaban Soraya, Teheran

**IRAQ**: Ministry of Information, National House for Publishing, Distributing and Advertising, Baghdad

**IRELAND**: The Stationery Office, Dublin 4

**ISRAEL**: Heiliger & Co., 3 Nathan Strauss Street, Jerusalem

**ITALIE**: Edizioni Minerva Medica, Corso Bramante 83–85, 10126 Turin; Via Lamarmora 3, 20100 Milan

**JAPAN**: Maruzen Co. Ltd., P.O. Box 5050, Tokyo International 100–31

**KUWAIT**: The Kuwait Bookshops Co. Ltd. Thunayan Al-Ghanem Bldg, P.O. Box 2942, Kuwait

**LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC**: The WHO Programme Coordinator, P.O. Box 343, Vientiane

**LIBAN**: The Levant Distributors Co. S.A.R.L., Box 1181, Makdassi Street, Hanna Bldg, Beyrouth

**LUXEMBOURG**: Librairie du Centre, 49 bd Royal, Luxembourg

**MALAWI**: Malawi Book Service, P.O. Box 30044, Chichiri, Blantyre

**MALAYSIA**: The WHO Programme Coordinator, Room 1004, Fitzpatrick Building, Jalan Raja Chulan, Kuala Lumpur 05–02 — Jubilee (Book) Store Ltd, 97 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, P.O. Box 629, Kuala Lumpur 01–08; Parry's Book Center, K. L. Hilton Hotel, Jalan Treacher, P.O. Box 960, Kuala Lumpur

**MAROC**: Éditions La Porte, 281 avenue Mohammed V, Rabat

**MEXICO**: La Prensa Médica Mexicana, Ediciones Científicas, Paseo de las Facultades 26, Apt. Postal 20–413, Mexico 20, D.F.

**MONGOLIA**: *see* India, WHO Regional Office

**MOZAMBIQUE**: INLD, Caixa Postal 4030, Maputo

**NEPAL**: *see* India, WHO Regional Office

**NETHERLANDS**: Medical Books Europe BV, Noorderwal 38, 7241 BL Lochem

**NEW ZEALAND**: Government Printing Office, Publications Section, Mulgrave Street, Private Bag, Wellington 1; Walter Street, Wellington; World Trade Building, Cubacade, Cuba Street, Wellington. *Government Bookshops at*: Hannaford Burton Building, Rutland Street, Private Bag, Auckland; 159 Hereford Street, Private Bag, Christchurch; Alexandra Street, P.O. Box 857, Hamilton; T & G Building, Princes Street, P.O. Box 1104, Dunedin — R. Hill & Son Ltd, Ideal House, Cnr Gillies Avenue & Eden St., Newmarket, Auckland 1

**NIGERIA**: University Bookshop Nigeria Ltd, University of Ibadan, Ibadan

**NORWAY**: J. G. Tanum A/S, P.O. Box 1177 Sentrum, Oslo 1

**PAKISTAN**: Mirza Book Agency, 65 Shahrah–E–Quaid–E–Azam, P.O. Box 729, Lahore 3

**PAPUA NEW GUINEA**: The WHO Programme Coordinator, P.O. Box 5896, Boroko

**PHILIPPINES**: World Health Organization, Regional Office for the Western Pacific, P.O. Box 2932, Manila — The Modern Book Company Inc., P.O. Box 632, 922 Rizal Avenue, Manila 2800

**POLAND**: Składnica Księgarska, ul Mazowiecka 9, 00052 Warsaw *(except periodicals)* — BKWZ Ruch, ul Wronia 23, 00840 Warsaw *(periodicals only)*

**PORTUGAL**: Livraria Rodrigues, 186 Rua do Ouro, Lisboa 2

**REPUBLIC OF KOREA**: The WHO Programme Coordinator, Central P.O. Box 540, Seoul

**SIERRA LEONE**: Njala University College Bookshop (University of Sierra Leone), Private Mail Bag, Freetown

**SINGAPORE**: The WHO Programme Coordinator, 144 Moulmein Road, G.P.O. Box 3457, Singapore 1 — Select Books (Pte) Ltd, 215 Tanglin Shopping Centre, 2/F, 19 Tanglin Road, Singapore 10

**SOUTH AFRICA**: Van Schaik's Bookstore (Pty) Ltd, P.O. Box 724, 268 Church Street, Pretoria 0001

**SRI LANKA**: *see* India, WHO Regional Office

**SUISSE**: Medizinischer Verlag Hans Huber, Länggass Strasse 76, 3012 Bern 9

**SWEDEN**: Aktiebolaget C. E. Fritzes Kungl. Hovbokhandel, Regeringsgatan 12, 10327 Stockholm

**SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC**: M. Farras Kekhia, P.O. Box No. 5221, Aleppo

**THAILAND**: *see* India, WHO Regional Office

**TUNISIE**: Société Tunisienne de Diffusion, 5 avenue de Carthage, Tunis

**TURQUIE**: Hase[illegible] Kitapevi, 469 Istiklal Caddesi, Beyoglu, Istanbul

**UNITED KINGDOM**: H.M. Stationery Office: 49 High Holborn, London WC1V 6HB; 13a Castle Street, Edinburgh EH2 3AR; 41 The Hayes, Cardiff CF1 1JW; 80 Chichester Street, Belfast BT1 4JY; Brazennose Street, Manchester M60 8AS; 258 Broad Street, Birmingham B1 2HE; Southey House, Wine Street, Bristol BS1 2BQ. *All mail orders should be sent to* P.O. Box 569, London SE1 9NH

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**: *Single and bulk copies of individual publications (not subscriptions)*: WHO Publications Centre USA, 49 Sheridan Avenue, Albany, N.Y. 12210. *Subscriptions*: *Subscription orders, accompanied by check made out to the* Chemical Bank, New York, Account World Health Organization, *should be sent to the* World Health Organization, P.O. Box 5284, Church Street Station, New York, N.Y. 10249. *Correspondence concerning subscriptions should be addressed to the* World Health Organization, Distribution and Sales Service, 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland. *Publications are also available from the* United Nations Bookshop, New York, N.Y. 10017 *(retail only)*

**USSR**: *For readers in the USSR requiring Russian editions*: Komsomolskij prospekt 18, Medicinskaja Kniga, Moscow — *For readers outside the USSR requiring Russian editions*: Kuzneckij most 18, Meždunarodnaja Kniga, Moscow G-200

**VENEZUELA**: Editorial Interamericana de Venezuela C.A., Apartado 50.785, Caracas 105 — Librería del Este, Apartado 60.337, Edificio Galipán, Caracas 106 — Librería Médica Paris, Apartado 60.681, Caracas 106

**YOUGOSLAVIE**: Jugoslovenska Knjiga, Terazije 27/II, 11000 Beograd

**ZAÏRE**: Librairie universitaire, avenue de la Paix Nº 167, B.P. 1682, Kinshasa I

Special terms for developing countries are obtainable on application to the WHO Programme Coordinators or WHO Regional Offices listed above or to the World Health Organization, Distribution and Sales Service, 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland. Orders from countries where sales agents have not yet been appointed may also be sent to the Geneva address, but must be paid for in pounds sterling, US dollars, or Swiss francs.

Prices are subject to change without notice

Des conditions spéciales sont consenties pour les pays en développement sur demande adressée aux Coordonnateurs des Programmes de l'OMS ou aux Bureaux régionaux de l'OMS énumérés ci-dessus ou bien à l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé, Service de Distribution et de Vente, 1211 Genève 27, Suisse. Dans les pays où un dépositaire n'a pas encore été désigné, les commandes peuvent être adressées également à Genève, mais le paiement doit alors être effectué en francs suisses, en livres sterling ou en dollars des Etats-Unis.

Prix: Fr.s. 15.–

Prix sujets à modification sans préavis

B/1/81